



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

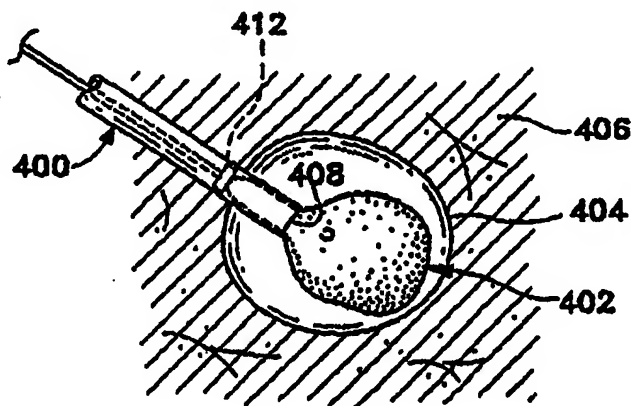
(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : A61B 17/00, 8/00		(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/38579																					
A2		(43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)																					
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30619</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 23 December 1999 (23.12.99)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>09/220,618</td> <td>24 December 1998 (24.12.98)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09/285,329</td> <td>2 April 1999 (02.04.99)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09/347,185</td> <td>2 July 1999 (02.07.99)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> </table> <p>(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>US</td> <td>09/220,618 (CIP)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Filed on</td> <td>24 December 1998 (24.12.98)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>US</td> <td>09/285,329 (CIP)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Filed on</td> <td>2 April 1999 (02.04.99)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>US</td> <td>09/347,185 (CIP)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Filed on</td> <td>2 July 1999 (02.07.99)</td> </tr> </table> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): VIVANT MEDICAL, INC. [US/US]; 3210B Alpine Road, Portola Valley, CA 94028 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): SIRIMANNE, D., Laksen [LK/US]; 111 El Carmelo Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94306</p> <p>(US). FAWZI, Natalie, V. [US/US]; 14 Somerset Court, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). SUTTON, Douglas, S. [US/US]; 1595 Adobe Drive, Pacifica, CA 94044 (US). LEBOVIC, Gail, S. [US/US]; 1204 Shanon Park Drive #79, Palo Alto, CA 94025 (US). CONSTON, Stanley, R. [US/US]; 148 Rogers Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). WILSON, Peter, M. [US/US]; 1105 Emerald Bay Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). MORRISSEY, Anne, B. [US/US]; 370 Barron Street, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US). BUSH, Mary, Elizabeth [US/US]; 2068 Mento Drive, Fremont, CA 94539 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agents: BAGADE, Sanjay, S. et al.; Morrison & Foerster LLP, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1018 (US).</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</p>			09/220,618	24 December 1998 (24.12.98)	US	09/285,329	2 April 1999 (02.04.99)	US	09/347,185	2 July 1999 (02.07.99)	US	US	09/220,618 (CIP)	Filed on	24 December 1998 (24.12.98)	US	09/285,329 (CIP)	Filed on	2 April 1999 (02.04.99)	US	09/347,185 (CIP)	Filed on	2 July 1999 (02.07.99)
09/220,618	24 December 1998 (24.12.98)	US																					
09/285,329	2 April 1999 (02.04.99)	US																					
09/347,185	2 July 1999 (02.07.99)	US																					
US	09/220,618 (CIP)																						
Filed on	24 December 1998 (24.12.98)																						
US	09/285,329 (CIP)																						
Filed on	2 April 1999 (02.04.99)																						
US	09/347,185 (CIP)																						
Filed on	2 July 1999 (02.07.99)																						

(54) Title: **DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES**

(57) Abstract

Cavity and sentinel lymph node marking devices, marker delivery devices, and methods are disclosed. More particularly, upon insertion into a body, the cavity marking device and method enable one to determine the center, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammography, echogenic, or other noninvasive imaging techniques. A composition and method are disclosed for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent; alternatively, the contrast agent may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2)

remote detection via any number of noninvasive techniques. Also disclosed is a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition and method may serve to mark a biopsy cavity, as well as mark the sentinel lymph node. The marking methods also may combine any of the features as described with the marking device and delivery device.



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES

RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/347,185, filed July 2, 1999, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/285,329, filed April 02, 1999, which is a continuation in part of U.S. Serial No. 09/220,618, filed December 24, 1998.

REFERENCES

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,592,185	7/1971	Frei et al.	Ferromagnetic Contrast Media and Method of Use
4,087,791	5/1978	Lemberger	Electromagnetically Responsive Device and System for Detecting the Same
4,541,438	9/1985	Parker et al.	Localization of Cancerous Tissue by Monitoring Infrared Fluorescence Emitted by Intravenously Injected Porphyrin Tumor-specific Markers Excited by Long Wavelength Light
4,735,210	4/1988	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
4,735,796	4/1988	Gordon	Ferromagnetic, Diamagnetic or Paramagnetic Particles Useful in the Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease
5,041,826	8/1991	Milheiser	Identification System
5,101,827	4/1992	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,300,120	4/1994	Knapp et al.	Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker
5,437,279	8/1995	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,482,040	1/1996	Martin, Jr.	Biostaging of Adenocarcinomas Utilizing Radiolabeled Tumor-associated Glycoprotein Antibodies
5,496,536	3/1996	Wolf	Percutaneous Lymphography
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,555,885	9/1996	Chance	Examination of Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,579,766	12/1996	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,582,172	12/1996	Papisov et al.	System of Drug Delivery to the Lymphatic Tissues
5,595,177	1/1997	Mena et al.	Scintigraphy Guided Stereotaxic Localizations Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas
5,674,288	10/1997	Knapp et al.	Implant with Transponder Marker
5,697,902	12/1997	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,716,407	2/1998	Knapp et al.	Method of Rendering Identifiable a Living Tissue Implant Using an Electrical Transponder Marker

5,725,578	3/1998	Knapp et al.	Temporary Implant with Transponder and Methods for Locating and Identifying
5,732,704	3/1998	Thurston et al.	Radiation Based Method Locating and Differentiating Sentinel Nodes
5,776,093	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,776,094	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method and Kit for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,803,913	9/1998	Khalkhali et al.	Nuclear Medicine Stereotaxic Localization Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas and Method
5,810,806	9/1998	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,855,609	1/1999	Knapp	Medical Information Transponder Implant and Tracking System
5,857,463	1/1999	Thurston et al.	Remotely Controlled Apparatus and System for Tracking and Locating a Source of Photoemissions
5,868,778	2/1999	Gershony et al.	Vascular Sealing Apparatus and Method
5,895,640	4/1999	Khalkhali	Nuclear Medicine Techniques for Detecting Carcinoma in the Dense Breast
5,899,865	5/1999	Chance	Localization of Abnormal Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,913,857	6/1999	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,970,986	10/1999	Bolz et al.	Apparatus for Rejection Diagnostics after Organ Transplants
5,977,431	11/1999	Knapp et al.	Living Tissue Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 98/09247	3/1998	Cothren et al.	System and Method for Staging Regional Lymph Nodes Using Quantitative Analysis of Endoscopic Ultrasound Images
WO 98/43090	10/1998	Werenskiold	InVitro Method for Prognosis of the Illness Evolution of Patients with Carcinoma of the Breast and/or for Diagnosing Carcinoma of the Breast
WO 98/52616	11/1998	Kresse et al.	Nonsteroidal Antirheumatic Agents or Thrombocyte-Agglutination Inhibitors to Improve Representation of Vessels, Lymph Nodes and Bone Marrow with Pharmaceutical Preparations Containing Particles, Vesicles of Polymers
WO 98/52617	12/1998	Mcintire	Contrast Media
WO 99/25248	5/1999	Carroll	Minimally Invasive Surgical Probe for Tissue Identification and Retrieval and Method of Use
WO 99/46284	9/1999	Rajotte et al.	Molecules that Home to Various Selected Organs or Tissues

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp., "*Imagent*® Product Summary," 5 pages, (no date)
http://www.allp.com/Imagent/IM_SUM.HTM

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to subcutaneous cavity and sentinel node marking devices, delivery devices, and methods. More particularly, a cavity marking device, delivery device, and method are disclosed that enable one to determine the location, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammographic, echographic, or other noninvasive techniques. The cavity marking device typically is made up of one or more resilient bodies and a radiopaque or echogenic marker. Also disclosed are a composition and method for noninvasively locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Over 1.1 million breast biopsies are performed each year in the United States alone. Of these, about 80% of the lesions excised during biopsy are found to be benign while about 20% of these lesions are malignant.

In the field of breast cancer, stereotactically guided and percutaneous biopsy procedures have increased in frequency as well as in accuracy as modern imaging techniques allow the physician to locate lesions with ever-increasing precision. However, for any given biopsy procedure, a subsequent examination of the biopsy site is very often desirable. There is an important need to determine the location, most notably the center, as well as the orientation and periphery (margins) of the subcutaneous cavity from which the lesion is removed.

For example, in cases where the lesion is found to be benign, a visual, noninvasive follow-up examination of the biopsy site is often performed to ensure the absence of any suspect tissue and the proper healing of the cavity from which the tissue was removed. Such follow-up examination is also performed where the lesion is found to be malignant and the physician is confident that all suspect tissue was removed and the tissue in the region of the perimeter or margins of the cavity is "clean".

In some cases, however, the physician may be concerned that the initial biopsy failed to remove a sufficient amount of the lesion. Furthermore, in some percutaneous biopsy procedures, such as those using the Mammotome biopsy probe, it is very difficult to guarantee clean margins. Such a biopsied lesion is colloquially referred to as a "dirty lesion" or "having a dirty margin" and requires follow-up observation of any suspect tissue growth in the surrounding marginal area of the initial biopsy site. Thus, an excision around the original biopsy site must often be performed. In such a case, the perimeter of the cavity should preferably be identified, as the cavity may contain cancerous cells. Identification of the cavity perimeter is desirable to avoid the risk of opening the cavity, which could release and spread the cancerous cells. Moreover, the site of the re-excised procedure itself requires follow-up examination, providing further impetus for accurate identification of the location of the re-excised site. Therefore, a new marker may be placed after re-excision.

Prior methods of marking biopsy cavities utilize one or more tissue marking clips as the biopsy site-marking device. Most commonly, these marker clips have a "horseshoe" configuration. The marker clips attach to the walls of the cavity when the free ends or limbs of the "horseshoe" are pinched together, trapping the tissue. This device has significant drawbacks.

For instance, prior to placing the marker clip at the cavity site, care must be taken to remove residual tissue debris, typically by vacuum, to minimize the possibility that the marker clip attaches to any loose tissue as opposed to the cavity wall. Once the cavity is prepared, the clip must be examined to ensure that the limbs of the clip are substantially straight. If the limbs have been prematurely bent together, the clip will be discarded, as it will most likely not attach properly to the cavity wall. Actual placement of the clip often requires additional vacuum of the cavity wall to draw the wall into the aperture between the limbs of the marking clip so that a better grip is obtained between the limbs of the clip. Additionally, there is always the possibility that the clip may detach from the cavity wall during or after withdrawal of the tools used to place the clip into the cavity.

Aside from the problems inherent in the placement of the marking clip, there are also limitations associated with how well the marking clip can identify a biopsy cavity. As the marking clip must trap tissue for proper attachment, in cases of endoscopic, fluoroscopic, or blind placement, the clip can only be placed on a wall of the cavity substantially opposite to the opening of the cavity.

Moreover, patient concern limits the number of clips that may be placed in a cavity. As a result, the medical practitioner is forced to identify the outline of a three dimensional cavity by a single point as defined by the marking clip. Obviously, determination of the periphery of a biopsy cavity from one point on the periphery is not possible.

These limitations are compounded as the biopsy cavity fills within a few hours with bodily fluids, which eventually renders the cavity invisible to noninvasive techniques. Another difficulty in viewing the clip stems from the fact that the clip is attached to the side, not the center, of the cavity. This makes determining the spatial orientation and position of the cavity difficult if not impossible during follow-up examination. Additionally, during a stereotactic breast biopsy procedure, the breast is under compression when the marking clip is placed. Upon release of the compressive force, determining the location of the clip can be unpredictable, and any information once known about the orientation and location of the periphery of the cavity is lost.

The marker clip does not aid in the healing process of the biopsy wound. Complications and false information may arise if the marker strays from its original placement site. As described above, if a re-excision of the site is required, the marker clip may also interfere when excision of a target lesion is sought.

Other devices pertaining to biopsy aids are directed to assisting in the healing and closure of the biopsy wound, but they do not address the clinical need or desire of accurately preserving the location and orientation of the biopsy cavity. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,347,234; 5,388,588; 5,326,350; 5,394,886; 5,467,780; 5,571,181; and 5,676,146.

In cases where a biopsy excises lesion or tumor is suspected to be cancerous, it is desirable to determine whether any cancerous cells have spread from the site of the original lesion or tumor. A sentinel node (SN) is the first lymph node to receive drainage of lymphatic fluid and cells from a tumor or malignant growth. For various cancers such as malignant melanoma and breast cancer, identification of the SN is now a standard technique for determining whether cancerous cells have migrated to a lymph gland from the site of the original lesion or tumor. Increasing data suggests that the status of the SN may predict whether other nodes in the axilla (i.e. the armpit) harbor cancerous cells. Although identification of the SN may be desirable after some biopsy procedures, there are occasions where identification of the SN is desirable even though no biopsy procedure is

performed. In fact, a thorough analysis of multiple sections (0.5-mm intervals) of a sentinel node or nodes is more likely to detect hidden micrometastases than a routine single-section examination of many regional nodes, including the sentinel node, according to Jannink et al. in "Serial Sectioning of Sentinel Nodes in Patients with Breast Cancer: A Pilot Study," *Annals of Surgical Oncology*, 5(4):310-314.

Thus, accurately determining the location of a SN, permits removal of the SN to determine its pathology. If the SN does not contain cancerous cells, the cancer has not spread and the stage of the cancer can be determined. The ability to make this determination from an examination of the SN minimizes the number of lymph nodes removed and eliminates the need to remove additional lymph nodes. In a review in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly* Vol. 10 No. 3, of a paper by Hack et al., "Physical and Psychological Morbidity After Axillary Lymph Node Dissection for Breast Cancer," *J Clin Oncol* 17:143-149, 1999, Vetto states that approximately 27% of patients undergoing sentinel lymph node biopsy for early-stage breast cancer still require axillary lymph node dissection (ALND) due to the existence of a positive node. Accordingly, the remaining 63% of the patients could benefit by an SN biopsy and avoid having radical dissection.

Previously, it was impossible to locate the sentinel node without performing ALND. In the case of breast cancer, determining whether the cancerous cells migrated involved removal of all axillary lymph nodes. This required radical surgery. This painful option often lead to complications that resulted in significant morbidity and even mortality. As discussed by Hack et al., pain and discomfort after ALND significantly corresponded to quality of life after the procedure. According to Hack et al., patients with more than 13 lymph nodes dissected reported more pain than women with fewer lymph nodes dissected.

More recently, a technique known as "sentinel node biopsy" allowed for accurate mapping of a SN's location by the use of blue dye and a radioactive tracer, separately or in combination. Typically, a dye and/or a radioactive tracer are injected around the location of a tumor, into the biopsy cavity or tumor cavity (if the tumor was partially or completely removed), or "subdermally" into the parenchymal tissue anterior to the tumor. This latter technique is described by De Cicco et al. (1999) in "Lymphoscintigraphy and Radioguided Biopsy of the Sentinel Axillary Node in Breast Cancer," *J Nucl Med* 39:2080-2084, 1998, and in a review of that article by Haigh et al. (1999) in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly*, Vol. 10 No 3. The dye migrates from the tumor site through the lymphatic

channels to the regional lymph nodes that serve the cancerous tissue. The SN, which is the node most likely to be involved with cancer, is identified through surgery and removed for pathologic analysis. When a radioactive tracer is used, a gamma probe or like-device is used to further assist a physician in identifying the site of the SN.

Unfortunately, visualization of the blue dye depends upon the surgeon localizing it, and no preoperative assessment of mapping is possible. Therefore, the surgeon must first make an incision in the general vicinity of the lymph nodes, then dissect around the area to locate the blue dye. Another complication arises as the dye may cause an allergic reaction in some individuals. This reaction may leave a mark on the skin similar to a 'tattoo.'

Using a radioactive tracer, alone or in combination with blue dye, to locate the SN also has some disadvantages. It is an interdisciplinary process, requiring nuclear medicine personnel, adherence to radiation safety regulations, preparation of the radiocolloid, and gamma detection instrumentation. Furthermore, the safety of this procedure is questionable. See e.g., Miner et al. (1999). "Guidelines for the Safe Use of Radioactive Materials During Localization and Resection of the Sentinel Lymph Node," *Ann Surg Oncol* 6:75-82.

In the case of a lumpectomy, when the lesion is known to be cancerous, locating the SN is desirable so that the SN is removed in the same procedure as the lumpectomy. In fact, even if the pathology of the lesion is not yet known, there are reasons for initiating the SN localization during a breast biopsy procedure, as discussed below.

Previously, imaging techniques, such as ultrasound, MRI, and CT, attempted to non-invasively find and diagnose cancerous lymph nodes prior to removing them. However, according to Schlag. (1998). "The 'Sentinel Node' Concept: More Questions Raised than Answers Provided?" *Oncologist* 1998; 3(5):VI-VII, general criteria such as size, shape, structure, or texture in the various imaging modalities are unreliable, and these techniques result in low sensitivity and/or low specificity. As described by Veronesi et al. (1997). "Sentinel-node biopsy to avoid axillary dissection in breast cancer with clinically negative lymph-nodes," *Lancet* Jun 28;349(9069):1864-7, in 32 (38%) of 85 patients with metastatic axillary nodes, the only positive node was the sentinel node. Accordingly, if all of the nodes were checked by imaging instead of locating and biopsying the SN, the chances of missing the cancer would likely have been much higher. Furthermore, because of usually low specificity, these techniques require surgical excision and examination of

multiple lymph nodes, many of which may contain no cancer. In contrast, by identifying only one or a few SN's, without trying to make any diagnosis of cancer prior to tissue removal, the excision is much less extensive, yielding a smaller tissue sample. Also, the histological examination of one or a few SN's can be more thorough than the case where many lymph nodes require examination.

Therefore, one objective of the invention described herein is to provide a marking device, delivery device, and method that enable noninvasive determination of cavity location, orientation, and periphery.

Another objective of is to provide an atraumatic marking device that does not rely on pinching or piercing tissue.

Another objective is to provide a method of delivering through a small opening a marking device for marking the borders of a cavity.

Another objective is to provide a composition and method for localizing and marking a sentinel node.

Another objective is to provide a composition capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) noninvasive detection.

Another objective is to provide a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient.

Yet another objective is to provide a composition and method for both marking a lesion cavity and locating the sentinel node in the same procedure.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to devices and procedures for percutaneously marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity. In particular, the inventive device is a biopsy cavity marking body made of a resilient, preferably bioabsorbable material having at least one preferably radiopaque or echogenic marker. The device may take on a variety of shapes and sizes tailored for the specific biopsy cavity to be filled. For example, the device in its simplest form is a spherical or cylindrical collagen sponge having a single radiopaque or echogenic marker located in its geometric center. Alternatively, the body may have multiple components linked together with multiple radiopaque or echogenic markers.

A further aspect of the invention allows the marker or the body, singly or in combination, to be constructed to have a varying rate of degradation or bioabsorption. For instance, the body may be constructed to have a layer of bioabsorbable material as an outer "shell." Accordingly, prior to degradation of the shell, the body is palpable. Upon degradation of the shell, the remainder of the body would degrade at an accelerated rate in comparison to the outer shell.

The marking device may additionally contain a variety of drugs, such as hemostatic agents, pain-killing substances, or even healing or therapeutic agents that may be delivered directly to the biopsy cavity. Furthermore, the material and configuration of the sponge itself may be hemostatic. Importantly, the device is capable of accurately marking a specific location, such as the center, of the biopsy cavity, and providing other information about the patient or the particular biopsy or device deployed.

The marking device is preferably, although not necessarily, delivered immediately after removal of the tissue specimen using the same medical instrument used to remove the tissue specimen itself. Such medical instruments are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,111,828; 5,197,484; 5,353,804; 5,511,566; 5,546,957; 5,560,373; 5,817,033; pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/145,487, filed September 1, 1998 and entitled "PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE"; and pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/184,766, filed November 2, 1998 and entitled "EXPANDABLE RING PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE". The marking device is compressed and loaded into the delivery device and percutaneously advanced to the biopsy site where, upon exiting from the delivery device, it expands to substantially fill the cavity from the biopsy. The physician may then use follow-up noninvasive detection techniques, such as x-ray mammography or ultrasound, to identify, locate, and monitor the biopsy cavity site over a period of time.

The marking device is usually inserted into the patient's body either surgically via an opening into the body cavity, or using a minimally invasive procedure employing such medical instruments as a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device, or a specially-designed delivery device used alone or in conjunction with a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device. When inserted via the minimally invasive procedure, the resiliency of the body allows the marking device to be compressed upon placement in a delivery device. Upon insertion of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the resiliency

of the body causes the cavity marking device to self-expand, substantially filling the cavity. Following expansion, the marking device volume following expansion preferably is 3 to 30 times its compressed volume, and more preferably 5 to 22 times, and most preferably about 10 times. The resiliency of the body can be further predetermined so that the body is palpable, thus allowing tactile location by a surgeon in subsequent follow-up examinations. Typically, the filler body is required to be palpable for approximately 3 months. However, this period may be increased or decreased as needed.

The expansion of the resilient body can be aided by the addition of a biocompatible fluid, which is absorbed into the body. For instance, the fluid can be a saline solution, a painkilling substance, a healing agent, a therapeutic fluid, or any combination of such fluids. The fluid or combination of fluids may be added to and absorbed by the body of the device before or after deployment of the device into a cavity. For example, the body of the marking device may be presoaked with the fluid and then delivered into the cavity. In this instance, the fluid aids the expansion of the body of the device upon deployment. Another example is provided as the device is delivered into the cavity without being presoaked. In such a case, fluid is delivered into the cavity after the body of the device is deployed into the cavity. Upon delivery of the fluid, the body of the device soaks up the fluid, thereby aiding the expansion of the cavity marking device as it expands to fit the cavity. The fluid may be, but is not limited to being, delivered by the access device. Furthermore, expansion of the body of the marking device may be aided by body fluids, such as the fluid component of blood, already present in the cavity.

By "biocompatible fluid" what is meant is a liquid, solution, or suspension that may contain inorganic or organic material. For instance, the biocompatible fluid is preferably saline solution, but may be water or contain adjuvants such as medications to prevent infection, reduce pain, or the like. Alternatively or additionally, the fluid may be used to mark the sentinel lymph node, as will be described later. Obviously, the liquid is intended to be a type that does no harm to the body.

After placement of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the bioabsorbable body degrades at a predetermined rate. As the body of the cavity marking device is absorbed, tissue is substituted for the bioabsorbable material. Moreover, while the body degrades, the marker, which is usually suspended substantially in the volumetric center of the body of the device, is left in the center of the cavity. Thus, during a subsequent

examination, a medical practitioner having knowledge of the dimensions of the body of the cavity marking device can determine the location as well as the periphery of the biopsy cavity. The orientation of the cavity is self-evident as the marker is left in substantially the center of the cavity. For the case where multiple markers are used, the markers are usually placed in a manner showing directionality.

The body, marker, or radiopaque or echogenic coatings can be made to degrade *in situ* and be absorbed into the patient's body over a predetermined period of time. It is generally preferred that if the marker's radiopacity or echogenicity is chosen to degrade over time, such degradation does not take place within at least one year after implantation of the inventive device. In this way, if a new lump or calcification (in the case of a breast biopsy) is discovered after the biopsy, such a marker will allow the physician to know the relation of such new growth in relation to the region of excised tissue. On the other hand, and as discussed below, a bioabsorption period of three months is preferred for any such coatings on the perimeter of the body itself.

Another variation of the invention is that the body of the marking device is formed from a bioabsorbable thread-like surgical material, for example a suture material. Preferably, the surgical material is resilient. In this variation the surgical material is looped through a marker. The marking device may have any number of loops or any number of opposing pairs of loops. Another variation of the marking device includes an opposing member on each loop. For example, a loop could be folded to form the opposing member.

This invention further includes the act of filling the biopsy cavity with a bioabsorbable liquid, aerosol or gelatinous material, preferably gelatinous collagen, allowing the material to partially solidify or gel and then placing a marker, which may have a configuration as described above, into the center of the bioabsorbable material. The gel may also be made radiopaque or echogenic by the addition of radiopaque or echogenic materials, such as powdered tantalum, tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, barium sulfate or other barium- or bismuth-containing compounds.

This method may be combined with any aspect of the previously described devices as needed. For instance, one could insert a hemostatic or pain-killing substance as described above into the biopsy cavity along with the bioabsorbable material. Alternatively, a bioabsorbable marker could be inserted into a predetermined location, such as the center, of the body of bioabsorbable material.

It is within the scope of this invention that either or both of the marker or markers and the bioabsorbable body may be radioactive, especially if a regimen of treatment using radioactivity is contemplated.

This procedure may be used in any internal, preferably soft, tissue, but is most useful in breast tissue, lung tissue, prostate tissue, or lymph gland tissue. Obviously, though, treatment and diagnosis of breast tissue problems forms the central theme of the invention.

In contrast to the marker clips as described above, the cavity marking device has the obvious advantage of marking the geometric center of a biopsy cavity. Also, unlike the marking clip which has the potential of attaching to loose tissue and moving after initial placement, the marking device self-expands upon insertion into the cavity, thus providing resistance against the walls of the cavity thereby anchoring itself within the cavity. The marking device may be configured to be substantially smaller, larger, or equal to the size of the cavity; however, in some cases the marking device will be configured to be larger than the cavity. This aspect of the biopsy site-marking device provides a cosmetic benefit to the patient, especially when the biopsy is taken from the breast. For example, the resistance provided by the cavity marking device against the walls of the cavity may minimize any "dimpling" effect observed in the skin when large pieces of tissue are removed, as, for example, during excisional biopsies. The marking device may be configured to allow tissue ingrowth, being replaced by tissue as it is absorbed into the patient's body.

The invention further includes a delivery device and method for placement of a marking device. For example, the invention includes a sheath capable of being placed in contact with a cavity, a cartridge or applicator in which a marking device may be placed, and a disengaging arm onto which the cartridge is mounted. The marking device will preferably have a frictional fit with the cartridge. Preferably, the sheath is placed in contact with the cavity, for example, simultaneously with the biopsy device or soon after the biopsy device obtains a sample. The sheath may be placed at a point of entrance of the cavity or it may be partially inserted into the cavity. The delivery device cartridge and engaging arm are then inserted into the sheath and advanced into the cavity until a portion of the cartridge containing the marking device is positioned within the cavity but a portion of the cartridge is still within the sheath. Next, the delivery device cartridge is retracted while the disengaging arm prevents the marking device from being retracted from the cavity. Thus,

the marking device remains in the cavity and radially expands to substantially fill the cavity. Hence, the marking device is delivered and expands in the cavity without a need for simultaneously pushing the marking device into the cavity. Another aspect of this invention is that the frictional fit between a marking device and a cartridge may be sufficiently increased to minimize premature placement of the marking device into the cavity.

Other delivery devices and methods for using them are disclosed, including a "sheath-over-probe" device and method and "through-cannula" devices and methods. These devices and methods are well suited to apply the marking device having a body comprising absorbable suture or collagen and described herein, but could be used with any of the marking devices in the present application.

The "sheath-over-probe" device includes a sheath that slides over a probe, such as a biopsy probe. It is well suited for use with the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe (now owned by Johnson & Johnson) but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices. The sheath is introduced into the body along with the probe. After obtaining a biopsy sample, the probe is removed, leaving the sheath in place. The marking device is then delivered through the sheath.

The "through-cannula" device is intended for insertion through the cannula portion of a biopsy device; it, too, is well suited for the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices.

Although the subcutaneous cavity marking device and methods described above are suited for percutaneous placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity it is not intended that the invention is limited to such placement. The device and method are also appropriate for intraoperative or surgical placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity.

The present invention also provides an alternative method to remotely detect sentinel nodes (SN). This method includes the deposit, preferably by injection via a thin needle applicator or using a marker delivery device described herein, of a remotely detectable contrast agent that will migrate to the SN, allowing the exact location of the SN to be pinpointed and targeted for removal using minimally invasive techniques. This method eliminates the need for potentially toxic radioactive tracer material. In addition, the lack of toxicity of such agents obviates the need to remove the lesion and/or the SN on the same day.

These agents may be any biologically compatible agents capable of remote detection. Examples of such remote detection include, but are not limited to magnetism such as a magnetometer, Hall effect sensor, or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); ultrasound; thermal means; high intensity ultraviolet techniques; fluorescent dye techniques; singly or in combination.

One example of such a contrast agent is an echogenic microsphere capable of reflecting ultrasonic energy. These microspheres, which average typically between 0.2 microns and 5 microns in diameter, may be mixed with a biologically compatible carrier-fluid and injected into the body in the vicinity of the lesion. Upon an exposure to ultrasonic energy, the spheres reflect the energy creating an ultrasonic reflection. The ultrasonic reflection resulting from a large number of the microspheres that have accumulated in the SN permits detection of the particular node by a conventional ultrasonic probe. Such microspheres are available at various pharmaceutical companies such as Acusphere, Sonus, and Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp.

Another example of a detectable agent is a biologically compatible magnetically detectable body such as a magnetic microsphere. Such a magnetically detectable body can be the echogenic microsphere described above that is either fabricated from or coated with a magnetic material. Alternatively, the magnetically detectable body may be a solid or other type of magnetic body capable of being incorporated into a carrier fluid and deposited around the lesion or its cavity as described above. These bodies are preferably capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN so that, in a similar fashion to the echogenic microspheres, the cumulative magnetic field produced by these magnetic bodies allows for location of the SN by remote and noninvasive means.

Yet another such contrast agent is a radiopaque fluid or suspension containing radiopaque particles, detectable using X ray, fluoroscopy, or computed tomography (CT). Again, this contrast agent is preferably capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN to enable one to noninvasively determine the location of the SN.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figures 1A-1M illustrate various configurations of the device.

Figure 1A illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a spherical body and a single centrally located marker.

Figure 1B shows a tissue cavity marking device with a cylindrical body and two ring-shaped markers aligned near the cylinder's longitudinal axis.

Figure 1C shows another tissue cavity marking device with a multifaced or irregular body and a single centrally located marker.

Figure 1D illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a body having pores.

Figure 1E is a partial cross-sectional view of Figure 1D.

Figure 1F illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a body having an outer shell of a bioabsorbable material.

Figures 1G-1J illustrate various configurations of the device having a body comprising suture-type material.

Figure 1G illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a number of loops.

Figure 1H illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a pair of opposing loops.

Figure 1I illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with two pairs of opposing loops.

Figure 1J illustrates a tissue cavity marking device having a pair of opposing loops where the loops are longitudinally folded forming opposing members.

Figure 1K illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with two pairs of opposing loops where each loop is longitudinally folded forming opposing members.

Figures 1L and 1 M illustrate tissue cavity marking devices having an elongated body having circular or rectangular cross section and a metallic marker band oriented with its axis perpendicular to the long axis of the body.

Figures 2A-2G illustrate various configurations of the marker.

Figure 3A illustrates a cavity marking device having multiple body components traversed by a single wire or suture marker, or multiple wires or suture markers.

Figure 3B illustrates a cavity marking device having a helically wound wire or suture marker.

Figure 3C illustrates a cavity marking device having wire or suture markers on the perimeter of the body.

Figure 3D illustrates a cavity marking device having wire or markers on the ends of the body.

Figures 4A-4C illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention.

Figures 4D-4F illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein a biocompatible fluid is delivered to the cavity marking device after placement.

Figures 4G-4I illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein a biocompatible fluid is used to push the cavity marking device out of the access device and into the biopsy tissue cavity.

Figures 4J-4L illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein the body material of the marking device is deposited into the biopsy cavity prior to the placement of the marker within the biopsy device.

Figures 5A-5B illustrate a spherical wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figure 5C illustrates a cylindrical wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figures 5D-5E illustrate a helical coil wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figures 6A-6D illustrate a method for marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the marking device of the present invention wherein the marking device expands into the cavity without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device into the cavity.

Figures 7A-7K illustrate devices for marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the marking device of the present invention.

Figures 8A-8I illustrate a variation of a delivery device and a method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity made by the probe of a medical instrument.

Figures 9A-9F illustrate a variation of a delivery device and a method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 10A-10H illustrate another variation of a delivery device and method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 11A-11E illustrate another variation of a delivery device and method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 12A-12C illustrate a method for locating a sentinel node.

Figures 13A-13B illustrate a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity and locating a sentinel node.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The following illustrations are examples of the invention described herein. It is contemplated that combinations of aspects of specific embodiments or combinations of the specific embodiments themselves are within the scope of this disclosure.

Figures 1A-1M show various configurations of a preferred subcutaneous cavity marking device of the present invention. Here the marking device 100 is displayed as having either a generally spherical body 102 (Figure 1A), a generally cylindrical body 104 (Figure 1B), or a multi-faced or irregular body 106 (Figure 1C). In general, it is within the scope of this invention for the body to assume a variety of shapes. For example, the body may be constructed to have substantially curved surfaces, such as the preferred spherical 102 and cylindrical 104 bodies of Figures 1A and 1B, respectively. The body may have conical or ellipsoidal, etc. shapes as well. It is further within the scope of this invention for the body to have substantially planar surfaces, such as polyhedral (i.e. cubic, tetrahedral, etc.) or prismatic, etc. forms. Finally, the body may also have an irregular or random shape, in the case of a gel, combining features of various curved and planar surfaces. Body 106 of Figure 1C is an example of such an irregular body shape. The particular body shape will be chosen to best match to the biopsy cavity in which the device is placed. However, it is also contemplated that the body shape can be chosen to be considerably larger than the cavity. Therefore, expansion of the device will provide a significant resistance against the walls of the cavity. Moreover, the aspect ratio of the device is not limited to what is displayed in the figures. For example, the cylindrical body 104 may have a shorter or longer length as required.

In the bodies of Figures 1A and 1C, the generally spherical marker 150 is located at or near the geometric center of the body. Such a configuration will aid the physician in determining the exact location of the biopsy cavity, even after the body degrades and is absorbed into the human or mammalian body.

The ring-shaped markers 154 of Figure 1B are generally aligned along the longitudinal axis 114 of body 104. Note that although the ring-shaped markers 154 are spatially oriented so that their longitudinal axes lie along the longitudinal axis 114 of the

body 104, each marker may assume a wide variety of random or predetermined spatial orientations other than the aligned orientation seen in Figure 1C. It can be appreciated that a nonspherical marker such as marker 154 is useful in aiding a physician in determining the spatial orientation of the deployed inventive device.

Obviously, markers 150 and 154 may reside in locations other than those demonstrated in Figures 1A-1C. It is, however, preferred that markers 150 and 154 dwell in a predetermined, preferably central, location and orientation in the device body so to aid the physician in determining the location and orientation of the biopsy cavity. The markers herein described may be affixed to the interior or on the surface of the body by any number of suitable methods. For instance, the marker may be merely suspended in the interior of the body (especially in the case where the body is a gel), it may be woven into the body (especially in the case where the marker is a wire or suture), it may be press fit onto the body (especially in the case where the marker is a ring or band), or it may affixed to the body by a biocompatible adhesive. Any suitable means to affix or suspend the marker into the body in the preferred location is within the scope of the present invention.

Tissue regrowth in a particular orientation can also be promoted by a body design shown in Figure 1D. Here, body 110 contains a number of pores 138 through which tissue may grow. The pores may also be aligned in a substantially parallel fashion, traversing the thickness of the body so that tissue may regrow from one side of the body through to the other side. This is demonstrated in inset Figure 1E, which shows a portion 130 of Figure 1D in partial longitudinal cross section, complete with pores 138 traversing through the thickness of portion 130. Such pores 138 can be parallel to each other as shown in Figure 1E, or they may be perpendicularly, radially, or even randomly oriented in the device body.

A trio of markers is also shown in Figure 1D evenly aligned along the body longitudinal axis 140. Barb marker 156, spherical marker 150, and ring-shaped marker 154 demonstrate the use of different multiple markers in a single body 110. As previously described, such a design helps a physician to determine the spatial orientation of the inventive device when it is deployed in a biopsy cavity. Although the barb marker 156 is illustrated in a 'V' configuration, it is an important aspect of the barb marker 156 to have a shape that is clearly not spherical. This allows the barb marker 156 to be easily distinguished from calcifications that may be observed during any noninvasive imaging techniques.

Figure 1F depicts a further embodiment of the present invention in which body 112 is enveloped in an outer shell 142 consisting of a layer of bioabsorbable material such those mentioned above. This configuration allows the perimeter of the biopsy cavity to be marked to avoid exposing the cavity, in the case of a "dirty" margin where re-excision may be necessary, to remaining cancerous cells as the tissue begins to re-grow into the cavity. Such a shell 142 can be radiopaque and/or echogenic *in situ*, or it may be augmented with an additional coating of an echogenic and/or radiopaque material. The shell 142 can also be made to be palpable so that the physician or patient can be further aided in determining the location and integrity of the implanted inventive device.

Shell 142 may be designed to have a varying bioabsorption rate depending upon the thickness and type of material making up the shell 142. In general, the shell can be designed to degrade over a period ranging from as long as a year or more to as little as several months, weeks, or even days. It is preferred that such a bioabsorbable shell be designed to degrade between two and six months; especially preferred is three months. In the design of Figure 1F, interior 144 of body 112 may be a cross-linked, collagenous material that is readily absorbed by the human or mammalian body once the shell 142 degrades. Interior 144 may be filled with a solid or gelatinous material that can be optionally made radiopaque by any number of techniques herein described.

As will be described in additional detail with respect to Figures 2A-2F, marker 150 in the device shown in Figure 1F may be permanently radiopaque or echogenic, or it may be bioabsorbable and optionally coated with a radiopaque and/or echogenic coating that degrades over a predetermined period of time. It is clinically important that the marker remain detectable for at least about one to five years so that the physician may follow the patient to ensure the health of the tissue in the vicinity of the biopsy cavity. Especially preferable is a marker whose radiopacity or echogenicity lasts between about one and three years.

Each of the bodies depicted in Figures 1A-1F may be made from a wide variety of solid, liquid, aerosol-spray, powder, spongy, or expanding gelatinous bioabsorbable materials such as collagen, cross-linked collagen, regenerated cellulose, synthetic polymers, synthetic proteins, and combinations thereof. Also contemplated is a body made from a fibrin-collagen matrix, which further prevents unnecessary bleeding, and minimizes the possibility of hematoma formation.

Examples of synthetic bioabsorbable polymers that may be used for the body of the device are polyglycolide, or polyglycolic acid (PGA), polylactide, or polylactic acid (PLA), poly ϵ -caprolactone, polydioxanone, polylactide-co-glycolide, block or random copolymers of PGA and PLA, and other commercial bioabsorbable medical polymers. Preferred is spongy collagen or cellulose. As mentioned above, materials such as hemostatic and pain-killing substances may be incorporated into the body and marker of the cavity marking device. The use of hemostasis-promoting agents provides an obvious benefit, as the device not only marks the site of the biopsy cavity but aids in healing the cavity as well. Furthermore, such agents help to avoid hematomas. These hemostatic agents may include AVITENE Microfibrillar Collagen Hemostat; ACTIFOAM collagen sponge, sold by C. R. Bard Inc.; GELFOAM Sterile Powder or Sponge, manufactured by The Upjohn Company (Michigan); SURGICEL Fibrillar from Ethicon Endosurgery, Inc.; TISSEEL VH, a surgical fibrin sealant sold by Baxter Healthcare Corp.; Helistat collagen sponge from Integra Lifesciences; Helitene absorbable collagen hemostatic agent in Fibrillar form; and polyethylene glycol (PEG) or collagen/PEG compositions from Cohesion. Such agents also have the useful property of expanding between 3 and 30 times their compressed volume upon release into a cavity and/or upon hydration. The device may also be made to emit therapeutic radiation to preferentially treat any suspect tissue remaining in or around the margin of the biopsy cavity. It is envisioned that the marker would be the best vehicle for dispensing such local radiation treatment or similar therapy. Also, the body itself may be adapted to have radiopaque, echogenic, or other characteristics that allow the body to be located by noninvasive technique without the use of a marker. Such characteristics permit the possibility of locating and substantially identifying the cavity periphery after deployment but prior to absorption of the device. Such an embodiment may allow delivery in liquid or gel form through a much smaller lumen than those marking devices having one of the markers previously described. Furthermore, an echogenic coating may be placed over the radiopaque marker to increase the accuracy of locating the marker during ultrasound imaging.

Further, as illustrated in Figures 1G-1K, the device can be deployed as a loosely wound ball or looped arrangement of bioabsorbable surgical material with a marker placed at the geometric center of the device. The material may be, for example, resilient suture material, that upon deployment into a tissue cavity provides resistance against the cavity

wall and allows the marker to be located at substantially the center of the cavity. In this variation, suture material may be looped through the band/ring 154; in such a configuration, the suture material acts as the body of the inventive device. As described elsewhere, the suture may comprise a bioabsorbable material. The suture material may also have radiopaque, echogenic, or other characteristics described herein that aid in the noninvasive location of the device. Desirably, the suture material 158 is flexible to facilitate the expansion of the filler body to fill the cavity. The device may be in the form of multiple passes of suture material 158 looped through a marker 154 (Figure 1G). The suture material may also be configured in the form a pair of opposing loops 160 with a marker 154 between the loops 160 (Figure 1H), or two pairs of opposing loops 160 with the marker 154 in the center of the device (Figure 1I). The opposing loops 160 may be bent longitudinally to form opposing members 162 (Figures 1J, 1K). The longitudinally bent opposing member 162 may be, but is not necessarily, formed by applying heat to the suture to set the "bend". An aspect of this variation is that the opposing members 162 provide resistance against the walls of a delivery device, thereby, minimizing the possibility of the marking device being prematurely released from the delivery device. Upon the desired deployment, the resiliency of the suture will expand the device and provide significant resistance against the walls of the cavity with the opposing members 162 providing additional resistance. It is within the scope of this invention to optionally deliver a biocompatible liquid, gel, powder, or the like before, during, or after deployment of a self-centering suture-containing device such as those illustrated in Figures 1G-1K.

Figures 1L and 1M illustrate preferred embodiments of the inventive tissue cavity marking device 182 and 184 each having an elongated body 178 or 180 with a circular or rectangular cross section and a metallic marker band 154. The metallic marker band 154 preferably is oriented with its axis 174 perpendicular to the long axis 176 of the body 178 or 180 to allow maximum compression of the elongated body in the radial direction. The elongated bodies 178 and 180 preferably comprise collagen-containing material with hemostasis-promoting properties.

One method of making the marking device 182 or 184, a marker 154 (or any other marker) may be placed on the edge of a sheet of filler body material such as gelatin or collagen. The sheet may then be rolled or folded to form a device having an elongated body 178 or 180 having a circular or rectangular cross section. Alternatively, a block of

collagen or other filler body material may be cut into a rectangular or cylindrical shape. A needle may be used to create a hole through one end lengthwise, preferably only halfway through. A tube containing a marker such as marker 154 may be placed into the hole created by the needle, and a plunger used to push the marker out of the tube and into the filler body, where it may be held in place by friction. Multiple markers may be used to help provide orientation when visualized in the patient on X ray, ultrasound, etc.

One advantage of the collagen material and some of the other materials disclosed herein for the body of the marking device is that it can be easily cut with scissors, a knife, or a scalpel. Therefore, a physician can trim the body of the marking device to fit the cavity during the procedure. This is especially useful when creating the cavity and placing the marking device surgically. Furthermore, if re-excision in the same region is required, the surgeon will have no trouble cutting through the body of the marking device.

Figures 2A-2G illustrate various forms of the marker 110. The marker 110 may be a sphere 150 (Figure 2A), a hollow sphere 152 (Figure 2B), a ring or band 154 (Figure 2C), a barb 156 (Figure 2D), a flexible suture or flexible wire 158 (Figure 2E), or a crimped tube or a folded strip of material 172 (Figure 2G). Also, the marker may have a distinguishing mark 170 (Figure 2F). As mentioned above, the barb 156 is illustrated in Figure 2D as having a "V" shape. The barb 156 is intended to distinguish the marker from calcifications when viewed under noninvasive imaging techniques. As such, the barb 156 is not limited to the "V" shape; rather, it has a shape that is easily distinguishable from a spherical or oval calcification.

The marker itself may aid in deploying the body. The marker may be made of a spring material such as superelastic nickel titanium alloy or stainless spring steel for delivery in compression to expand the body to substantially fill the cavity. The barb 156 of Figure 2D and the flexible wire 158 of Figure 2E are particularly suited to mechanically aid deployment of the body (not shown).

The hollow sphere 152 of Figure 2B is more susceptible to detection by ultrasound than the solid sphere 150 of Figure 2A. For instance, such spherical markers such as markers 150 and 152 can be beads of silicon or silicon-containing compounds, such as silicone or SiO_2 . In the case of a ring or band marker 154 seen in Figure 2C, the body of the cavity marking device may be woven or placed through the band or ring 154. The marker may also be a wire or suture 158 as shown in Figure 2E and as discussed in greater

detail below. In such a case, the marker 158 may be affixed to the exterior perimeter of the body by an adhesive or woven through the body. Another improvement may arise from the marker wire or suture 158 being configured in a particular pattern within the body of the device, e.g., wrapping around the body in a helical manner. As described elsewhere, the wire or suture 158 may also be configured to comprise the body of the marking device. In the case of the marker 150 shown in Figure 2F, distinguishing or identifying mark 170 can be in the form of simple marks as shown, or it may be one or more numbers, letters, symbols, or combinations thereof. These marks 170 are preferably located in more than one location on the marker 150 so that the marker may be readily and simply identified from multiple orientations under a variety of viewing conditions. Such a mark 170 can be used to identify the patient and her condition, provide information about the marker and body of the tissue cavity marking device, provide information about the circumstances and date of the implantation, who performed the procedure, where the procedure was performed, etc. In the case of multiple biopsy sites, this distinguishing mark 170 permits one to differentiate and identify each different site. The mark 170 may be applied via any number of techniques such as physical inscription, physical or plasma deposition, casting, adhesives, etc. The mark 170 may also be an electronic chip providing any necessary information in electronic form that can be remotely detected by appropriate means. The marking device may use the device or technology of a Trovan Transponder (Electronic Identification Systems--Santa Barbara, California). Medical information may itself be directly encoded into the device, or a code on the device may be keyed to a corresponding record in a computerized database containing the medical information. The medical information may include such data as a pathology report of a biopsy sample taken from the site being marked, and this information may be entered into the computer record before or after implantation of the marking device. Furthermore, this information may be updated as needed. Alternatively or additionally, the mark 170 may itself be remotely programmable to add patient or procedure information, pathology information, or the like after implantation in the body, although adding such capability to the marking device may increase its size.

An important aspect of the invention is that the marker may be radiopaque, echogenic, mammographic, etc. so that it can be located by noninvasive techniques. Such a feature can be an inherent property of the material used for the marker. Alternatively, a

coating or the like can be added to the marker to render the marker detectable or to enhance its detectability. For radiopacity, the marker may be made of a nonbioabsorbable radiopaque material such as platinum, platinum-iridium, platinum-nickel, platinum-tungsten, gold, silver, rhodium, tungsten, tantalum, titanium, nickel, nickel-titanium, their alloys, and stainless steel or any combination of these metals. By mammographic we mean that the component described is visible under radiography or any other traditional or advanced mammography technique in which breast tissue is imaged.

As previously discussed, the marker can alternatively be made of or coated with a bioabsorbable material. In this case, the marker can, for instance, be made from an additive-loaded polymer. The additive is a radiopaque, echogenic, or other type of substance that allows for the noninvasive detection of the marker. In the case of radiopaque additives, elements such as barium- and bismuth-containing compounds, as well as particulate radiopaque fillers, e.g., powdered tantalum or tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, barium sulfate, etc. are preferred. To aid in detection by ultrasound or similar imaging techniques, any component of the device may contain air bubbles or may be combined with an echogenic coating. One such coating is ECHO-COAT from STS Biopolymers. Such coatings contain echogenic features, which provide the coated item with an acoustically reflective interface and a large acoustical impedance differential. As stated above, an echogenic coating may be placed over a radiopaque marker to increase the accuracy of locating the marker during ultrasound imaging.

Note that the radiopacity and echogenicity described herein for the marker and the body are not mutually exclusive. It is within the scope of the present invention for the marker or the body to be radiopaque but not necessarily echogenic, and for the marker or the body to be echogenic but not necessarily radiopaque. It is also within the scope of the invention that the marker and the body are both capable of being simultaneously radiopaque and echogenic. For example, if a platinum ring marker were coated with an echogenic coating, such a marker would be readily visible under x-ray and ultrasonic energy. A similar configuration can be envisioned for the body or for a body coating.

The marker is preferably large enough to be readily visible to the physician under x-ray or ultrasonic viewing, for example, yet be small enough to be able to be percutaneously deployed into the biopsy cavity and to not cause any difficulties with the patient. More specifically, the marker will not be large enough to be palpable or felt by the patient.

Another useful version of the invention is shown in Figure 3A. In this device, there are several cylindrical body members 302; however, there is no limit to the number of body members that can make up the device. The body members 302 can individually or together take on a variety of sizes and shapes as discussed above depending on the characteristics of the biopsy cavity to be filled. The body members 302 may uniformly or in combination be made of one or more materials suitable for use in a biopsy cavity as previously described.

Here one or more markers may traverse two or more body member segments through the interior of the body members 302 as shown in Figure 3A. Here, markers 318 are located substantially parallel to the longitudinal axis 320 of each right cylindrical body member 302 in their interior, connecting each body member 302 while marking their geometric center as between the markers. Such a marker 318 may be used in conjunction with the other markers as described above and may also be accompanied by one or more additional markers arranged randomly or in a predetermined pattern to variously mark particular sections of the device. Alternately, such a marker may, singly or in combination with other markers, be affixed on or near the surface of the sponge so as to mark the perimeter of the body member 302.

Of course, when used in conjunction with other connecting markers, marker 318 need not necessarily connect each body member; it may be used solely to indicate the orientation or location of each individual sponge or the entire device, depending on the material, geometry, size, orientation, etc. of marker 318. When not used in this connecting function, therefore, marker 318 need not traverse two body members 302 as shown in Figure 3A.

A variety of patterns can be envisioned in which all or part of the perimeter of the sponge body is marked. For example, a marker 322 can wrap around the body 302 in a helical pattern (Figure 3B), or it can be used in conjunction with other markers 324 in a pattern parallel to the longitudinal axis 320 of the body 302 (Figure 3C). Another useful perimeter marking pattern is shown in Figure 3D, where marker segments 326 are affixed at or near the surface of the circular bases of the cylindrical body 302 in a cross pattern, indicating the ends of the sponge and their center. As seen from the figures, the marker(s) may, but do not necessarily, have some texture. Any marker pattern, internal or external to the body, is within the scope of the present invention. For the applications depicted in Figures 3A-3D, it is preferred that the marker be a radiopaque or echogenic wire or suture.

Another possible configuration is obtained by combining the suture or wire markers 158 in a body with any other type marker 150, 152, 154, or 156 or vice versa. For example, in Figure 3B, a spherical marker 150 may be placed in the center of the cylindrical body 302. Therefore, the cylindrical body 302 would contain the suture or wire marker 322 wrapped helically adjacent to the outer perimeter, and a marker 150 would be placed in the center of the cylindrical body 302. Such a combination may be obtained with any of the body and marker configurations as defined above.

Also, turning back to the marking device 100 in Figure 1A or the marking device 100 of Figure 1B, the markers 150 or 154 may be substituted with one or more suture or wire markers 158, preferably extending through the center and pointing radially away from the center. This configuration allows marking of the cavity perimeter and establishing of the directionality of the cavity itself.

Any of the previously-described additional features of the inventive device, such as presence of pain-killing or hemostatic drugs, the capacity for the marker to emit therapeutic radiation for the treatment of various cancers, the various materials that may make up the marker and body, and their size, shape, orientation, and geometry, may be incorporated into the device described above in conjunction with Figures 3A-3D.

Turning now to Figures 4A-4C, a method of delivering the inventive device of Figure 1A is shown. Figure 4A details the marking device 402 just prior to delivery into a tissue cavity 404 of human or other mammalian tissue, preferably breast tissue 406. As can be seen, the step illustrated in Figure 4A shows a suitable tubular percutaneous access device 400, such as a catheter or delivery tube, with a distal end 408 disposed in the interior of cavity 404. As previously described, the marking device 402 may be delivered percutaneously through the same access device 400 used to perform the biopsy in which tissue was removed from cavity 404. Although this is not necessary, it is less traumatic to the patient and allows more precise placement of the marking device 402 before fluid begins to fill the cavity 400.

Figure 4B shows marking device 402 being pushed out of the distal end 408 of access device 400 by a pusher 412 and resiliently expanding to substantially fill the tissue cavity 404.

Finally, in Figure 4C, access device 400 is withdrawn from the breast tissue, leaving marking device 402 deployed to substantially fill the entire cavity 404 with radiopaque or

echogenic marker 410 suspended in the geometric center of the marking device 402 and the cavity 404. As mentioned above, the marking device 402 may be sized to be larger than the cavity 404 thus providing a significant resistance against the walls of the cavity 404.

Figures 4D-4F show a method of delivering the marking device 402 into a tissue cavity 404 by a plunger 414 that is capable of both advancing the marking device 402 and delivering a biocompatible fluid 416. The "biocompatible fluid" is a liquid, solution, or suspension that may contain inorganic or organic material. The fluid 416 is preferably a saline solution, but may be water or contain adjuvants such as medications to prevent infection, reduce pain, or the like. Alternatively or additionally, the fluid may be used to mark the sentinel lymph node. Obviously, the fluid 416 is intended to be a type that does no harm to the body.

Figure 4D details the marking device 402 prior to delivery into the tissue cavity 404. In Figure 4E, a plunger 414 pushes the marking device 402 out of the access device 400. Upon exiting the access device 400 the marking device 402 begins resiliently expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404.

Figure 4F shows the plunger 414 delivering the biocompatible fluid 416 into the cavity 404. The plunger 414 may be equipped with a Luer or other type fitting to attach a fluid reservoir or syringe (not shown). The fluid 416 aids the marking device 402 in expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404. In this example, the biocompatible fluid 416 is delivered subsequent to the placement of the marking device 402 in the cavity 404. The marking device 402 may also be soaked with fluid 416 prior to placement in the cavity 404. Furthermore, the fluid 416 may be delivered prior to delivery of the marking device 402.

Figures 4G-4I show another method of delivering the marking device 402 into the tissue cavity 404 by using the biocompatible fluid 416 as the force to deliver the marking device 402 into the tissue cavity 404.

Figure 4G details the marking device 402 prior to delivery into the tissue cavity 404. Figure 4H illustrates flow of the biocompatible fluid 416 in the access device 400, the fluid 416 flow then pushes the marking device 402 out of the access device 400.

Figure 4I shows the delivery device 400 continuing to deliver the biocompatible fluid 416 into the cavity 404. The fluid 416 aids the marking device 402 in expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404. In this example, the biocompatible fluid 416 is delivered

after the placement of the marking device 402 in the cavity 404 although the invention is not limited to the continued delivery of the fluid 416.

Figures 4J-4L show the method of delivering the body 418 of the cavity marking device directly into the cavity 404 prior to the placement of the marker 410 in the device 402.

Figure 4J shows the deposit of the body material 418 into the cavity 404. In this case the body material 418 may be a gel type material as described above. Figure 4K details the filling of the cavity 404 with the body material 418. At this point, the delivery device (not shown in Figure 4K) may be withdrawn. Figure 4L details the placement of the marker 410 into the body material 418.

Figures 5A-5E show yet another version of the invention in which a marker, preferably consisting of a radiopaque or echogenic wire, is deployed alone into a tissue cavity without the use of any body. In this device, the marker can be made of a shape memory material, such as a nickel-titanium alloy, which, when deployed into the biopsy cavity, assumes a predetermined configuration to substantially fill the cavity, mark the cavity location and margin, and indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity. The open design of these deployable markers allows tissue in-growth, that further stabilizes the markers. Furthermore, the periphery of the cavity is marked with a relatively small amount of implanted material.

In Figure 5A, marker 500 is a three-dimensional sphere consisting of two rings 502 and 504 pivotally connected at ends 506 and 508 so to assume a spherical shape. Such a marker can be made of a shape memory metal so that when it is placed in a deployment tube 510 shown in Figure 5B, marker 500 assumes a collapsed profile suitable for deployment through tube 510 by pusher 512. Upon exiting into the tissue cavity (not shown), marker 500 assumes the spherical shape of Figure 5A to fill the cavity. The marker 500 may also be shaped into any similar shape such as an ellipsoidal shape.

Turning now to Figure 5C, a marker 520 in the form of a wire cylinder is shown. Again, this device is structurally configured to assume the depicted cylindrical configuration when deployed in the tissue cavity, but may be (as described above) "collapsed" into a deployment tube for percutaneous delivery. This device is especially suitable for marking the distal and proximal ends of the tissue cavity due to its asymmetrical shape.

Figure 5D shows a shape memory marker 530 in the form of a helical coil deployed into tissue cavity 532. Again, as seen in Figure 5E, such a marker 530 may be deployed through delivery tube 510 by pusher 512 in a substantially elongated, straightened form, only to substantially assume the shape of the cavity 532 as shown in Figure 5D. Any suitable delivery device or pusher 512 capable of deploying marker 530 into cavity 532 is within the scope of this invention.

Each of the markers shown in Figures 5A-5E is preferably a shape memory material coated or supplemented with a radiopacity-enhancing material, such as gold, platinum, or any other radiopaque material herein discussed. The markers may singly, or in combination with being radiopaque, be echogenic or be made echogenic by any of the materials or methods herein described.

Each of the markers shown in Figures 5A-5E is preferably self-centering. It is within the scope of the invention to add one or more materials such as a biocompatible liquid, gel, powder, or the like into the cavity before, during, or after delivery of those markers; the material may provide treatments such as hemostasis, antibiotic properties, or pain relief. In addition, a marker of any of the type shown in Figures 2A-2G may be inserted into the optional material to mark the center or provide patient information as described with respect to Figure 2F.

Figures 6A-6D show a method of delivering the marking device 602 into a tissue cavity 604 that allows the marking device 602 to radially expand to substantially fill the cavity 604 without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device 602 into the cavity 604. While the marking device 602 depicted in Figures 6A-6D is depicted as a bioabsorbable surgical material with a marker placed at the geometric center of the device, the method is not limited to such devices. Any of the marker devices described herein may be used with this method.

Figure 6A details insertion of a sheath 600 into communication with tissue cavity 604. Preferably, the sheath 600 is placed through the same access pathway (not shown) used by the biopsy device (not shown). The sheath 600 is placed soon after the cavity 604 is formed.

Figure 6B illustrates insertion of a cartridge or applicator 606 through the sheath 600 and into the cavity 604. The cartridge 606 may contain a marking device 602 and a

disengaging arm (not shown.) Preferably, the cartridge 606 is advanced into the cavity 604 until the marking device 602 is located within the cavity 604.

Figure 6C illustrates the withdrawal of the cartridge 606 from the cavity 604 and the partial expansion of the cavity marking device 602. As shown in the figure, the disengaging arm 608 within the cartridge 606 permits withdrawal of the cartridge 606 independently of the marking device 602. Thus, the marking device 602 remains within the cavity 604. The use of the disengaging arm 608 permits the placement of the marking device 602 while allowing for a significant frictional fit between the marking device 602 and the cartridge 606. This frictional fit minimizes the possibility of accidental deployment of the marking device 602.

Figure 6D illustrates the withdrawal of the cartridge 606 and the disengaging arm 608 from the cavity 604 leaving the marking device 602 to radially expand into the cavity 604. Although it is not shown, after the marking device 602 is placed within the cavity 604, fluid (not shown) may be delivered to the cavity 604 to assist the expansion of the marking device 602. Ultimately, the sheath 600 and cartridge 606 are withdrawn from the cavity 604 and further withdrawn from the body.

Figures 7A-7K show devices for delivering a marking device into a tissue cavity which allow the marking device to radially expand to substantially fill the cavity without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device into the cavity.

Figure 7A illustrates a variation of a disengagement arm 700 having distal 704 and proximal 702 ends. The disengagement arm 700 of this figure has first and second slots 706 and 708 that allow for a cartridge 710 and sheath 716 to have fixable positions along the disengagement arm 700. Although it is not shown, the disengagement arm 700 may be configured to have a lumen (not shown) to provide delivery of fluid to the cavity to assist with the expansion of the marking device (not shown).

Figure 7B illustrates a variation of a cartridge 710 having a lumen 712 for placement of a marking device (not shown). The cartridge 710 has an offset member 714 visible in Figure 7C. In this embodiment, the offset member 714 engages with the first slot 706 of the disengagement arm 700 to define a fixable position of the cartridge 710 along the disengagement arm 700. Figure 7D illustrates a sheath 716 having an offset member 718, as shown in Figure 7E, which engages with the second slot 708 of the disengagement arm 700 to define a fixable position of the sheath 716 along the disengagement arm 700.

The cartridge 710 may be rotated about the disengagement arm 700 so that the offset member 714 is removed from the slot 706 allowing the cartridge 710 to be moved to the proximal end of the disengagement arm 700.

Figure 7F shows another variation of a disengagement arm 720 having distal 724 and proximal 722 ends. The disengagement arm 720 of this variation has a stop 726 that allow for a cartridge 730 and sheath 736 to have fixable positions along the disengagement arm 720. Figure 7G shows a variation of a cartridge 730 having a lumen 732 for placement of a marking device (not shown). The cartridge 730 has a flange 734, as shown in Figure 7H, which rests against the stop 726 of the disengagement arm 720 to provide the cartridge 730 with a fixable position along the disengagement arm 720. The cartridge 730 may be rotated about the disengagement arm 720 so that an opening 738 in the flange 734 allows the cartridge 730 to be moved to the proximal end of the disengagement arm 722. On the cartridge 730 of Figure 7G, a sheath may have a fixable position along the cartridge 730 as the sheath is placed against a proximal end 742 of the cartridge 730. Figure 7I shows a variation of the sheath 736 for use with the disengagement arm 720 and cartridge 730 of Figures 7F and 7G. Although it is not shown, the disengagement arm 720 may be configured to have a lumen (not shown) to provide delivery of fluid to the cavity to assist with the expansion of the marking device (not shown).

Figure 7J illustrates the variations of the cartridge devices against a proximal end of the disengagement arms 720 and 700. Figure 7K illustrates the variations of the cartridge devices in a fixable position along the disengagement arms 720 and 700. In these positions, the end portions 748 and 740 of the cartridges 720 and 700 extend beyond the distal ends 724 and 704 of the disengagement arms.

Figures 8A-8I illustrate a delivery device 800 and a method for using it to deliver a marking device 860 to a tissue cavity 874 accessed and/or made by the probe 882 of a medical instrument 880. The probe 882 is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional dimension (diameter, if circular), and most preferably between 2 and 5 mm. Although the marking device 860 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1K, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type.

As seen in Figure 8A, the delivery device 800 includes an outer sheath 810 having a proximal entryway 812 for the probe 882 (shown in Figure 8B). The outer sheath 810 further includes an outer sheath hub 814 and an optional side port 816. The outer sheath

810 may be circular or noncircular in cross section regardless of whether the probe 882 has a circular or noncircular cross section. For example, if the outer sheath 810 is flexible and circular in cross section, but the probe 882 is shaped like a "figure 8", the outer sheath 810 may conform to follow the contours of the probe when the outer sheath is placed over the probe. For example, for a probe having such a figure 8 configuration with its largest cross sectional dimension about 4.6 mm and its smallest about 3 mm; the outer sheath may have a circular cross section with an inner diameter of about 4 mm. The delivery device 800 further includes an applicator 820, which is made up of an inner sheath 830 and a plunger 840. The inner sheath 830 may further comprise an inner sheath hub 832, a safety lock 834 with a safety tab 835, a stop 836, and a distal portion 838 that is distal of the stop 836. A marking device 860 may be preloaded within the distal portion 838 of the inner sheath 830. For the example above of a 4-mm inner diameter outer sheath, the inner sheath will easily accommodate a marking device having a compressed diameter up to about 3.3 mm. The inner sheath hub 832 is preferably immovable on the inner sheath 830, providing both a grip for pushing the plunger 840 and a support for the safety lock 834. Furthermore, the inner sheath hub 832 may also function as a stop, thereby eliminating the need for separate stop 836. The distal portion 838 of the inner sheath 830 is sized to fit through either the entryway 812 or the side port 816 of the outer sheath 810 up to the inner sheath stop 836. The delivery device 800 preferably includes a guide 850 having a clamp 852 for attachment to a first point that is fixed with respect to a desired marking site within the patient. This first fixed point could be, for example, on the patient herself, on a stereotactic table, or on an attachment on a stereotactic table, such as a rail, a fixed portion of a driver attached to the stereotactic table, or the like. The guide 850 has a channel 854 through which the outer sheath 810 may slide. The guide 850 also has a locking mechanism 856 that can engage the outer sheath hub 814. The inner and outer sheaths are preferably made of Pebax, a fluoropolymer such as Teflon®, or polyethylene, and may be radiopaque or echogenic. The hubs 814 and 832 and guide 850 are preferably made of polycarbonate or polypropylene.

As shown in Figure 8B, to use the delivery device 800, the outer sheath 810 is placed over a probe 882 of a medical instrument 880, such as a biopsy probe.

As shown in Figure 8C, a guide 850 preferably is attached, using a clamp 852, to a first point 858 that is fixed with respect to the patient 870, such as a fixed point on the

medical instrument 880, a rail of a stereotactic table 890 (as shown), or the patient herself. The probe 882 with the outer sheath 810 is introduced through the channel 854 of the guide 850, through the skin 872 of the patient 870, and into the site where the marker is to be deployed; this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 874 in the tissue.

As shown in Figure 8D, while the probe 882 and outer sheath 810 are held stationary with respect to the patient 870, the guide 850 is moved from the first fixed point 858, then slid along the outer sheath 810 toward the outer sheath hub 814 to a second fixed point 859 along the rail of the stereotactic table 890. (Alternatively, the second fixed point 859 may be a point on the medical instrument 880 or the patient 870 or other convenient place to keep the outer sheath 810 stationary with respect to the patient 870 during delivery of the marking device.) The guide 850 is connected to the outer sheath hub 814, such as with a friction or snap fit of the locking mechanism 856.

As shown in Figure 8E, the medical instrument 880 is then at least partly retracted from both the patient 870 and the stationary outer sheath 810, leaving the outer sheath 810 in communication with the biopsy cavity 874. If a side port 816 is used, as shown, the probe 882 may be retracted just far enough to allow access to the cavity through the side port 816; the distal end of the probe 882, which is typically sharp, may remain protected by the proximal end of the outer sheath 810, and is not required to be retracted past the outer sheath entryway 812. However, if a side port 816 is not provided on the outer sheath 810 or is otherwise not used, the probe 882 must be fully retracted to clear the entryway 812. Furthermore, for side port access, the outer sheath 810 may be rotated within the guide 850 to ensure that side port 816 is oriented to be accessible to the operator.

As shown in Figure 8F, an applicator 820 comprising an inner sheath 830 and a plunger 840 preferably is inserted into a side port 816 of the outer sheath 810 until the stop 836 is reached and the distal end 831 of the inner sheath 830 protrudes through the distal end 818 of the outer sheath 810. The inner sheath 830 is preferably flexible to bend to access the side port 816. Alternatively, it may be preshaped in a bend or curve to access the side port 816. Furthermore, plunger 840 is flexible to access side port 816; it, too, may have a preshaped curve. Alternatively, the probe 882 may be retracted clear of the proximal entryway 812, and the applicator 820 may be inserted through the proximal entryway 812.

Figures 8G-8I illustrate deploying the marking device 860. As shown by the arrow in Fig. 8G, a safety lock 834 is unlocked by depressing a safety tab 835 on the applicator 820 to release the plunger 840. The plunger 840 is pushed into the inner sheath 830, as shown by the arrow in Fig. 8H, to deploy the preloaded marking device 860 into the tissue cavity 874, as shown in Fig. 8I. Although not shown, a Luer or other type fitting may be provided on the delivery device for fluid infusion. The delivery device 800 is removed from the patient 870.

The delivery device of Figures 8A-8I may be used to deliver a marking device to a surgically-created cavity by introducing the distal end of the outer sheath through the surgical incision and into the cavity.

Figures 9A-9F illustrate a delivery device 900 and a method for using it to deliver a marking device 960 to a tissue cavity 974 laterally through a side window 986 of a cannula 982 of a medical instrument 980. (See Figure 9D.) Although the marking device 960 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1K, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type known in the art. It is preferably implantable without needing to be removed. The medical instrument 980 may be a biopsy device as described above, or may be any other medical instrument having a cannula 982 with an entryway 988 through which the delivery device 900 can enter, a stop 984 that can limit travel of the delivery device 900, and a side window 986 proximate the distal end 985 through which the marking device 960 can be deployed. The probe 982 is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional thickness (diameter, if circular), and most preferably has an inner diameter of 2.5 to 4 mm. The stop 984 may completely or only partially block the distal end 985 of the cannula 982 or may be located elsewhere to limit travel of the delivery device 900.

As shown in Figures 9A-9B and by way of example, the delivery device 900 preferably includes a shaft 920, which has a flexible shaft portion 930, a proximal handle portion 932, a rotational position indicator 934, and a cutout 936 in the proximal handle portion 932 for mating with a feature 989 of the medical instrument 980 (shown in Figure 9C). This feature 989 may be the tip of a slidable rod that aids in ejecting a tissue sample from the medical instrument 980, which in this case is shown as a biopsy instrument. As shown in Figures 9D-9F, the flexible shaft portion 930 is flexible enough in bending to allow it to be introduced through the entryway 988 of the cannula 982 of the medical

instrument 980, yet stiff enough in compression to allow it to be pushed through the cannula 982. Distal of the flexible shaft portion 930 is a distal shaft portion 938, comprising an ejector 940 having a seat 942 on which the preloaded marking device 960 (shown in Figure 9D) rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 960 is ejected laterally through the side window 986 of the cannula 982 (shown in Figure 9F). The ejector 940 further comprises one or more living hinges 944. The entire shaft 920 except for the proximal handle portion 932 is sized to fit through the cannula 982 of the medical instrument 980 (shown in Figure 9E), and is preferably molded or machined of only one material, such as polypropylene, nylon, or acetal (Delrin®). The flexible shaft portion 930 is more flexible than the proximal portion of the ejector 940. This flexibility may be brought about by varying thickness (using a flexible shaft portion 930 that is thinner, or smaller diameter, if the shaft is round, than the thickness or diameter of the proximal portion of the ejector 940). Alternatively, this greater flexibility may be obtained by varying the shape of the cross section. As another alternative, this greater flexibility may be obtained by using a more flexible material for the flexible shaft portion 930 than for the proximal portion of the ejector 940. As yet another alternative, the section desired to be less flexible may be laminated with a stiff tubing.

As shown in Figure 9D, to use the delivery device 900, the cannula 982 of the medical instrument 980 is introduced through the skin 972 of the patient 970 and into the site where the marking device 960 is to be deployed. As described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 974 in the tissue. In that case, the side window 986 and lumen of the cannula 982 are then cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The shaft 920 is preloaded with a marking device 960, which sits in the seat 942. The marking device 960 is preferably held in place by a retainer 910, which may comprise a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like. In the case where the retainer 910 is a tube, it is preferably made of polyethylene terephthalate (PET). Furthermore, the seat 942 itself may be designed to provide substantial friction between it and the marking device 960 to help retain the marking device 960 within the seat 942. In fact, the retainer 910, while preferable, is not essential. The friction between the marking device 960 and seat 942 may be increased by adding texture to the surface of the seat 942 and/or by furnishing a seat of a

size and shape to provide an interference fit between the marking device 960 and the seat 942.

As shown in Figure 9E, the distal end of the shaft 920 is placed through the cannula entryway 988 and aligned so that the marking device 960 is in line with the side window 986. The rotational position indicator 934 in proximal handle portion 932 aids in determining the orientation of the marking device 960. In the case where the retainer 910 is a tube, block, clip, or the like, the retainer 910 may be transient as shown, sliding toward the proximal end of the shaft 920 as the delivery device 900 enters the cannula 982. The marking device 960 remains captured between the seat 942 and the cannula 982 as the shaft 920 with marking device 960 is slid through the cannula 982. This differs from some of the prior art clipping devices that are carried on a wire that must be cut when the clip reaches its intended location.

As shown in Figure 9F, using the proximal handle portion 932, the shaft 920 is advanced so that the distal end of the shaft 920 contacts the cannula stop 984. Advancement of the shaft 920 continues until the ejector 940 ejects the marking device 960 from the seat 942, through the cannula side window 986, and into the tissue cavity 974. As shown here, the ejection step may occur by buckling the shaft 920 in the region of the ejector 940, pushing the seat 942 toward the cannula side window 986. This may be facilitated by using one or more living hinges 944. A cutout 936 in the proximal handle portion 932 may be mated with a mating feature 989 in the medical instrument 980 to indicate that the shaft 920 is in the correct position such that the ejector 940 has ejected the marking device 960. Preferably, the ejector 940 remains completely within the cannula 982 without any portion of it passing through the side window 986. This helps to ensure that the marking device 960 is delivered directly out of the side window 986 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. The retainer 910 may comprise a tube having a slit 912 or other means of expanding its proximal end to fit over the proximal handle portion 932. The retainer 910 preferably remains captured on the shaft 920 between the proximal handle portion 932 and the cannula entryway 988. Although not shown, after the marking device 960 has been ejected through the side window 986, the cannula 982 preferably is rotated about 180° so that the side window 986 is away from the deployed marking device 960. The medical instrument 980 and delivery device 900 are then retracted from the patient 980. Preferably, the ejector 940 is designed to substantially cover

the window 986 of the medical instrument 980 to prevent drag on and/or injury to tissue or the marking device on the way out.

Figures 10A-10H illustrate an alternative delivery device 1000 and method for using it to deliver a marking device 1060 to a tissue cavity 1074 laterally through the side window 1086 of a cannula 1082 of a medical instrument 1080. The delivery device 1000 is similar to that of delivery device 900 in that its main features are (1) an ejector seat for holding and ejecting a marking device laterally through a side window while remaining within the cannula and (2) a flexible shaft for pushing the ejector seat and marking device through the cannula. The medical instrument 1080 may be a biopsy device as described above, or may be any device having a cannula 1082 with an entryway 1088 through which the delivery device 1000 can enter, and a side window 1086 proximate the distal end 1085 through which the marking device 1060 can be deployed. The cannula 1082, and therefore the portion of the delivery device sliding through cannula 1082, is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional thickness (diameter, if circular), and most preferably has an inner diameter of 1.5 to 4.5 mm. In a preferred embodiment, cannula 1082 has an inner diameter of about 2.7 mm, allowing delivery of a marking device 1060 having a compressed diameter of about 2.5 mm. Although the marking device 1060 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1L, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type known in the art. The marking device 1060 is preferably one that can be simply released into the marking site without requiring clipping or piercing tissue.

As shown in Figure 10A, the delivery device 1000 includes an applicator 1020, which has a sheath 1030 and a plunger 1040. A portion of sheath 1030 and a portion of plunger 1040 together form a flexible shaft portion 1022, which can bend to fit through entryway 1088 and is rigid enough to push the ejector seat with its marking device through the cannula 1082. The sheath 1030 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1032 and a collapsible sleeve 1031 at or near its distal end. As shown in Fig. 10B, sleeve 1031 forms an ejector seat 1033, preferably U-shaped, in its collapsed condition on which the preloaded marking device 1060 rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 1060 is ejected through the side window 1086 of the cannula 1082 (shown in Fig. 10C). The sleeve 1031 is preferably made of a high yield strength plastic such as PET, polyimide, polycarbonate, or acrylic, and is preferably of a size and shape that the material does not

have to yield when expanding to eject the marking device 1060. The sleeve 1031 and distal portion of the sheath 1030 are sized to fit through the cannula 1082 of the medical instrument 1080 (shown in Figure 10C). The sheath 1030 further comprises a clip 1035 that is preferably immovable on the sheath 1030, and includes one or more features 1036, such as a notch, indentation, recess or hole, to mate with a feature 1089 on the medical instrument 1080 (shown in Fig. 10C). The sheath 1030 is preferably made of Pebax, a fluoropolymer such as Teflon®, or polyethylene, and is preferably radiopaque and/or echogenic. The clip 1035 is preferably made of polycarbonate or polypropylene. The plunger 1040 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1042 and a piston 1045 and is capable of expanding the sleeve 1031 by filling it with an expander 1044, which may be a fluid, such as saline or air, or preferably a solid, such as the distal portion of the piston 1045 as shown. In the case where the expander 1044 is a fluid, the sleeve 1031 may be sealed to form a balloon that keeps the fluid within the delivery device. Alternatively, the sleeve 1031 may have one or more openings (not shown) to allow the fluid to not only expand the sleeve 1031 but to be delivered to the body; this is useful for delivering fluids having hemostatic, pain-reducing, antibiotic, sentinel node-detecting, and/or body-expanding properties; the body expanding properties may work by hydrating or by chemically reacting with the body material. To inject the fluid through the plunger 1040, whether the sleeve 1031 is open or closed, the plunger 1040 may further include a Luer or other type fitting for connection to a fluid reservoir or syringe (not shown). Additionally or alternatively, fluids may be infused through a vacuum system on the medical instrument. In the case where the expander 1044 is a solid, the sleeve 1031 may be open or closed.

As shown in Figure 10C, to use the delivery device 1000, the cannula 1082 of the medical instrument 1080 is introduced into the site where the marking device 1060 is to be deployed; as described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 1074 in the tissue. The side window 1086 and lumen of the cannula 1082 are preferably cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The applicator 1020 is preloaded with a marking device 1060, which sits in the ejector seat 1033 formed in the collapsed sleeve 1031. It is held in place by a retainer 1010, which may be a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like, of a size that will not pass through the cannula 1082.

As shown in Figure 10D, the distal end of the applicator 1020 is placed through the cannula entryway 1088 and aligned so that the marking device 1060 is in line with the side window 1086. This alignment can be achieved by ensuring that the side window 1086 is in its "12 o'clock" rotational position, as shown, and orienting the marking device 1060 so that it is facing the same direction as the side window 1086 and so that the clip 1035 with its mating feature(s) 1036 will match up with the feature 1089 on the medical instrument 1080. Because the retainer 1010 cannot pass through the cannula 1082, it is a transient retainer and does not remain in place to hold the marking device 1060 in seat 1033; as the delivery device 1000 enters the cannula 1082, the retainer 1010 is slid off the marking device 1060 and remains outside the cannula 1082. The marking device 1060 remains captured between the seat 1033 and the cannula 1082 as the applicator 1020 with its marking device 1060 is slid through the cannula 1082.

As shown in Figures 10E-10H, the applicator 1020 is advanced until the clip 1035 on the sheath 1030 abuts the proximal end of the retainer 1010, thus capturing the retainer 1010 between the clip 1035 and the cannula entryway 1088. The clip 1035 is then clipped onto the medical instrument 1080 by mating the clip and medical instrument features, 1036 and 1089. The plunger 1040 is then pushed until the expander 1044 expands the sleeve 1031, ejecting the marking device 1060 from the seat 1033, through the cannula side window 1086, and into the tissue cavity 1074. Preferably, all parts of the applicator 1020 that enter the cannula 1082 remain completely within the cannula 1082 without any portion passing through the side window 1086. This helps to ensure that the marking device 1060 is delivered directly out of the side window 1086 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. As shown in Fig. 10G-10H, after the marking device 1060 has been ejected through the side window 1086, the cannula 1082 is preferably rotated about 180° so that the side window 1086 is away from the deployed marking device 1060. This guarantees that only a smooth, non-cutting side of the cannula faces the marking device 1060 during withdrawal of the medical instrument 1080 to avoid dislodging the marking device 1060. Furthermore, an advantage of this system is that once the sleeve is expanded it substantially covers the side window thus protecting the tissue. In fact, prior art through-cannula clip delivery devices typically require extra steps of withdrawing the clip applicator and reinserting an inner cannula to protect the tissue from the sharp window and to avoid

dislodging the clip. The medical instrument 1080 and delivery device 1000 are then retracted from the patient 1070.

Figures 11A-11E illustrate an alternative delivery device 1100 and method for using it to deliver a marking device 1160 to a tissue cavity 1174 laterally through the side window 1186 of a cannula 1182 of a medical instrument 1180. The medical instrument 1180 is preferably a biopsy device as described above, or may be any device having a cannula 1182 with an entryway 1188 through which the delivery device 1100 can enter, and a side window 1186 proximate the distal end 1185 through which the marking device 1160 can be deployed. Although the marking device 1160 is preferably the type shown in Figure 1L, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other known in the art. Marking device 1160 is preferably implantable and can be left in the body indefinitely.

As shown in Figure 11A, the delivery device 1100 includes an applicator 1120, which has a sheath 1130 and a plunger 1140. A portion of the sheath 1130 and a portion of the plunger 1140 together form a flexible shaft portion 1122, which can bend to fit through entryway 1188 and is rigid enough to push the ejector seat with its marking device through the cannula 1182. The sheath 1130 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1132 and a collapsible sleeve 1131 that forms an ejector seat 1133 in its collapsed condition (similar to seat 1033 shown in Fig. 10B) on which the preloaded marking device 1160 (shown in Figure 11C) rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 1160 is ejected through the side window 1186 of the cannula 1182. The sleeve 1131 is preferably made of a high yield strength plastic such as PET, polyimide, polycarbonate, or acrylic, and is preferably of a size and shape that the material does not have to yield when expanding to eject the marking device 1160. The sheath 1130 further comprises a clip 1135 that is immovable thereon, having a clip feature 1136. The plunger 1140 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1142 and a piston 1145 and is capable of expanding the sleeve 1131 by filling it with an expander 1144, which may be a fluid, such as saline or air, or preferably a solid, such as the distal end of piston 1145 as shown. In the case where the expander 1144 is a fluid, the sleeve 1131 is sealed to form a balloon. Alternatively, the sleeve 1131 may have one or more openings (not shown) to allow the fluid to not only expand the sleeve 1131 but to be delivered to the body; this is useful for delivering fluids having hemostatic, pain-reducing, antibiotic, sentinel node-detecting, and/or body-

expanding properties; the body expanding properties may work by hydrating or by chemically reacting with the body material. In the case where the expander 1144 is a solid, the sleeve 1131 may be open- or closed-ended. A separate fitting may be provided on the sheath 1130 for drug or saline infusion through the sheath 1130. The distal end of the applicator 1020 is sized to fit through the cannula 1182 of the medical instrument 1180 (shown in Figure 11C). The delivery device 1100 further includes a retainer 1110 having a key on its distal end for locking into a keyway 1183 in the cannula 1182 (shown in Fig. 11B). The retainer 1110 further includes a hub 1114 at or near its proximal end with a feature 1115 for connecting to the clip feature 1136 on the sheath clip 1135.

As shown in Figure 11C, to use the delivery device 1100, the cannula 1182 of the medical instrument 1180 is introduced into the site where the marking device 1160 is to be deployed; as described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 1174 in the tissue. The side window 1186 and lumen of the cannula 1182 are preferably cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The applicator 1120 is preloaded with a marking device 1160, which sits in the seat 1133 (see seat 1033 in Fig. 10B) formed in the collapsed sleeve 1131. It is held in place by the retainer 1110, which may be a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like. As will be seen later, it is not necessary that the side window 1186 of the cannula 1182 be in its "12 o'clock" position to align the marking device 1160 with the side window 1186. The keyway 1183 rotates with the cannula 1182, and therefore is in line with the side window 1186.

As shown in Figure 11D, the distal end of the applicator 1120 and retainer 1110 are placed through the cannula entryway 1188 and aligned so that the retainer key 1112 enters keyway 1183 of the cannula 1182. As the delivery device 1100 enters the cannula 1182, the retainer 1110 is slid off the marking device 1160. The applicator 1020 is pushed forward, aligning the feature 1136 in the sheath clip 1135 with the feature 1115 in the retainer hub 1114 and connecting them together, thus capturing the retainer 1110 between the cannula entryway 1188 and the sheath clip 1135. By locking the sheath clip 1135 to the retainer hub 1114, and because the retainer 1110 is locked into the keyway 1183 and is therefore rotationally fixed with respect to the cannula 1182, the marking device 1160 will always face the direction that the side window 1186 is facing. Therefore, the marking device 1160 may be delivered when the medical instrument 1180 has its cannula 1182 and

side window 1186 in any clock position, and is not limited to delivering in only the 12 o'clock position. The marking device 1160 remains captured between the seat 1133 and the cannula 1182 as the applicator 1120 with its marking device 1160 is slid through the cannula 1182.

As shown in Figure 11E, the safety lock 1134 on the proximal handle portion 1132 is then unlocked, and the plunger 1140 is pushed until the expander 1144 expands the sleeve 1131, ejecting the marking device 1160 from the seat 1133, through the cannula side window 1186, and into the tissue cavity 1174. Preferably, all parts of the applicator 1120 that enter the cannula 1182 remain completely within the cannula 1182 without any portion passing through the side window 1186. This helps to ensure that the marking device 1160 is delivered directly out of the side window 1186 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. After the marking device 1160 has been ejected through the side window 1186, the cannula 1182 is rotated about 180° so that the side window 1186 is away from the deployed marking device 1160. As with delivery device 1000, an advantage of delivery device 1100 is that once the sleeve is expanded it substantially covers the side window 1186 thus protecting the tissue. The medical instrument 1180 and delivery device 1100 are then retracted from the patient 1170.

As can be seen from the embodiments of Figures 9A-9F, 10A-10G, and 11A-11E, delivery of a marking device into a cavity through a window provides several advantages. As examples, the track created is only as large as the cannula used to create the cavity, the number of steps in the procedure is reduced because the site is positively located by the cannula itself and does not have to be relocated, and the marking device will be delivered to the correct location.

From the foregoing, it is understood that the invention provides an improved subcutaneous cavity marking device and method. While the above descriptions have described the invention for use in the marking of biopsy cavities, the invention is not limited to such. One such application is evident as the invention may further be used as a lumpectomy site marker. In this use, the cavity marking device yields an improved benefit by marking the perimeter of the lumpectomy cavity. Other such applications of the invention include delivering a marker to a naturally occurring body cavity and delivering a marker to an area of tissue that does not have a cavity. Furthermore, although some of the embodiments described herein were described with respect to a percutaneous procedure,

they may be used in an open surgical procedure as well; in that case, the marking device may be delivered by hand without the use of a delivery system, and the marking device may not require compression for delivery through a small opening. Also, the marking system may be provided as a kit, wherein the marking device is preloaded in the delivery device; alternatively, the marking device may be provided separately for loading into the delivery device by the operator, with or without the aid of a loading tool, which also may be provided in the kit. The kit may be provided with variously sized and/or variously shaped marking devices, allowing the operator to choose the particular device most suited for the cavity to be marked. Having more than one marking device available in the kit also allows the operator to mark more than one location, if needed.

Furthermore, as will be described with respect to Figures 12A-12C and 13A-13B, the present invention provides an alternative composition and method to remotely detect sentinel lymph nodes to determine whether cancerous cells have spread thereto. This method includes the deposition, preferably by one of the delivery devices described herein or by injection via a thin needle applicator, of a remotely detectable contrast agent that migrates to the SN. Upon accumulating in the SN, the remotely detectable contrast agent allows a physician to pinpoint the location of the SN to target the SN for removal using minimally invasive techniques. The composition is preferably capable of migrating from breast tissue to a lymph node in a predetermined amount of time. Preferably, less than 3 hours, and more preferably within 5 to 20 minutes. To migrate within this timeframe, the contrast agent preferably comprises particles between 0.05 microns and 5 microns in diameter. The composition and method eliminates the need for potentially toxic radioactive tracer material. In addition, the lack of toxicity of such agents obviates the need to remove the lesion and/or the SN on the same day. The contrast agent is preferably either permanently implantable or short-lived, never requiring removal.

These agents may be any biologically compatible agents capable of remote detection. Examples of such remote detection include, but are not limited to, magnetism such as a magnetometer, Hall effect sensor, or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); ultrasound; X ray, fluoroscopy, or CT; thermal means; high intensity ultraviolet techniques; fluorescent dye techniques; etc.; singly or in combination.

One example of such a contrast agent is an echogenic microsphere capable of reflecting ultrasonic energy. These microspheres, preferably averaging typically between

0.2 microns and 5 microns in diameter, and preferably less than 2 microns in diameter, may be mixed with a biologically compatible carrier fluid and injected into the body in the vicinity of the lesion, where they will accumulate in the SN. The echogenic microspheres may comprise hollow bubbles fill with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or fluorinated gas. For example, these microbubbles may comprise microencapsulated perfluorocarbon. The echogenic contrast agent may, but does not necessarily, contain microparticles of silicon or a silicon compound, such as silicone or SiO₂, preferably in a dilute suspension. Upon an exposure to ultrasonic energy, the spheres reflect the energy creating an ultrasonic reflection. The ultrasonic-reflection resulting from a large number of the microspheres that have accumulated in the SN permits detection of the particular node by a conventional ultrasonic probe. Another example of an agent is a biologically compatible magnetically detectable body such as a magnetic microsphere. Such a magnetically detectable body can be the echogenic microsphere described above that is either fabricated from or coated with a magnetic material; alternatively, it may be a solid or other type of magnetic body capable of being incorporated into a carrier fluid and deposited around the lesion or its cavity as described herein. These bodies should be capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN so that, in a similar fashion to the echogenic microspheres, the cumulative magnetic field presented by these magnetic bodies allows one to remotely and noninvasively determine the location of the SN.

As an alternative or addition to being echogenic, the contrast agent may have sufficient radiopacity to be detectable using fluoroscopy, mammography, or other X ray imaging.

Figures 12A-12C show a method for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The method includes (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition used for locating the sentinel node is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of non-radioactive contrast agent as described above. Alternatively, the contrast agent may also be a fluid and therefore not require a separate carrier fluid to migrate to the node. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) remote detection a noninvasive

technique. The composition may additionally be capable of being directly visualized such as by adding blue dye to the noninvasively-detectable contrast agent to confirm that the appropriate lymph node was removed. Carbon may be, but is not necessarily, added to the contrast agent for histological confirmation.

Figure 12A depicts the first steps of a method for locating a sentinel node 1200 comprising injecting a noninvasively detectable, non-radioactive, migratory contrast agent 1210 into the region of a cavity or lesion 1220, then waiting sufficient time for the contrast agent to migrate through the lymph ducts 1230 to at least one lymph node 1200 in the axillary region 1250. In general, the smaller the particle size of the contrast agent, the faster it will migrate; also, generally less viscous compositions will migrate faster. Furthermore, the closer in the size the particles are to each other, the narrower the window of time will be for most of the particles to reach the sentinel node. The particles may be filtered or otherwise selected to be very close in size; alternatively, they may vary widely; as another alternative, they may have a bimodal size distribution with the smaller size for early sentinel node detection and the larger size for accumulation throughout the lymph nodes, as will be described below. The contrast agent may be injected directly into a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity; or it may be injected intradermally or periareolarly (around the area of the areola 1240), before, after, or without creation of a cavity. While waiting for the contrast agent to migrate, massage and/or compression may be administered to the patient to speed migration of the contrast. Also, a biopsy or lumpectomy may be performed during the waiting period, if not already done (not shown). This latter order of steps may be preferred by some who believe that creating the cavity may disturb the lymph ducts 1230, slowing down or preventing migration of the contrast agent to the sentinel node.

As shown in Figure 12B, the contrast agent 1210 is noninvasively detected in at least one lymph node 1200. Examples of non-invasive detection methods include, but are not limited to using ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, a Hall Effect sensor or magnetometer, or other imaging means. In the embodiment depicted in Figure 12B, the contrast agent 1210 is echogenic, and an ultrasound probe 1260 is used to scan the axilla 1250 while watching the ultrasound monitor 1270. Preferably, only one lymph node is identified as containing contrast agent and, therefore, is the "sentinel node"; however, the contrast agent may accumulate in 2 or 3 lymph nodes almost simultaneously, with up to 3 being considered

“sentinel nodes”, as shown. Particularly for contrast agents having a low viscosity and a uniformly small size, such as an average of less than 0.05 microns and an upper limit of 0.1 microns. Given this configuration, lymphatic system will quickly take up the contrast agent. The contrast agent will then quickly migrate to the sentinel node, then to the next node and so on. In that case, the physician must be careful to not wait too long between injection and detection.

As shown in Figure 12C, lymph tissue containing the contrast agent 1200 is then either sampled, using fine needle aspiration (FNA) or core biopsy, or completely removed, percutaneously, endoscopically, laparoscopically, or using conventional surgery. A percutaneous tissue removal device 1280 may be used, such as those described in U.S. Patents 5,913,857 and 5,810,806 and U.S. Applications 09/184,766 and 09/145,487 to Vivant Medical, Inc. The tissue sampling or removal is preferably done using ultrasound, especially in the case where ultrasound is used to detect the contrast agent. The ultrasound probe 1260 held over the sentinel node 1200 that was detected in the axilla 1250 while the marked tissue is sampled. Alternatively or additionally, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using fluoroscopy, especially in the case where the contrast agent is radiographic. As another alternative, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using MRI. Many of the prior-art radioactive tracer methods required separate procedures for detecting the sentinel node under the skin, marking the location on the skin with a dot, alternating between a gamma probe and an ultrasound probe to mark the SN with a wire, then surgically removing the SN and wire. However, in the present invention, it is desirable to use the same imaging modality to detect the sentinel node and to sample or remove it. Following the sentinel lymph node sampling or removal, the patient may be noninvasively checked to see whether all the contrast was removed. However, it is preferable that the contrast be completely implantable, not requiring removal. Furthermore, many of the commercially-available echogenic contrast agents suitable for this method are short-lived, and therefore do not require removal.

The removed tissue is evaluated histologically for cancer. If cancer is found in the sentinel lymph node, the migrating and accumulating properties of the contrast agent can be used to determine where additional lymph nodes are that should be removed. That is, the contrast agent that was used to detect the SN can be one that accumulates quickly in the first node (“sentinel node”) for identification within preferably 5 to 20 minutes. The agent

will continue to migrate through the lymphatic system, but preferably more slowly, with a portion of the contrast agent accumulating in each lymph node for detecting during a window of approximately 1 day to 1 month following injection. This facilitates detection of additional lymph nodes that the physician may want to remove in the case where cancer is detected in the sentinel node. Removing such lymph nodes may be therapeutic by decreasing the tumor burden, thus increasing the efficacy of subsequent chemotherapy. The lymph nodes preferably are removed percutaneously using image guidance of the same modality used to detect them.

Figures 13A-13B show a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity and locating the sentinel lymph node that had served the tissue removed from the cavity to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition for locating the sentinel lymph node is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent as described above; alternatively, the contrast agent may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) detection, preferably by noninvasive means, and/or by direct visualization. Also disclosed is a method for marking a cavity and detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a marking device with a detectable composition in the cavity for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient.

Figure 13A depicts the first steps of a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity 1315 in the breast 1313 and locating a sentinel node 1300 in the axilla 1350, comprising inserting a subcutaneous marking device 1312 according to the present invention and using a delivery device 1305 according to the present invention. A contrast agent 1310 is included in the marking device 1312, either as the body of the marking device (as shown), which may degrade, allowing detectable microparticles to migrate to the lymph nodes. Alternatively, the contrast agent 1310 as a separate composition that is added to the marking device, before, during, or after its insertion into the cavity (e.g., see Figures 4D-4I, 10A-10H, and 11A-11E). Following marking device/contrast agent insertion, while waiting for the contrast agent to migrate to a lymph node, massage and/or compression may be administered to the patient to speed migration of the contrast.

In a similar manner as depicted in Figure 12B, the contrast agent is noninvasively detected in at least one lymph node. Examples of such non-invasive methods includes, but are not limited to, ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, or a Hall Effect sensor or magnetometer, or other imaging. The imaging used to detect the contrast agent may be, but is not necessarily, the same as that used to detect the cavity marking device.

As shown in Figure 13B, lymph tissue containing the contrast agent is then either sampled, using fine needle aspiration (FNA) (shown here) or core biopsy, or completely removed, endoscopically, laparoscopically, or using conventional surgery. As shown in this example, marking device 1312 has expanded to fill cavity 1315. Some of the contrast agent 1310 has migrated away from the marking device 1312 and has accumulated in the sentinel node 1300, where an ultrasound probe 1360 is used to guide a needle 1390 for fine needle aspiration. As described above, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, or any other suitable imaging technique. Alternatively, the contrast agent may be visible under direct visualization, and the tissue may be surgically removed without any image guidance. As another alternative, the contrast agent may be a radioactive tracer, and a gamma probe and/or lymphoscintigraphy may be used in combination with ultrasound, as described above, to detect and remove the sentinel node. A percutaneous tissue removal device may be used, such as those described in PCT publication WO 99/25248; U.S. Patents 5,913,857 and 5,810,806; and U.S. Applications 09/184,766 and 09/145,487 to Vivant Medical, Inc.

Once removed, the tissue sample is evaluated for the presence of cancer. If cancer is found in the sentinel lymph node, the contrast agent can again be used to determine where additional lymph nodes are that should be removed. As described above, a contrast agent can be used that will accumulate quickly in the first node ("sentinel node") for identification within preferably 5 to 20 minutes. The agent will continue to migrate through the lymphatic system, but more slowly, with a portion of the contrast agent accumulating in each lymph node for detecting during a window of approximately 1 day to 1 month following injection. This provides an easy way to detect the additional lymph nodes that may need to be removed in the case where cancer is detected in the sentinel node. The lymph nodes preferably are removed using image guidance of the same modality used to detect them.

The invention herein has been described by examples and a particularly desired way of practicing the invention has been described. However, the invention as claimed herein is not limited to that specific description in any manner. Furthermore, the features described for one embodiment may be combined with other embodiments herein disclosed. Equivalence to the description as hereinafter claimed is considered to be within the scope of protection of this patent.

We claim as our invention:

1. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising:
at least one filler body comprising a resilient bioabsorbable material; and
at least one detectable marker attached to said filler body.
2. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker comprises a nonbioabsorbable material.
3. The marking device of claim 2 wherein said marker comprises a material selected from the group consisting of platinum, iridium, nickel, tungsten, tantalum, gold, silver, rhodium, titanium, alloys thereof, and stainless steel.
4. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker comprises a second bioabsorbable material.
5. The marking device of claim 4 wherein said second bioabsorbable material comprises a polymer having a radiopaque additive.
6. The marking device of claim 5 wherein said radiopaque additive is selected from the group consisting of barium-containing compounds, bismuth-containing compounds, powdered tantalum, powdered tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, and barium sulfate.
7. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is radiopaque.
8. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is radiopaque.
9. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is echogenic.
10. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is echogenic.
11. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is mammographic.

12. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is mammographic.
13. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is palpable.
14. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body further comprises a palpable shell.
15. The marking device of claim 14 wherein said shell is bioabsorbable and degrades when implanted within a patient's body, after said shell degrades said shell is no longer palpable.
16. The marking device of claim 14 wherein said shell is configured to degrade over a period of time.
17. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is less than 1 year.
18. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is between 2 and 6 months.
19. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is about 3 months.
20. The marking device of claim 1 wherein after insertion of said marking device into a patient said marker is not locatable by tactile detection.
21. The marking device of claim 1 wherein after a period of time said body is not palpable.
22. The marking device of claim 21 wherein said period of time is approximately 3 months.
23. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is located within an interior of said at least one body.

24. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is substantially located within a geometric center of said at least one body.

25. The marking device of claim 1 additionally comprising a pain killing substance.

26. The marking device of claim 1 additionally comprising a hemostatic substance.

27. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body is hemostatic.

28. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said bioabsorbable material is selected from the group consisting of collagen, regenerated cellulose, synthetic polymers and synthetic proteins.

29. The marking device of claim 28 wherein said synthetic polymer is chosen from the group consisting of poly ϵ -caprolactone, PGA, PLA, and copolymers thereof.

30. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has a substantially spherical form.

31. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is hollow.

32. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has a form of a band.

33. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body comprises a threadlike material.

34. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material has a preferred shape.

35. The marking device of claim 34 wherein said threadlike material was heated to set said preferred shape.

36. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material is a suture material.

37. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms at least one loop.

38. The marking device of claim 37 where each said loop is longitudinally folded forming an opposing member located at an end of said loop opposite to said marker.

39. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms at least one pair of opposing loops.

40. The marking device of claim 39 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms two pairs of opposing loops.

41. The marking device of claim 39 where each loop of said pair of loops is longitudinally folded, said folded loop forming an opposing member located at an end of the loop opposite to said marker.

42. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker comprises a wire.

43. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has at least one distinguishing mark.

44. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark comprises alphanumeric characters.

45. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark can be viewed in 2 or more orientations.

46. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark can be modified at implant.

47. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is fixedly attached to said at least one body.

48. The marking device of claim 47 wherein said marker is woven to said at least one body.

49. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is radioactive.

50. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is radioactive.

51. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is substantially spherical.

52. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is substantially cylindrical.

53. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is has a substantially irregular shape.

54. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body comprises a biocompatible gel.

55. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body comprises a plurality of pores.

56. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said pores are configured to promote tissue growth in a preferred orientation.

57. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one filler body additionally comprises a biocompatible liquid.

58. The marking device of claim 57 wherein said biocompatible fluid is noninvasively detectable and is configured to migrate to a lymph node.

59. The marking device of claim 57 wherein said biocompatible fluid is visually detectable and is configured to migrate to a lymph node.

60. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising:
at least one filler body comprising a nonbioabsorbable suture material; and
at least one radiopaque marker substantially located within a geometric center of said filler body.

61. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising a plurality of resilient bioabsorbable filler bodies, at least two of which are connected by at least one marker.

62. The marking device of claim 61 wherein said at least one marker is suspended through the interior of at least one of said plurality of filler bodies.

63. The marking device of claim 61 wherein said at least one marker is attached substantially to an outer perimeter of at least one of said plurality of bodies.

64. An implantable marking device comprising:
a bioabsorbable body, said body being palpable for a period of time until absorbed by a patient's body, and
a permanently detectable marker within said biodegradable body, said marker being substantially nonpalpable after placement of the marking device in the patient's body.

65. A composition for locating a sentinel node comprising nontoxic, non-radioactive microparticles configured to migrate from an insertion site to a lymph node in less than 3 hours and said microparticles being noninvasively detectable.

66. The composition of claim 65 and further including a visible dye wherein said dye renders the lymph node detectable under direct visualization.

67. The composition of claim 65 and further including carbon particles.

68. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are configured to migrate from the insertion site to a lymph node in 5 to 20 minutes.

69. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are echogenic.

70. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are radiopaque.

71. The composition of claim 69 wherein said microparticles are hollow.

72. The composition of claim 70 wherein said hollow microparticles are filled with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or a fluorinated gas.

73. The composition of claim 64 wherein said microparticles contain silicon or a silicon compound.

74. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain silicone.

75. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain SiO₂.

76. The composition of claim 65 wherein a diameter of said microparticles is between 0.05 microns and 5 microns.

77. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are generally uniform in size to migrate to the sentinel node during a narrow time window.

78. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are permanently implantable.

79. A cavity marking delivery device comprising:
a disengaging arm having a distal and a proximal end;
a cartridge having a delivery lumen, said cartridge being slidable upon said disengaging arm and having a fixable position between said distal and proximal ends of said disengaging arm, said cartridge having an end portion extending beyond said distal end of said disengaging arm when said cartridge is placed in said fixable position;
and
a cavity marking device locatable within said delivery lumen in adjacent to said end portion.

80. The delivery device of claim 79 where said cartridge has a proximal position adjacent to said proximal end of said disengaging arm, where said end portion of said cartridge is substantially adjacent to said distal end of said disengaging arm when said cartridge is in said proximal position.

81. The delivery device of claim 79 further comprising a sheath removably locatable about said cartridge.

82. The delivery device of claim 81 wherein said sheath has a fixable position along said cartridge between said distal end of said disengaging arm and said fixable position of said cartridge.

83. The delivery device of claim 79 wherein said cavity marking device is configured to have a significant frictional fit within said cartridge.

84. A delivery device for delivering a marking device to a target site, said delivery device comprising:

- an elongate member having a distal portion and a proximal portion, said distal portion of said elongate member configured to seat the marking device and advance the marking device with said distal portion to the target site; and
- an ejector coupled to said elongate member, said ejector configured to disengage the marking device from said distal portion.

85. The delivery device of claim 84 for use with a medical instrument having a probe, said delivery device further comprising:

- an outer sheath having an open proximal end, an open distal end, and a lumen therethrough, wherein said outer sheath lumen is sized to fit over at least a portion of the probe; wherein
- said elongate member comprises a lumen extending through said distal and proximal portions of said elongate member, said elongate member being sized for insertion through said outer sheath lumen; and
- said ejector comprises a plunger slidable within said lumen of said elongate member.

86. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein said outer sheath further comprises a side port located between said open proximal end and said open distal end and sized for allowing said elongate member to enter through said side port to access said outer sheath lumen.

87. The delivery device of claim 86 wherein said plunger is flexible to bend through said side port.

88. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a safety lock having a first position that prevents said plunger from moving and a second position that allows movement of said plunger.

89. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a stop that allows said elongate member to travel only a predetermined distance through said outer sheath.

90. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a guide adapted for locking said outer sheath in place with respect to a desired marking site of a patient.

91. The delivery device of claim 90 wherein said guide attaches to a stereotactic table on which the patient lies.

92. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein at least a portion of said outer sheath is radiopaque or echogenic.

93. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein said outer sheath lumen has a diameter of about 2 to 5 mm.

94. The delivery device of claim 84 for use with a medical instrument having a cannula and a side window, wherein

said elongate member comprises a flexible shaft portion between said proximal and distal portions; and

said ejector is located within said distal end portion and has a first position fitted to carry a marking device through the cannula and a second position adapted to eject the marking device in a direction lateral to said flexible shaft portion.

95. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said ejector comprises one or more hinges.

96. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said delivery device consists of one molded piece.

97. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said delivery device is machined from only one piece of material.

98. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said flexible shaft portion has a smaller diameter than the largest diameter of said distal end portion.

99. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said flexible shaft portion comprises a first material, and said distal end portion comprises a second material, and said first material is more flexible than said second material.

100. The delivery device of claim 94 and further including a sheath and a plunger slidable within said sheath, wherein said flexible shaft portion comprises a portion of said sheath and a portion of said plunger.

101. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said ejector comprises an expandable sleeve, wherein said first position comprises a collapsed position of said sleeve and wherein said second position comprises an expanded position of said sleeve and wherein said plunger further comprises an expander for expanding said sleeve.

102. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said elongate member distal portion is U-shaped.

103. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said expander comprises a solid.

104. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said expander comprises a fluid.

105. The delivery device of claim 104 wherein said sleeve is sealed.

106. The delivery device of claim 104 wherein said sleeve is open and fluid can flow to the cavity.

107. The delivery device of claim 106 wherein said fluid is noninvasively detectable and configured to migrate to a lymph node.

108. The delivery device of claim 107 wherein said fluid is echogenic.

109. The delivery device of claim 101 wherein said sleeve comprises a high yield strength material.

110. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said distal end portion has a maximum cross sectional dimension of 1.5 to 4.5 mm.

111. The delivery device of claim 94 and further comprising a retainer.

112. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said retainer is a transient retainer that cannot pass through the cannula.

113. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said retainer comprises a tube.

114. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said sheath further comprises a clip immovable thereon for rotationally stabilizing said delivery device with respect to the medical instrument.

115. The delivery device of claim 114 wherein said clip is adapted to be connected directly to the medical instrument.

116. The delivery device of claim 114 wherein said retainer further includes a hub having at least one feature for attaching to said clip, and wherein said retainer further includes a key fitted to lock into a keyway in the cannula.

117. The delivery device of claim 94 and further comprising a proximal handle portion having a rotational position indicator.

118. The delivery device of claim 117 wherein said proximal handle portion further comprises a cutout for mating with a portion of the medical instrument.

119. A marking system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 84; and
a marking device preloaded within said elongate member, for delivery through said delivery device.

120. A marking system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 94; and
a marking device preloaded in said elongate member distal portion, for delivery through the cannula.

121. The marking system of claim 120 wherein said marking device comprises a compressed resilient material.

122. The marking system of claim 120 wherein said marking device is compressed within said elongate member distal portion and has a compressed maximum cross sectional dimension of about 2.5 mm.

123. A delivery system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 85; and
a medical instrument having a probe sized to fit through said outer sheath.

124. A delivery system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 94; and
a medical instrument having a cannula having a side window wherein at least a portion of said delivery device is adapted to be slidable through said cannula.

125. The delivery system of claim 123 or 124 wherein said medical instrument comprises a biopsy probe.

126. A subcutaneous cavity marking device kit comprising:
at least one cavity marking device of claim 1; and
a cavity marking delivery device as recited in claim 79 for deploying the cavity marking device.

127. A kit comprising:
the delivery device of claim 85;

a medical instrument having a probe sized to fit through said outer sheath; and
at least one marking device for delivery through said delivery device.

128. A kit comprising:

the delivery device of claim 94;

a medical instrument having a cannula wherein at least a portion of said delivery device
is adapted to be slidable through said cannula; and

at least one marking device for delivery through said cannula.

129. The kit of claim 126 or 127 or 128 wherein said at least one marking device
includes a plurality of marking devices having different sizes and/or shapes.

130. A method of marking a tissue cavity comprising the steps of:

suspending a marker within at least one filler body of resilient bioabsorbable material;

and

inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity.

131. The method of claim 130 wherein said inserting step precedes said suspending
step.

132. The method of claim 130 wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body
into the cavity is performed percutaneously.

133. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body additionally
comprises a hemostatic substance.

134. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body additionally
comprises a pain-killing substance.

135. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a
noninvasively detectable substance configured to migrate from said filler body to a
sentinel lymph node.

136. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a visually detectable substance configured to migrate from said filler body to a sentinel lymph node.

137. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is radiopaque.

138. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is echogenic.

139. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one body is radiopaque.

140. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one body is echogenic.

141. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is fixedly attached to the at least one body.

142. The method of claim 130 and further including the step of:
modifying the marking device with an identifying code.

143. The method of claim 142 and further including the step of:
entering data into a computer record; and
indexing the computer record to the identifying code.

144. The method of claim 143 wherein said entering step is performed after said modifying step.

145. The method of claim 130 wherein the inserting step comprises:
inserting a sheath in communication with the cavity;
inserting the at least one filler body into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the at least one filler body is located within the cavity; and
retracting the cartridge independently of the at least one filler body so that the at least one filler body remains in the cavity.

146. The method of claim 130 wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity is performed surgically.

147. The method of claim 131 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a gel, and wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity comprises filling the cavity with the gel, and further including the step of allowing the gel to at least partially solidify prior to said step of suspending the marker.

148. The method of claim 147 wherein the gel is inserted in powder form.

149. A method of marking a tissue cavity having a margin in a mammalian body, comprising:

subcutaneously accessing the cavity via a delivery device,
deploying a remotely detectable marking device having a predetermined shape through the delivery device into the cavity,
wherein upon delivery into the cavity the marking device assumes a predetermined three-dimensional configuration so to (1) substantially fill the cavity, (2) mark the cavity margin, and (3) indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity.

150. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is bioabsorbable.

151. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is radiopaque.

152. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is echogenic.

153. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device consists essentially of a wire.

154. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device comprises a material selected from the group consisting of platinum, iridium, nickel, tungsten, tantalum, gold, silver, rhodium, titanium, alloys thereof, and stainless steel.

155. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device is capable of emitting radioactive energy.

156. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device comprises a helical coil.

157. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume having a substantially spherical shape when the marking device is deployed inside the cavity.

158. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume comprising a substantially cylindrical shape when the marker is deployed inside the cavity.

159. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume comprising a random shape when the marker is deployed inside the cavity.

160. The method of claim 153 wherein the wire comprises a shape memory material.

161. The method of claim 149 further comprising the step of introducing a biocompatible liquid in the marking device prior to said step of deploying the marking device.

162. The method of claim 161 wherein the delivery device uses a hydraulic force to deploy the marking device.

163. The method of claim 149 further comprising the step of introducing a biocompatible liquid in the marking device subsequent to said step of deploying the marking device.

164. The method of claim 163 wherein the biocompatible liquid is introduced to the marking device via the delivery device.

165. The method of claim 149 and further comprising the step of:
delivering a noninvasively detectable substance in the vicinity of said tissue cavity.

166. The method of claim 165 and further comprising the step of:
allowing sufficient time for the noninvasively detectable substance to migrate to at least one lymph node;
noninvasively detecting the substance in the at least one lymph node; and
removing the at least one lymph node containing the detectable substance.

167. The method of claim 166 wherein said detecting step is done using ultrasound.

168. The method of claim 166 wherein said removing step is done percutaneously.

169. The method of claim 140 further comprising the step of introducing a sheath over the delivery device and into the cavity and wherein said deploying step further comprises the steps of:

inserting the marking device into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the marking device is in a desired position; and
retracting the cartridge from the cavity independent of the marking device to deploy the marking device.

170. A method of marking a tissue cavity comprising the steps of:
suspending a marker within at least one filler body of bioabsorbable material;
inserting a sheath in communication with the cavity;
inserting the at least one filler body into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the at least one filler body is located within the cavity; and

retracting the cartridge independently of the at least one filler body so that the at least one filler body remains in the cavity.

171. A method of marking a tissue cavity having a margin in a mammalian body, comprising the steps of:

- introducing a sheath over a delivery device;
- introducing the sheath and the delivery device into communication with the cavity;
- inserting a remotely detectable marker into a cartridge;
- advancing the cartridge into the delivery device until a portion of the cartridge containing the marker is in a desired position; and
- retracting the cartridge from the cavity independently of the marker to deploy the marker into the cavity wherein the marker assumes a predetermined three-dimensional configuration so to (1) substantially fill the cavity, (2) mark the cavity margin, and (3) indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity.

172. A method for delivering a marking device to a location in a body accessible by the probe of a medical instrument, said method comprising the steps of:

- inserting the probe into an outer sheath;
- accessing the location to be marked within the body with the probe;
- retracting the probe, leaving the outer sheath in communication with the location to be marked;
- inserting an applicator having an inner sheath and a plunger into the outer sheath;
- advancing the applicator through the outer sheath;
- pushing the plunger to deploy the marking device;
- removing the applicator; and
- removing the outer sheath.

173. The method of claim 172 wherein said removing steps are performed simultaneously.

174. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of:
loading the marker into the applicator.

175. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of:
attaching a guide to the outer sheath; and
attaching the guide to a point that is fixed with respect to the location to be marked
within the body.

176. The method of claim 175 wherein said step of attaching a guide to the outer sheath
comprises attaching the guide to a hub on the outer sheath.

177. The method of claim 176 wherein said attaching steps comprise:
attaching the guide to a stereotactic table prior to said step of accessing a location to be
marked within the body with the probe;
sliding the guide toward the hub on the outer sheath after said step of accessing a
location to be marked within the body with the probe; and
connecting the guide to the hub.

178. The method of claim 177 wherein said step of attaching the guide to a stereotactic
table comprises attaching the guide to an attachment on a stereotactic table.

179. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of removing a tissue
sample with the probe.

180. The method of claim 172 wherein said step of inserting an applicator into the outer
sheath comprises inserting the applicator through a side port of the outer sheath.

181. The method of claim 172 and further including the step of:
pressing a safety tab on the applicator to release the plunger prior to said step of
pushing the plunger.

182. The method of claim 172 wherein said step of advancing the applicator through
the outer sheath comprises advancing the applicator until a stop on the inner sheath is
reached.

183. A method for delivering a marking device through a side window of a medical instrument cannula having an open end proximal of the side window comprising the steps of:

introducing the medical instrument cannula into tissue;
inserting a distal end of a delivery device shaft and a marking device through the open end of the cannula;
advancing the shaft through the cannula until the distal end of the shaft and the marking device are in the region of the side window; and
ejecting the marking device through the side window while keeping the distal end of the shaft within the cannula.

184. The method of claim 173 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by 3 to 30 times its compressed volume.

185. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by 5 to 22 times its compressed volume.

186. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by about 10 times its compressed volume.

187. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step to substantially fill the cavity.

188. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in three dimensions.

189. The method of claim 184 wherein said expanding step comprises delivering a fluid
to the marking device.

190. The method of claim 184 wherein said expanding step comprises hydrating the
marking device with body fluid.

191. The method of claim 189 wherein the fluid is echogenic and can migrate to a
lymph node.

192. The method of claim 183 and further including the step of creating a cavity,
wherein said step of ejecting the marking device through the side window includes ejecting
the marking device into the cavity.

193. The method of claim 183, wherein said step of ejecting the marking device is
performed atraumatically without clipping or piercing tissue with the marking device.

194. The method of claim 183 wherein said steps of inserting and advancing are
performed with the marking device carried on a seat in the distal end of the shaft.

195. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of substantially sealing
the side window with the delivery device, and withdrawing the delivery device and cannula
simultaneously.

196. The method of claim 183 wherein said ejecting step comprises pushing the shaft
against a stop, causing an ejector seat to buckle, forcing the marking device through the
side window.

197. The method of claim 183 wherein said ejecting step comprises expanding a sleeve to displace the marking device through the side window.

198. A method for marking a cavity comprising the steps of:
inserting an implantable marking device through a small opening until the marking device encounters a cavity larger than the small opening; and
expanding the marking device to define the borders of the cavity.

199. A method for locating a sentinel lymph node comprising:
injecting a noninvasively detectable, non-radioactive, migratory contrast agent into the region of a cavity or lesion;
allowing the contrast agent to migrate to a sentinel lymph node; and
identifying the sentinel lymph node by noninvasively detecting the contrast agent in the sentinel lymph node.

200. The method of claim 199 and further including the step of removing at least a portion of tissue containing contrast agent.

201. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step comprises injecting the contrast agent directly into a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity.

202. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises performing fine needle aspiration.

203. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises performing core biopsy.

204. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises percutaneously removing the sentinel lymph node.

205. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises surgically removing the sentinel lymph node.

206. The method of claim 200 and further including the step of evaluating the removed tissue for cancer.

207. The method of claim 199 further including the step of assisting migration of the contrast by administering massage and/or compression to the patient.

208. The method of claim 199 and wherein said allowing step comprises waiting a period of time for the contrast to migrate to between 1 and 3 lymph nodes before said identifying step.

209. The method of claim 206 and further including the step of noninvasively detecting a contrast agent in the patient's remaining lymph nodes after said evaluating step.

210. The method of claim 209 and further including the step of removing additional lymph nodes containing contrast agent detected after said evaluating step.

211. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is echogenic and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using ultrasound.

212. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is detectable using MRI and wherein detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using MRI.

213. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is radiopaque and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using X ray.

214. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is magnetic and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using a Hall effect sensor or a magnetometer.

215. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is left in the patient for greater than one day.

216. The method of claim 199 wherein said waiting step comprises waiting about 5 to 3 hours between said injecting step and said detecting step.

217. The method of claim 199 wherein said allowing step comprises waiting about 5 to 20 minutes between said injecting step and said detecting step.

218. The method of claim 199 and further including the step of removing at least a portion of the lesion.

219. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step occurs before the cavity is created.

220. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step occurs after the cavity is created and comprises injecting the contrast agent into the created cavity.

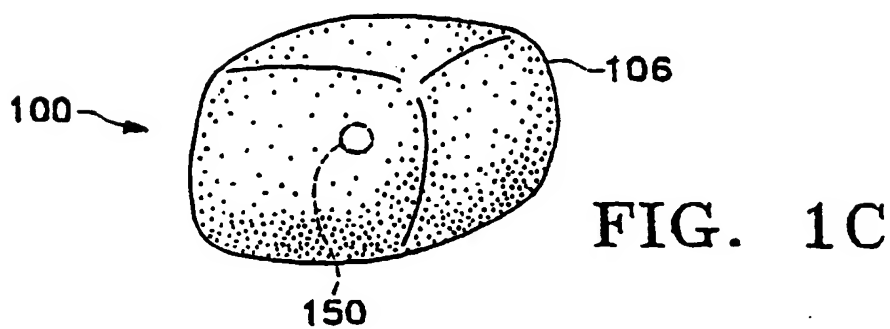
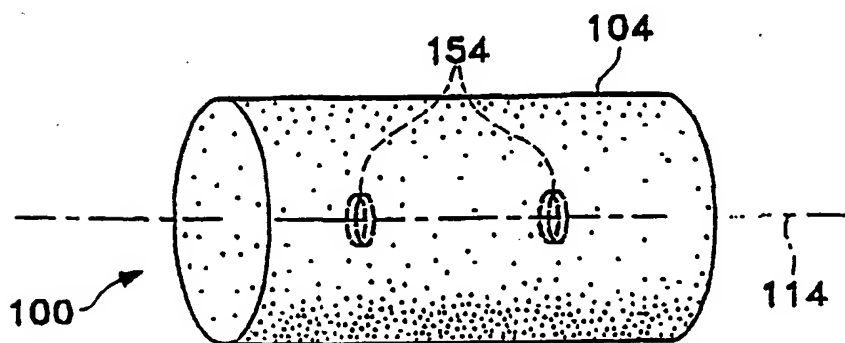
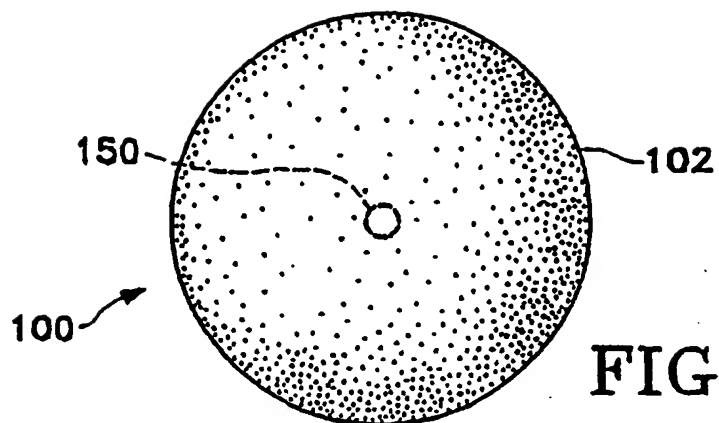
221. A kit comprising:
the marking device of claim 1 or 60 or 61; and
the composition of claim 65.

222. The kit of claim 221 and further comprising the delivery device of claim 79 or 84.

223. A process for making a cavity marking device comprising the steps of:
placing a marker on a sheet of bioabsorbable material; and
rolling or folding the sheet.

224. A process for making a cavity marking device comprising the steps of:
cutting a filler body material a into a shape;
creating a hole at least partway through the filler body material; and
placing at least one marker into the hole.

225. The process of claim 224 wherein said placing step comprises inserting a tube containing the at least one marker into the hole created by the needle and pushing the marker out of the tube and into the filler body.



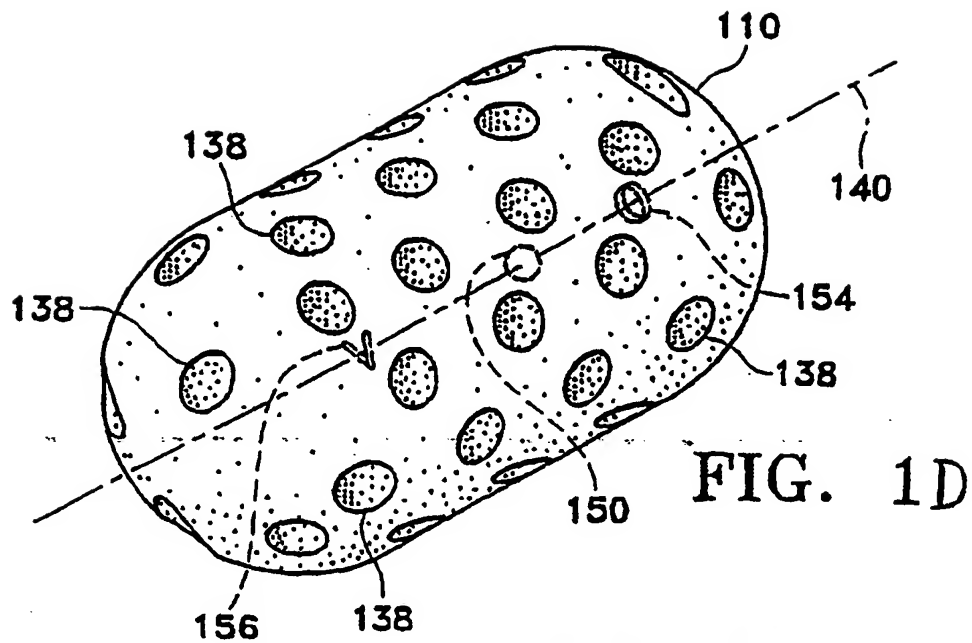


FIG. 1E

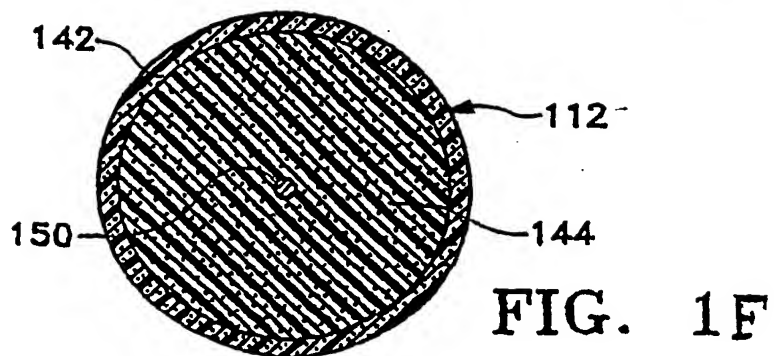
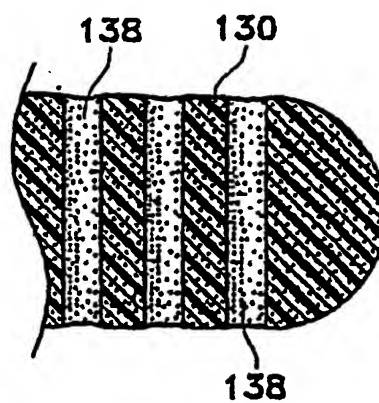


Fig. 1G

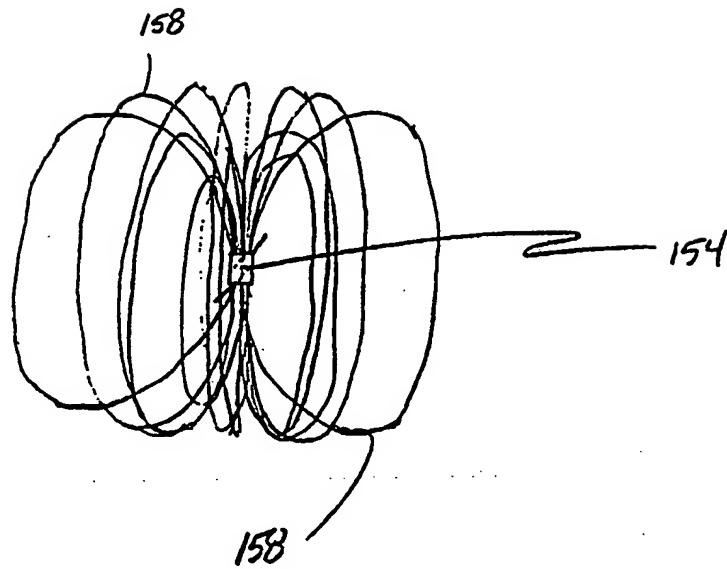


Fig. 1H

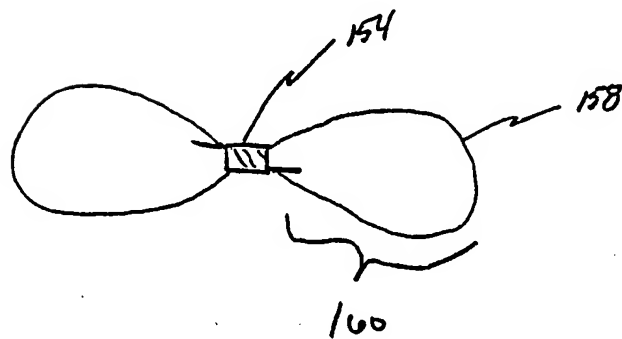


Fig. 1I

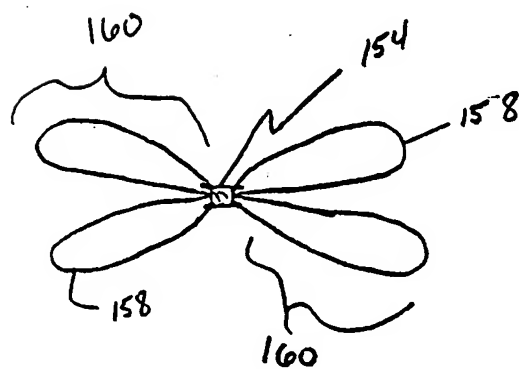


Fig. 1J

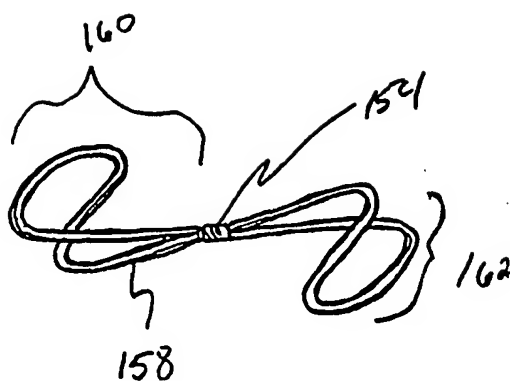


Fig. 1K

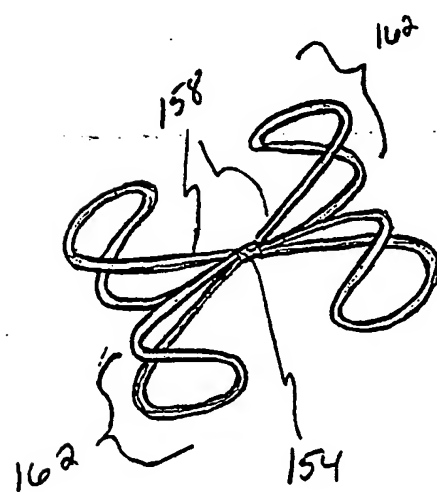


Fig. 1L

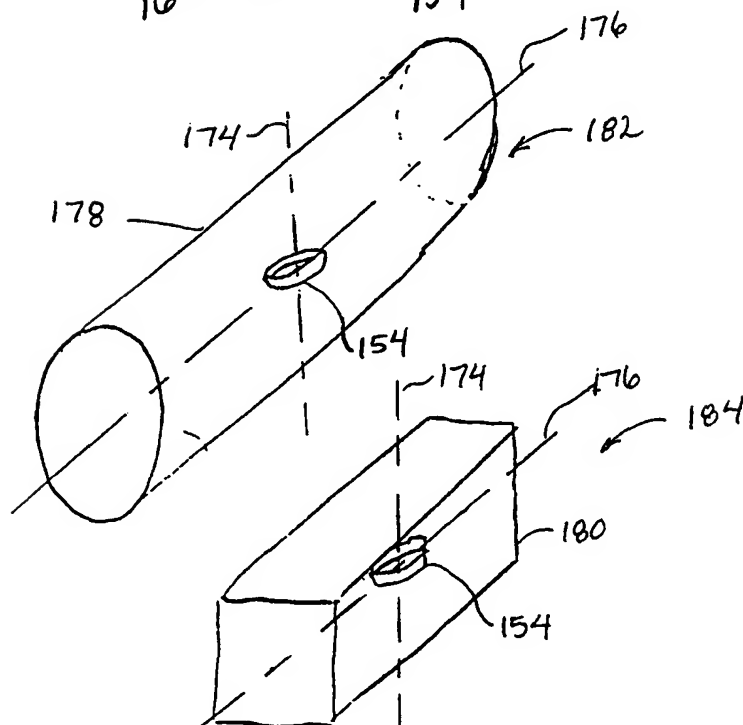
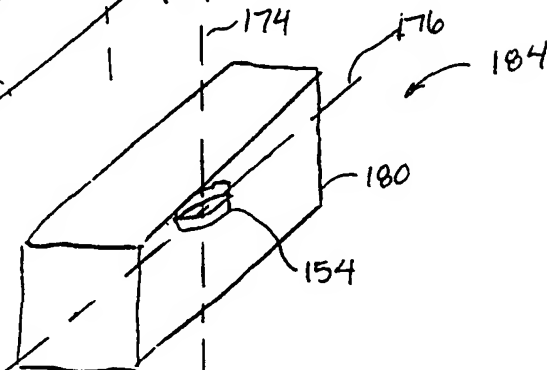


Fig. 1M



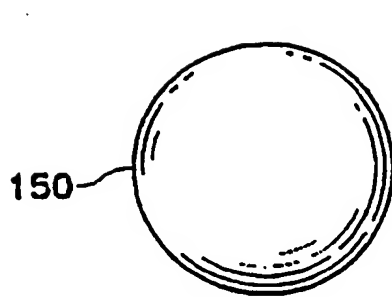


FIG. 2A

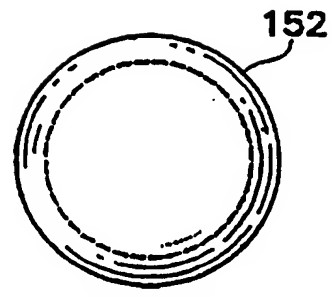


FIG. 2B

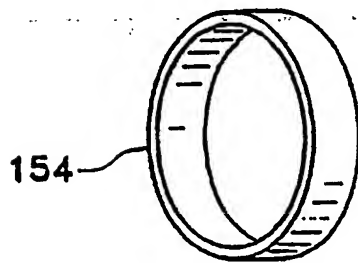


FIG. 2C

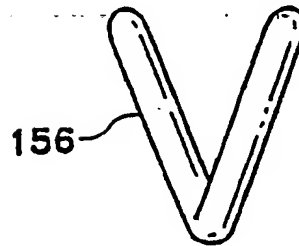


FIG. 2D



FIG. 2E

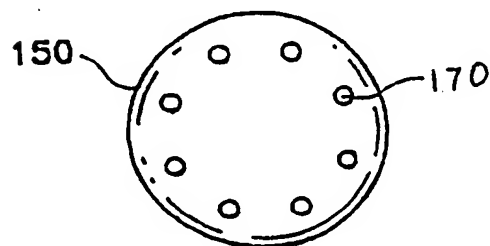


FIG. 2F

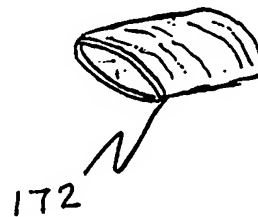
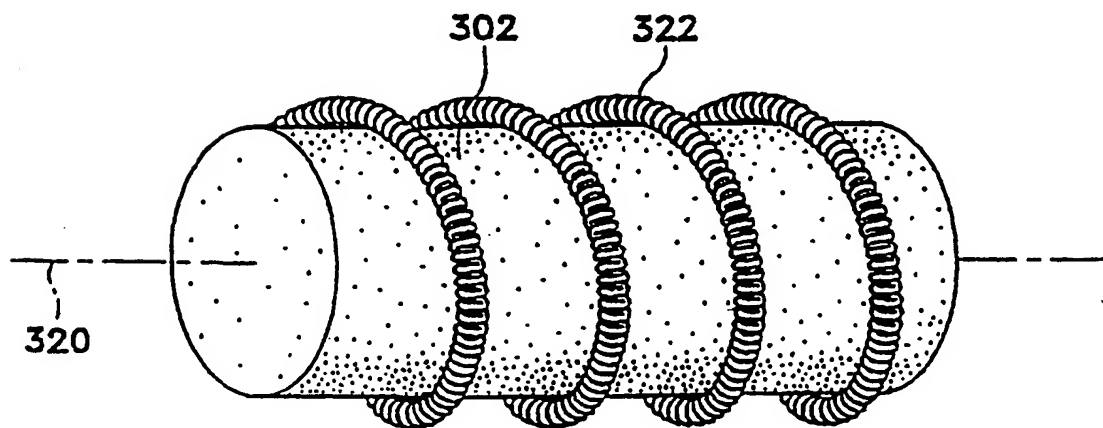
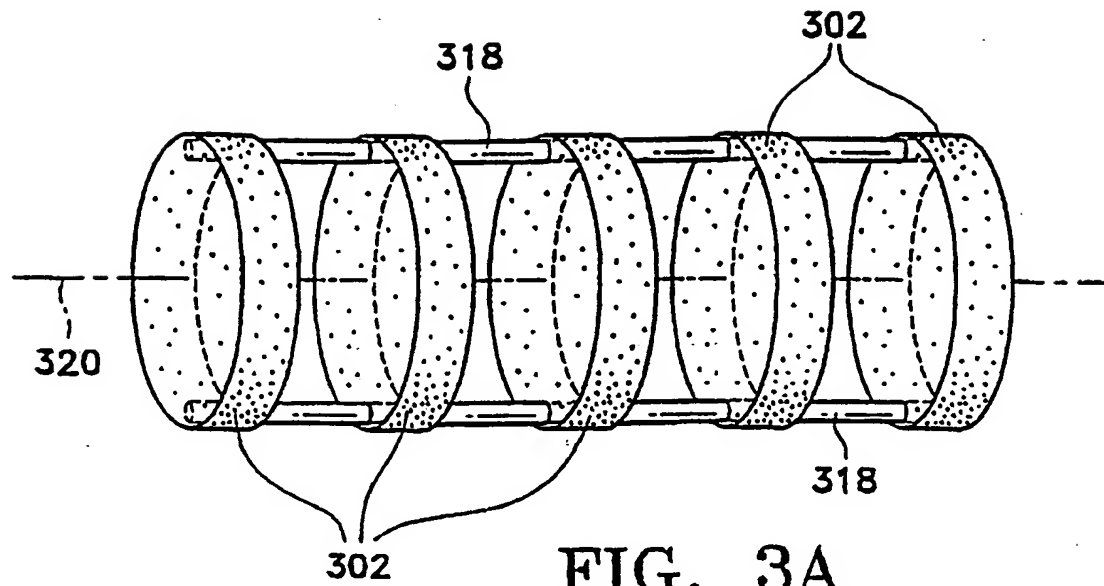


FIG. 2G



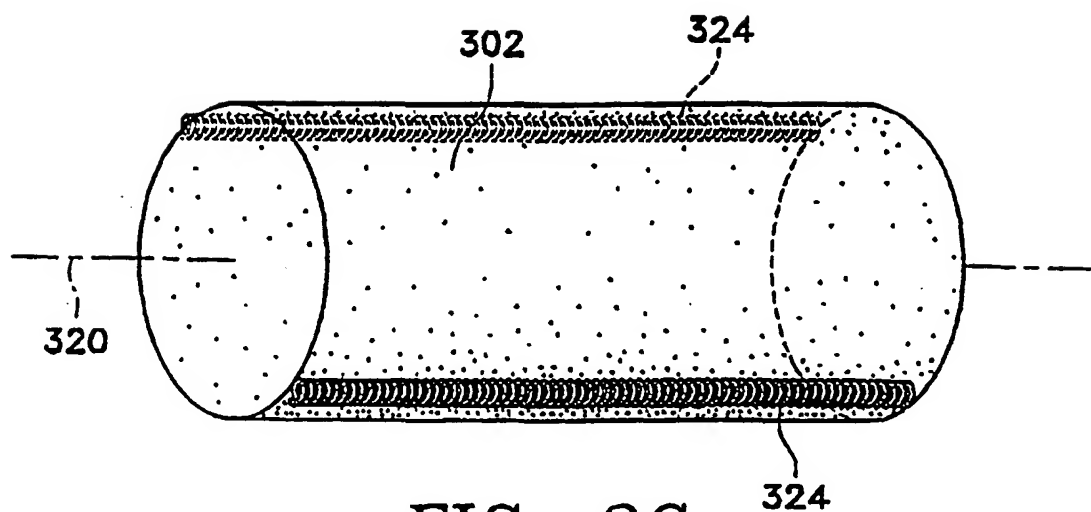


FIG. 3C

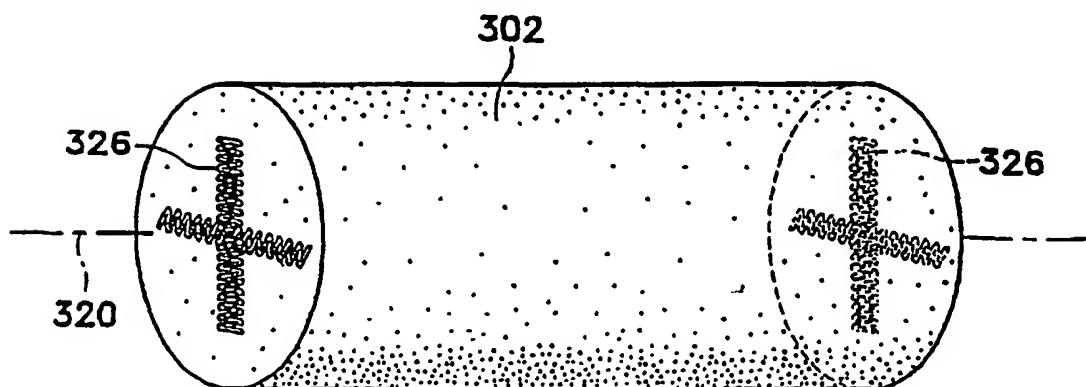


FIG. 3D

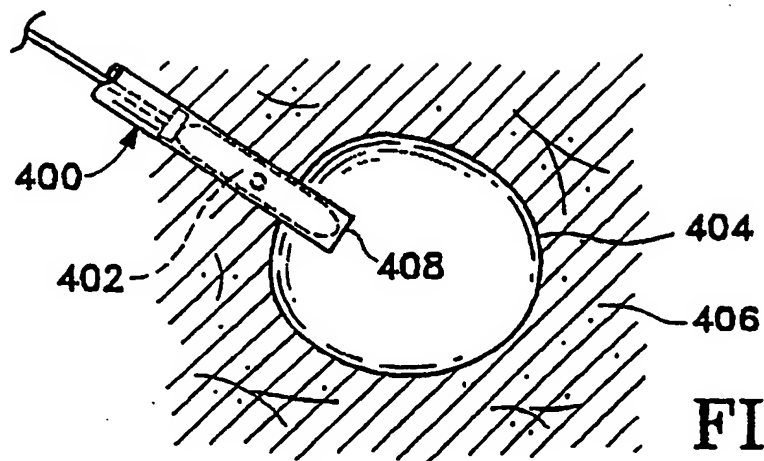


FIG. 4A

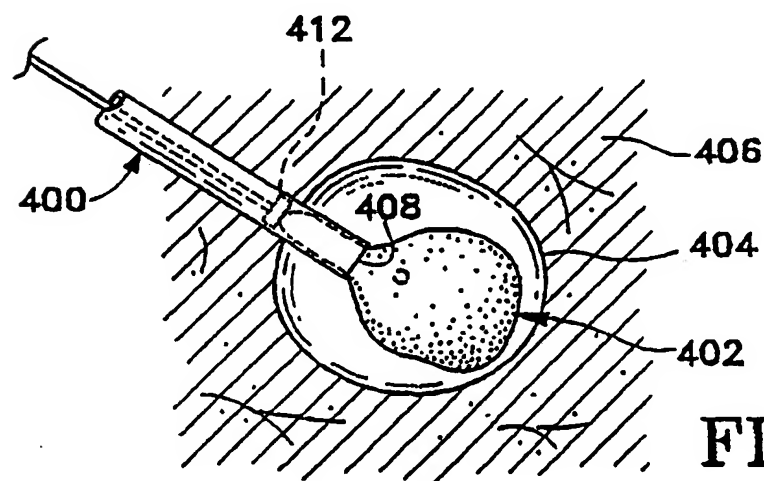


FIG. 4B

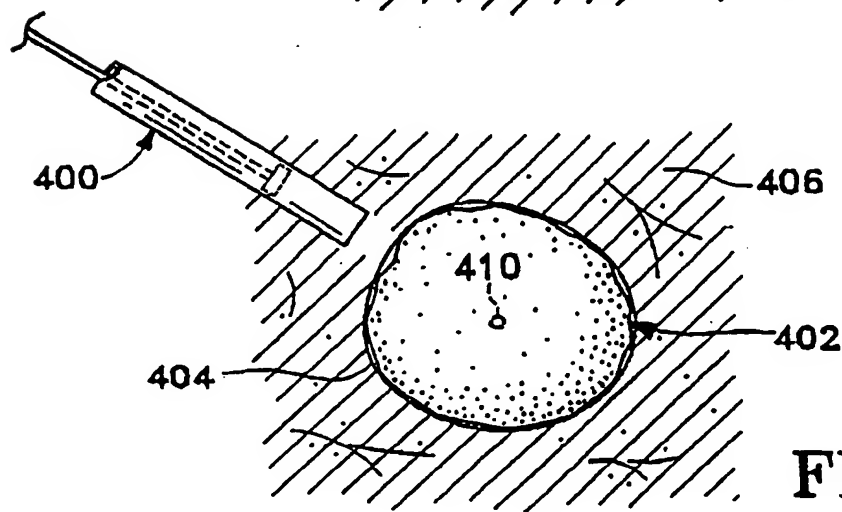


FIG. 4C

Fig. 4D

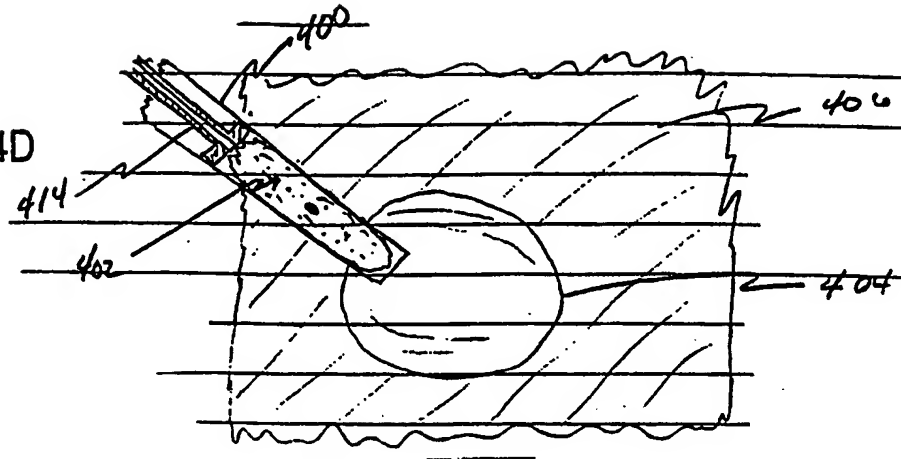


Fig. 4E

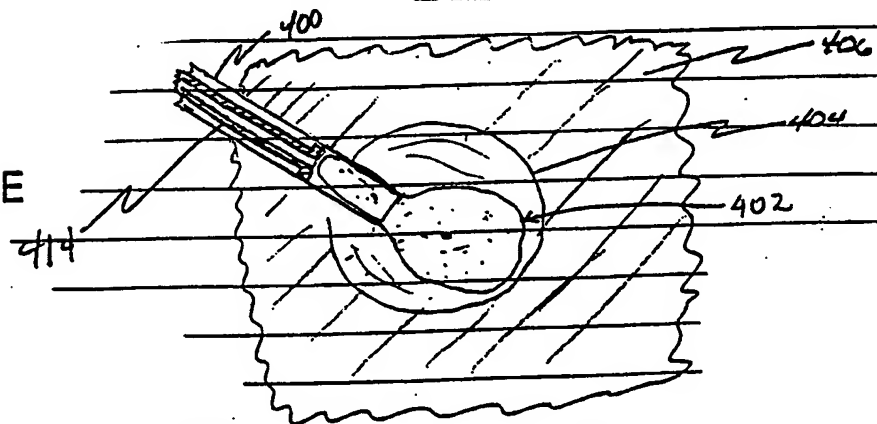


Fig. 4F

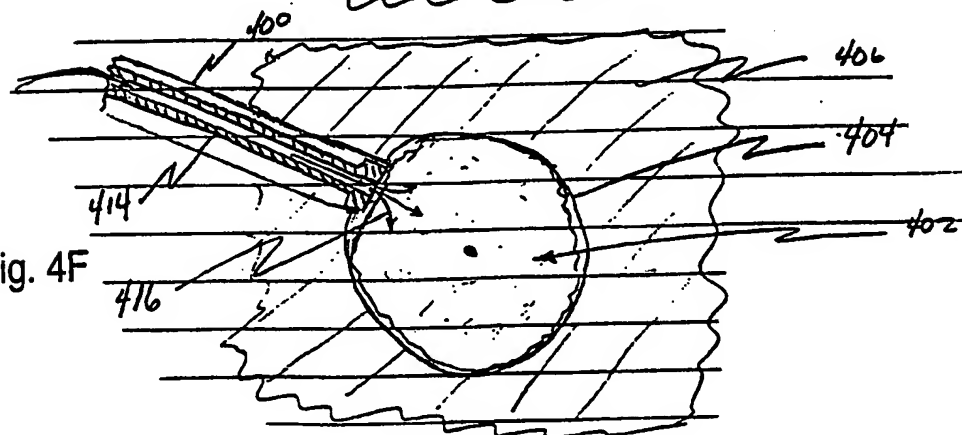


Fig. 4G

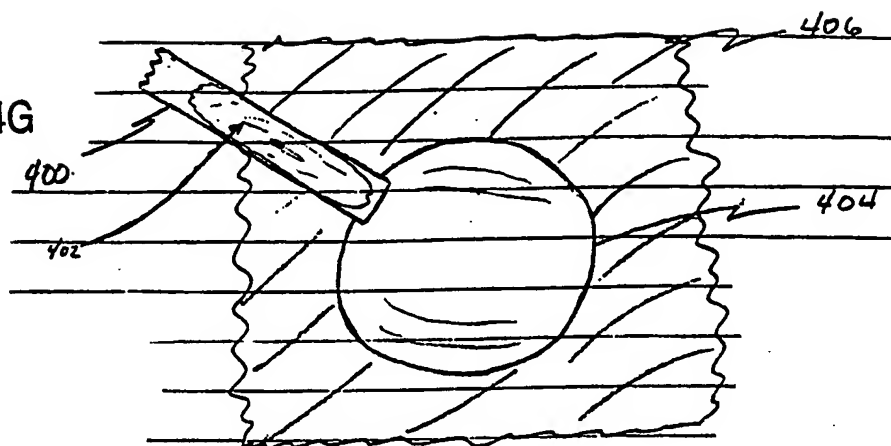


Fig. 4H

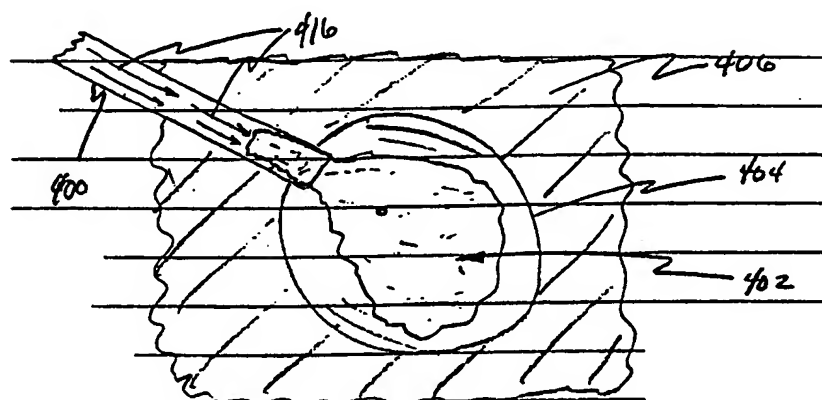
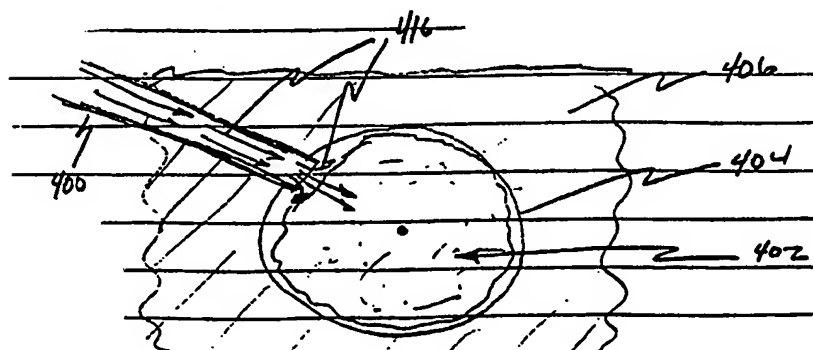
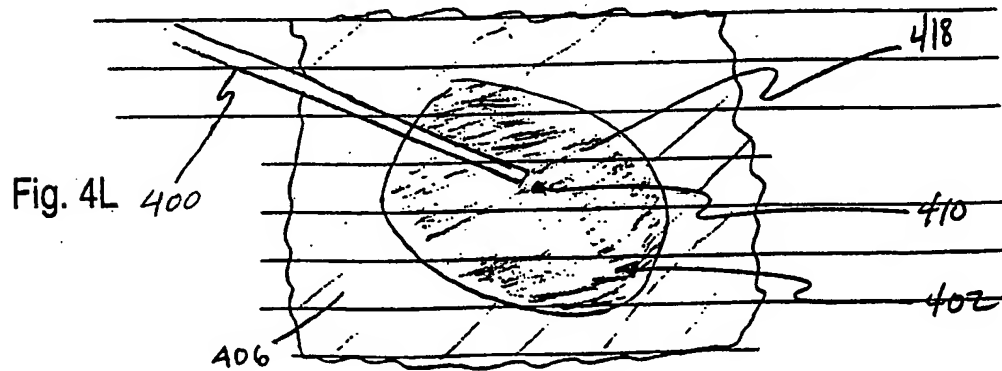
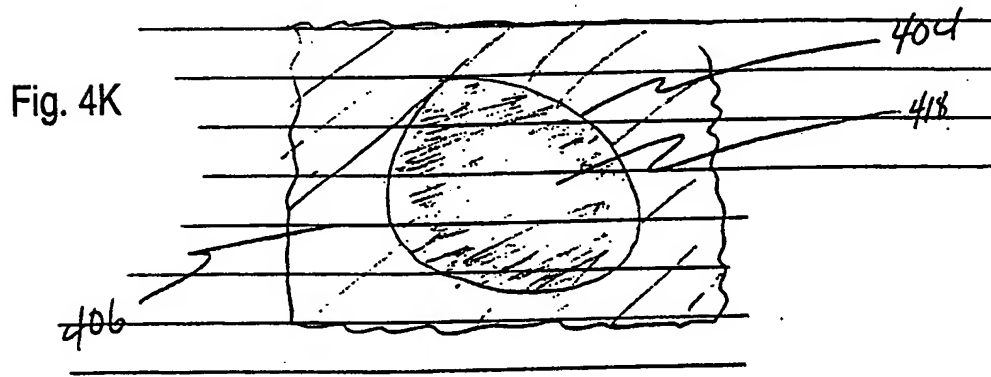
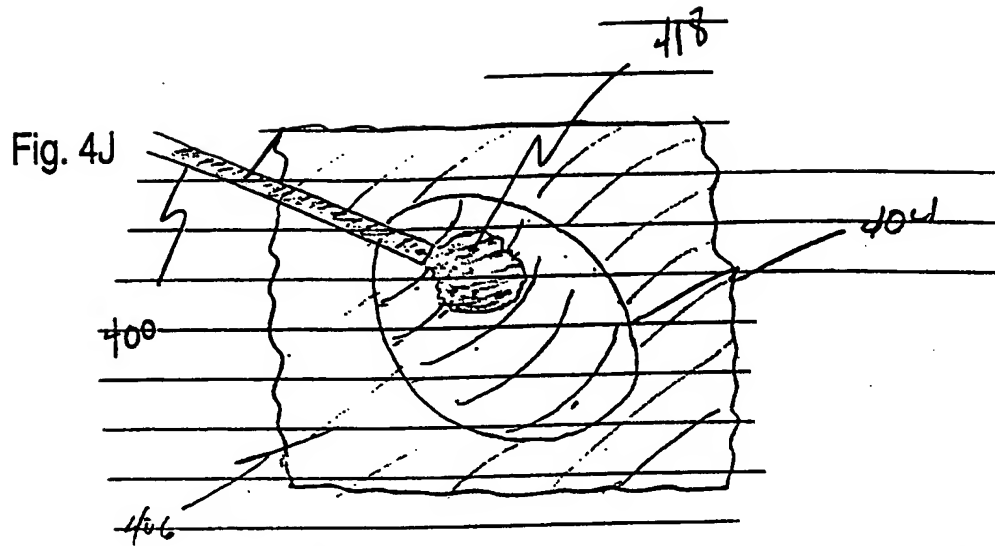


Fig. 4I





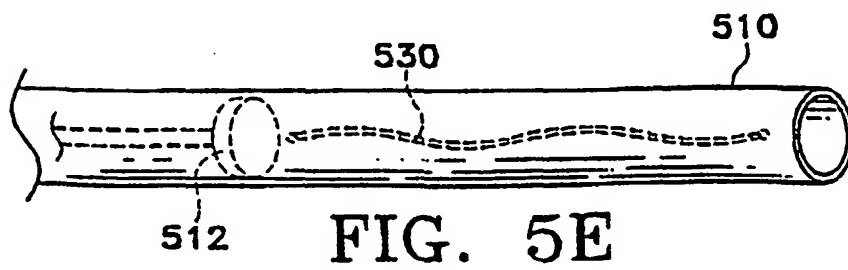
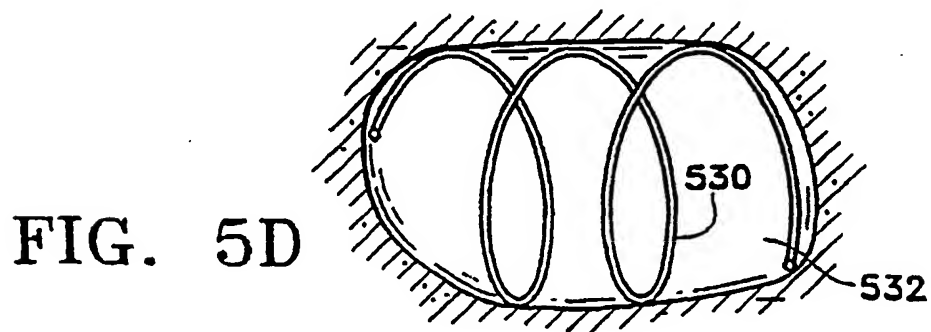
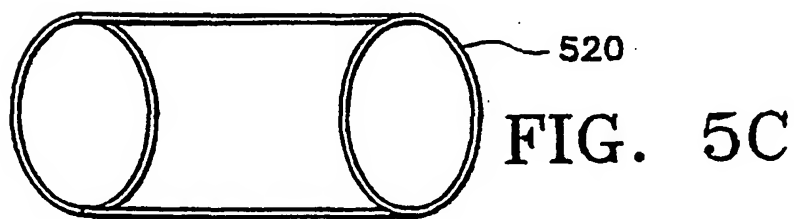
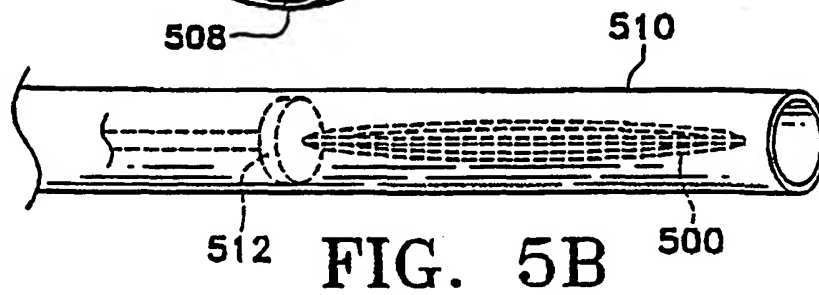
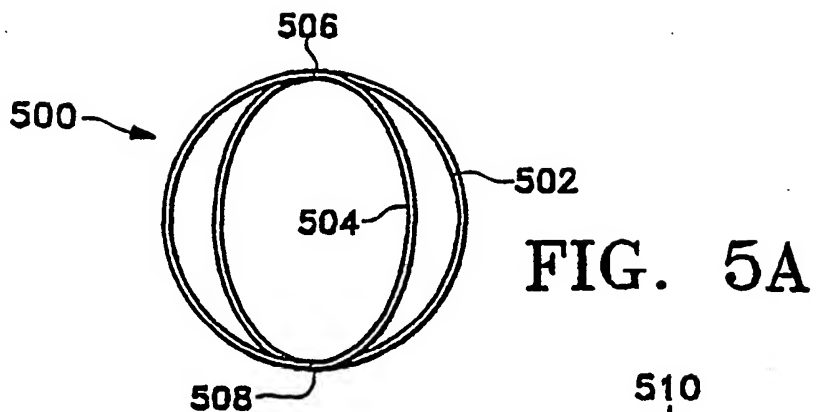


Fig. 6A

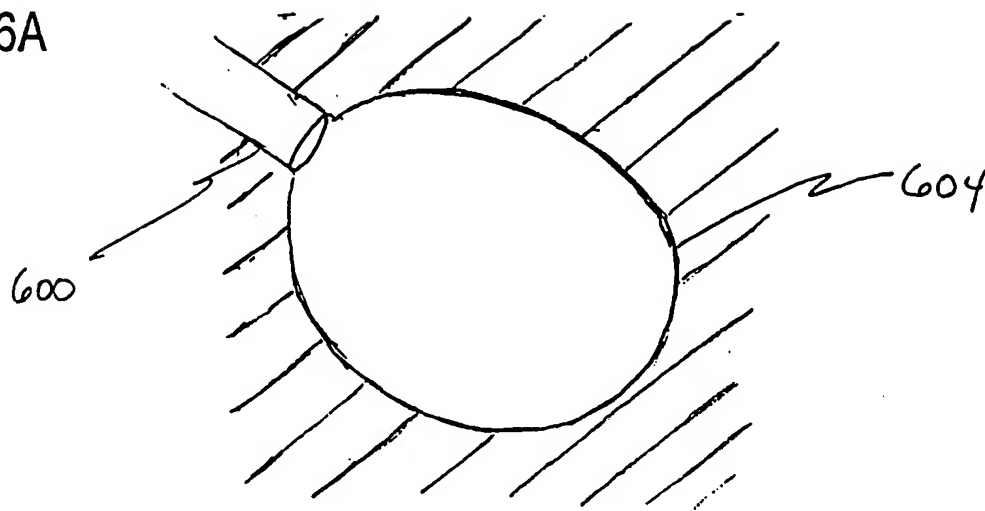


Fig. 6B

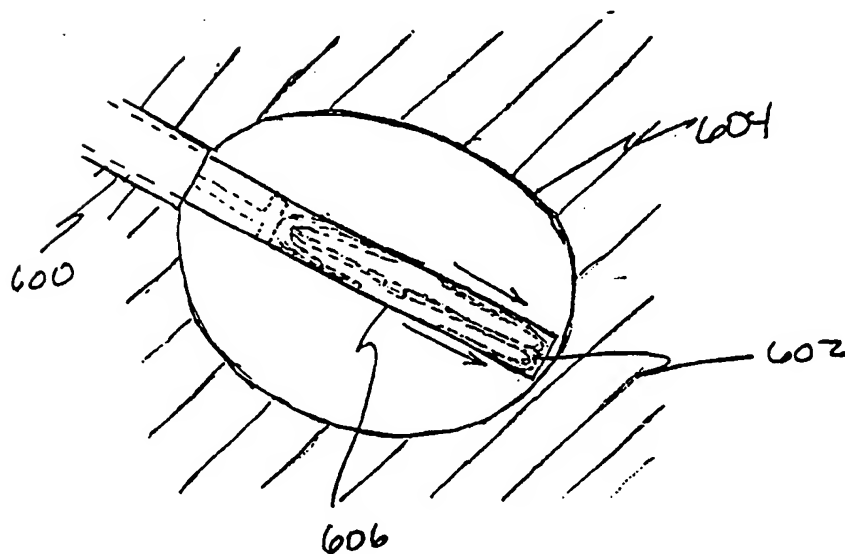


Fig. 6C

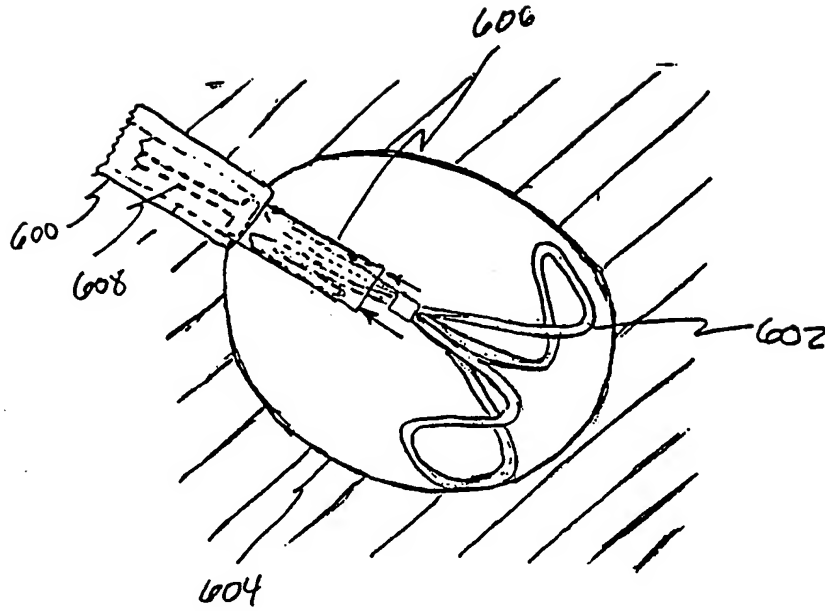


Fig. 6D

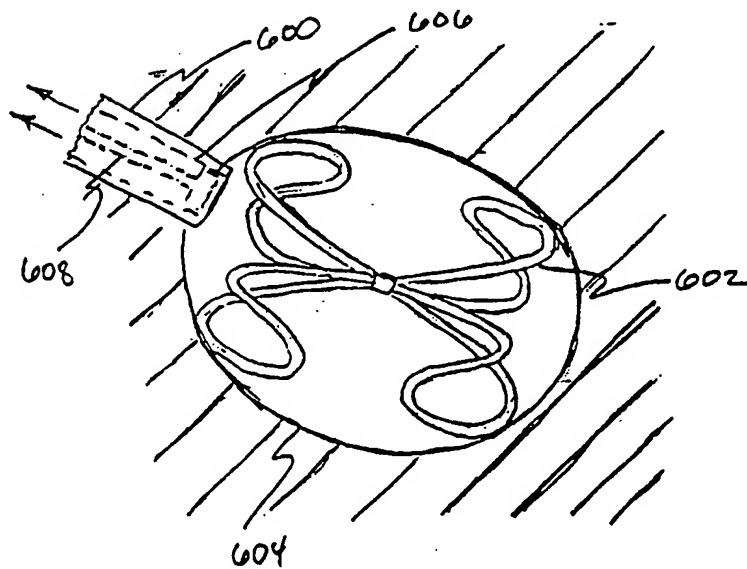


Fig. 7A

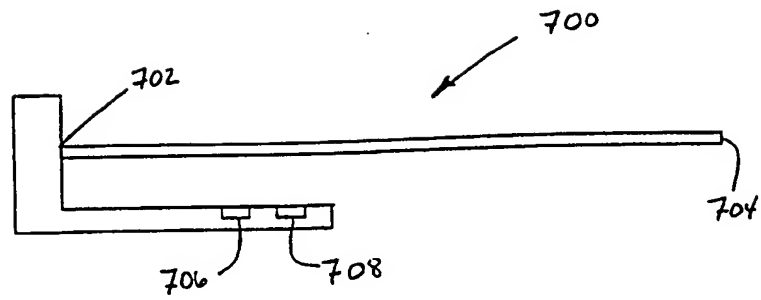


Fig. 7C



Fig. 7B

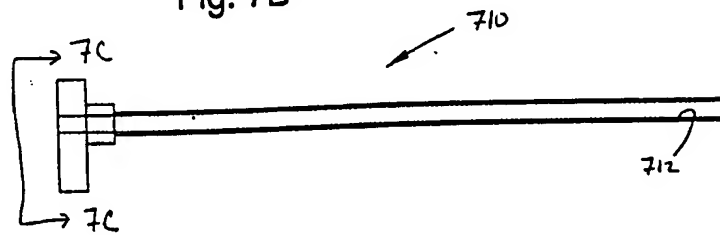
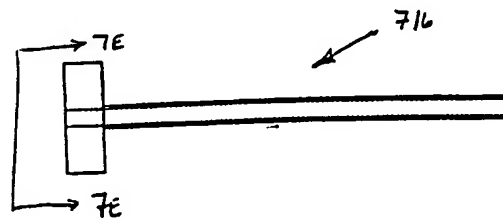


Fig. 7E



Fig. 7D



16/32 35

Fig. 7F

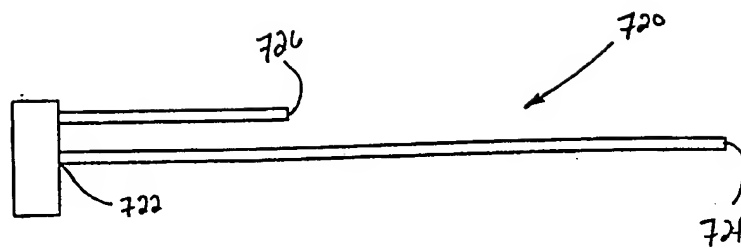


Fig. 7H

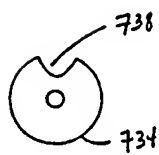


Fig. 7G

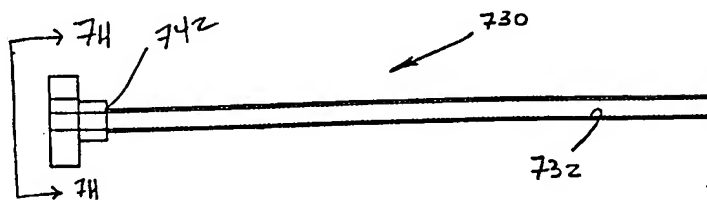


Fig. 7I

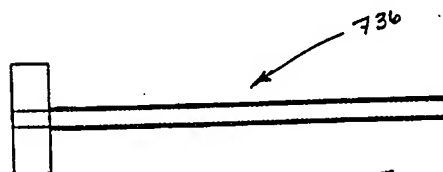


Fig. 7J

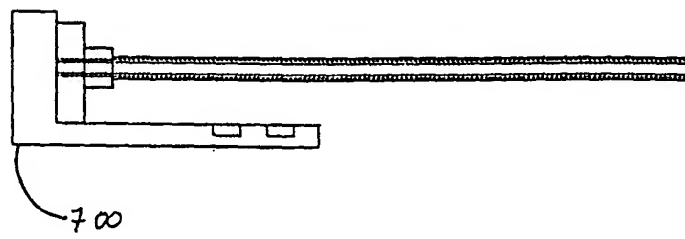
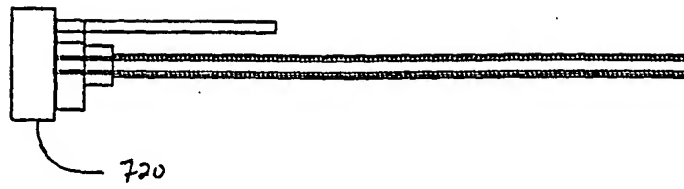
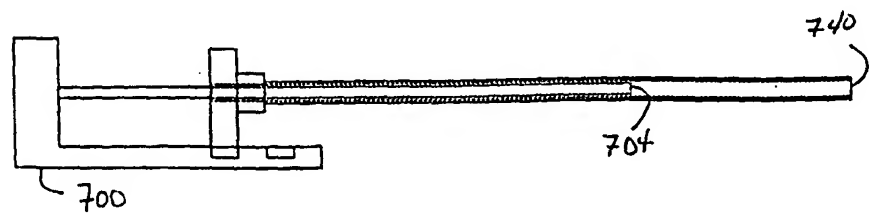
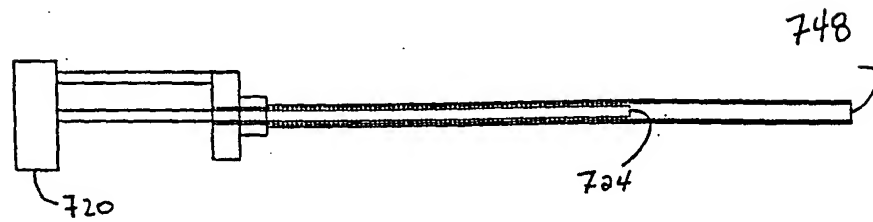


Fig. 7K



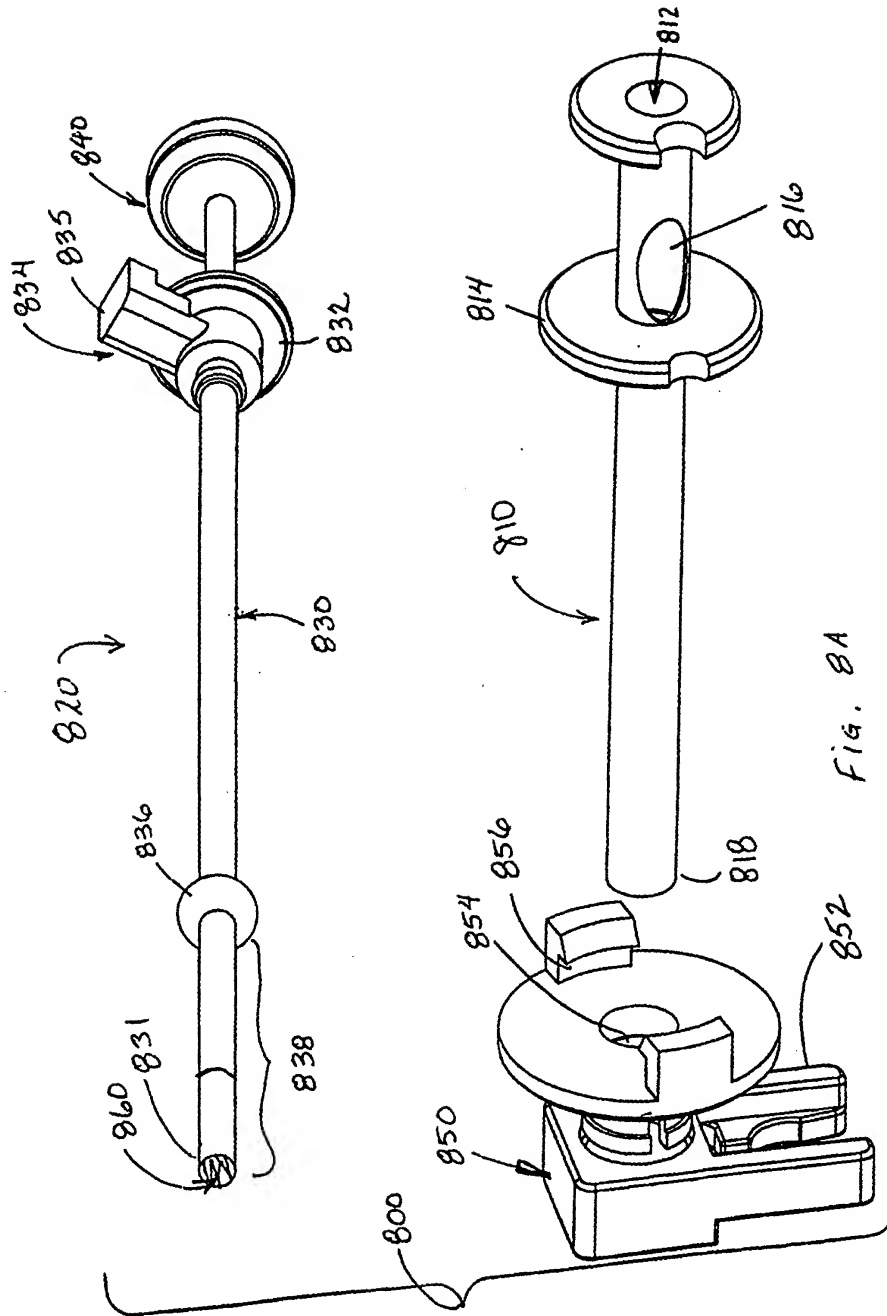


Fig. 8A

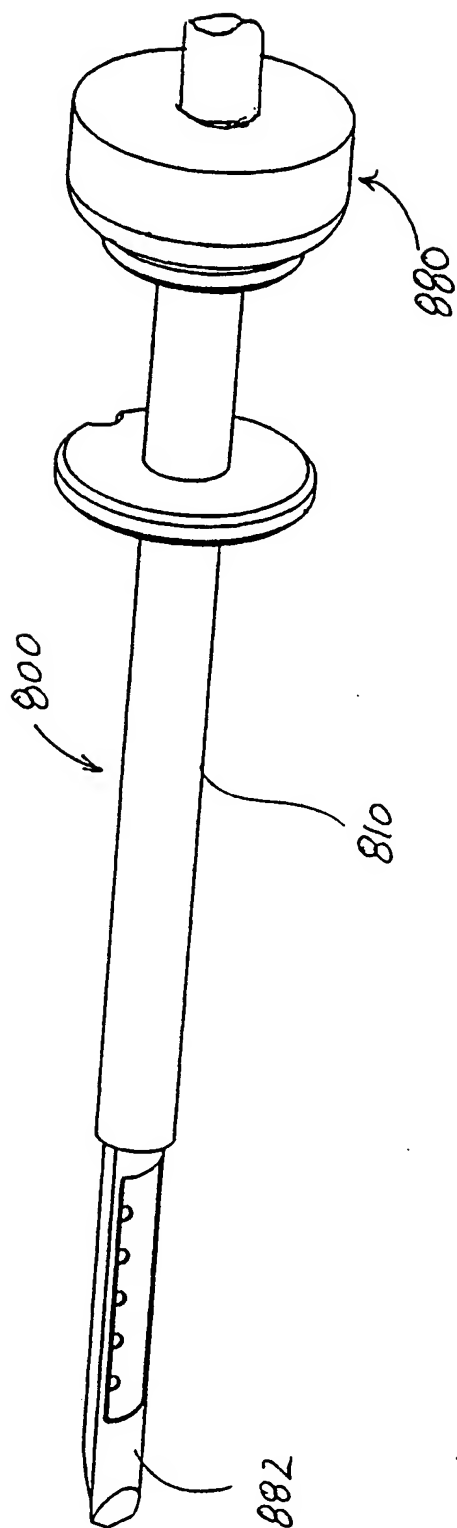


FIG. 88

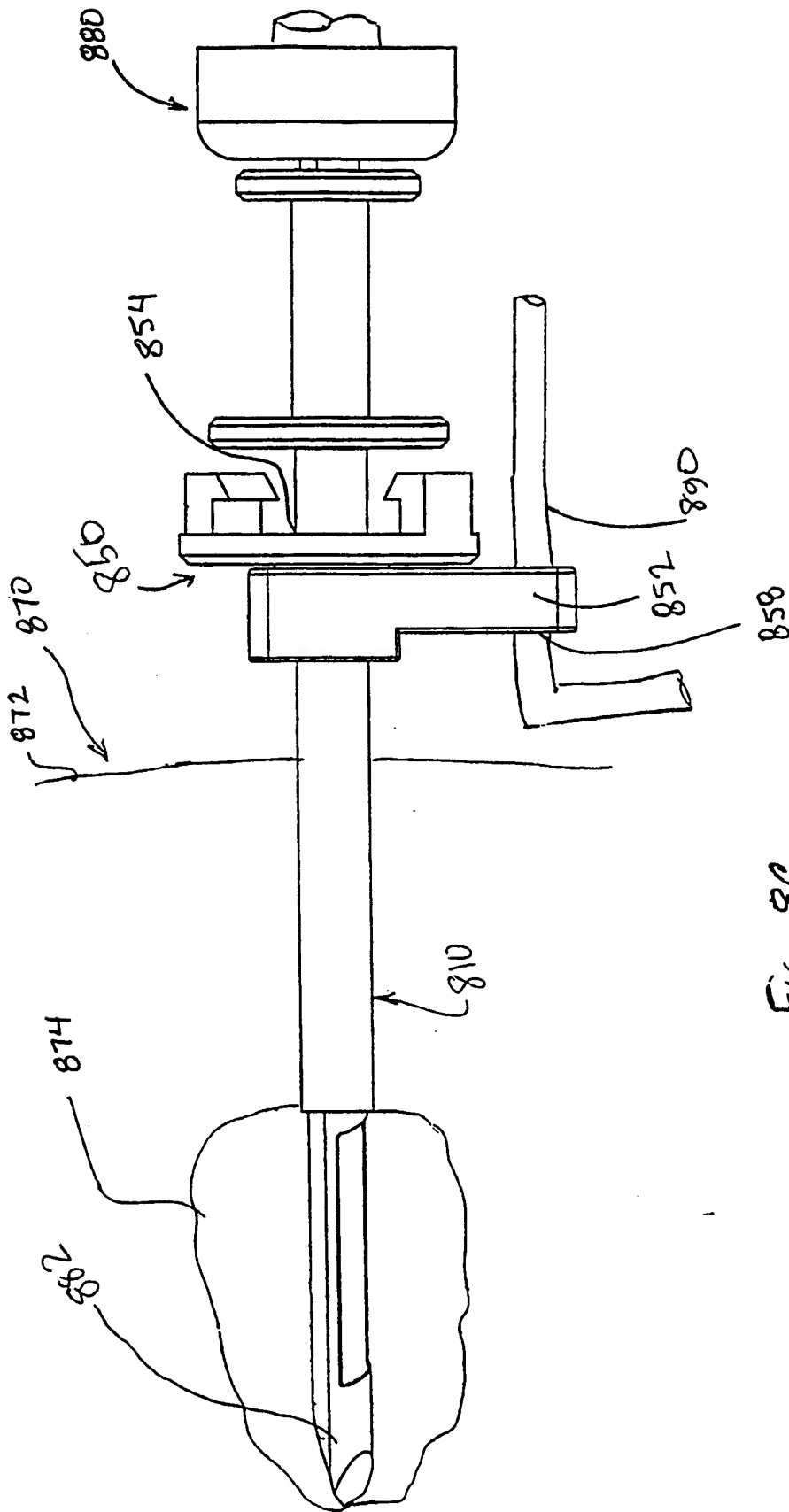


FIG. 8C

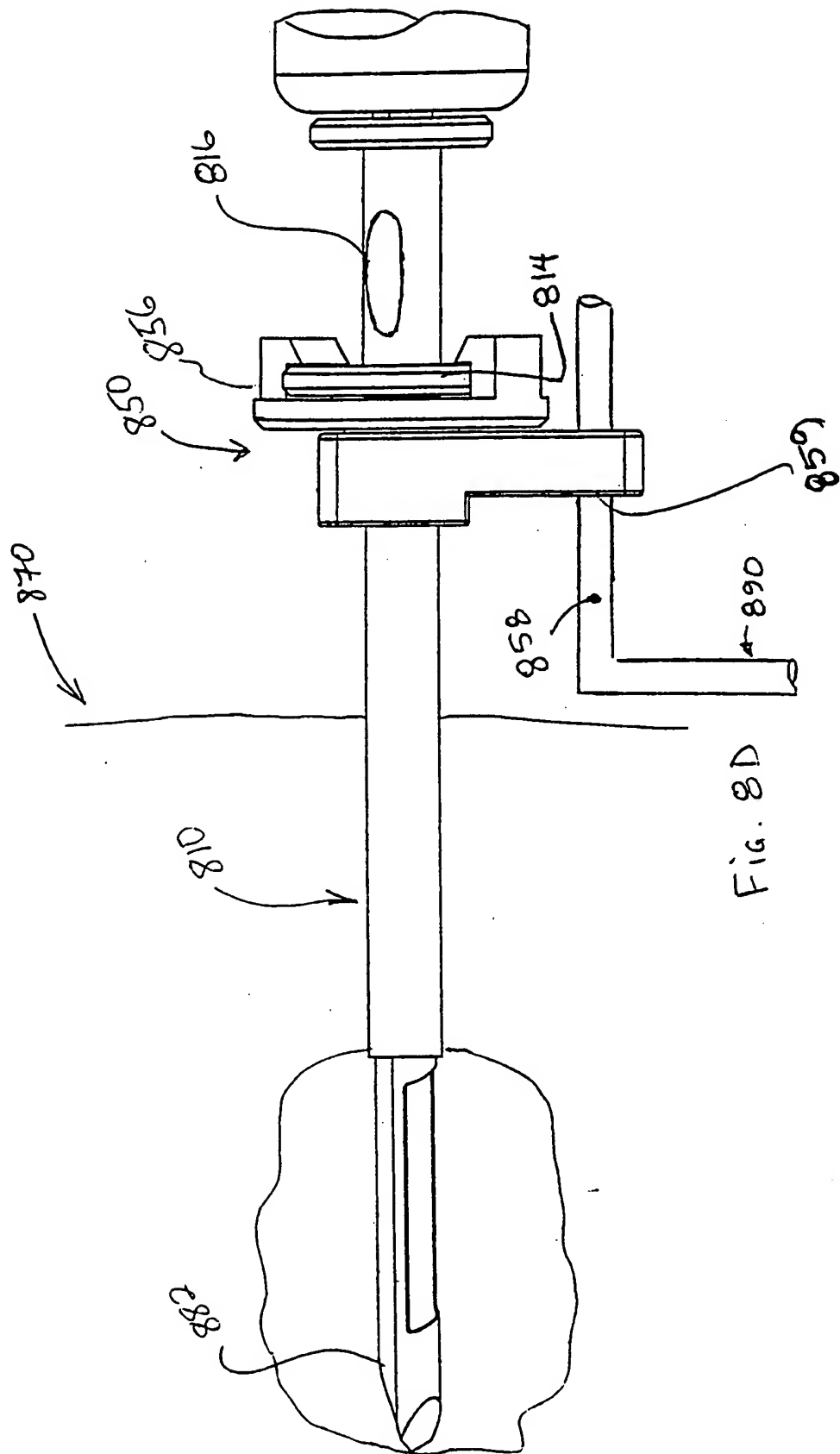


Fig. 8D

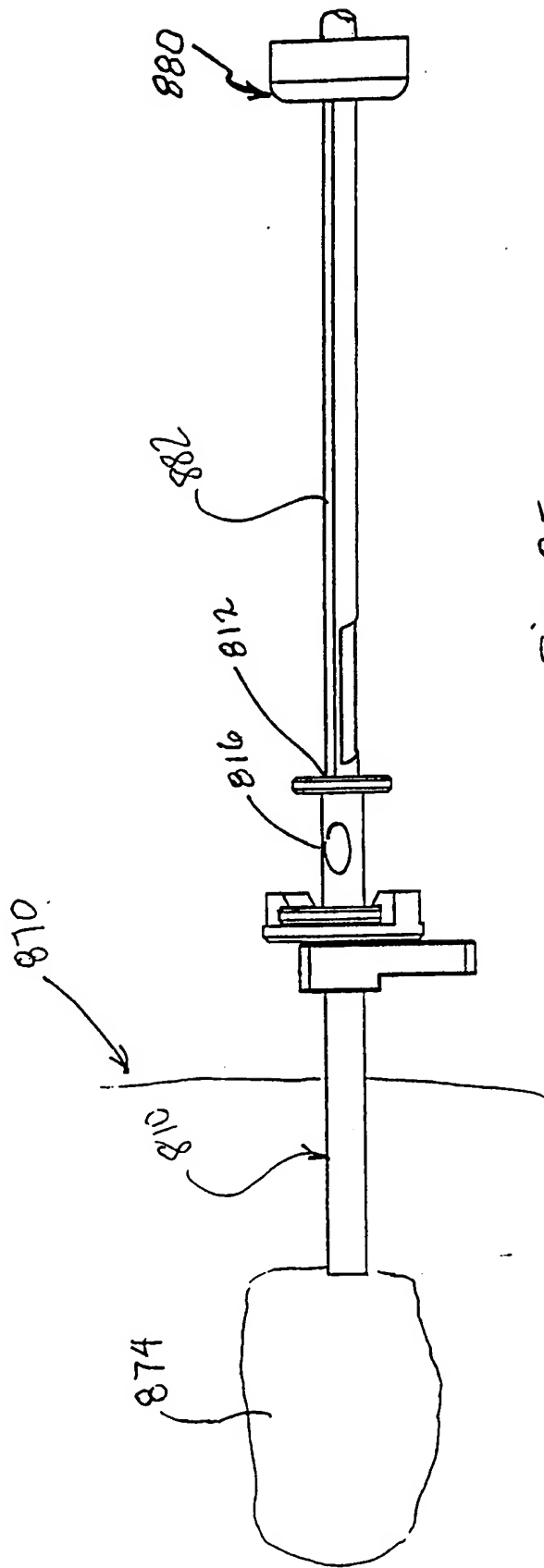


Fig. 8E

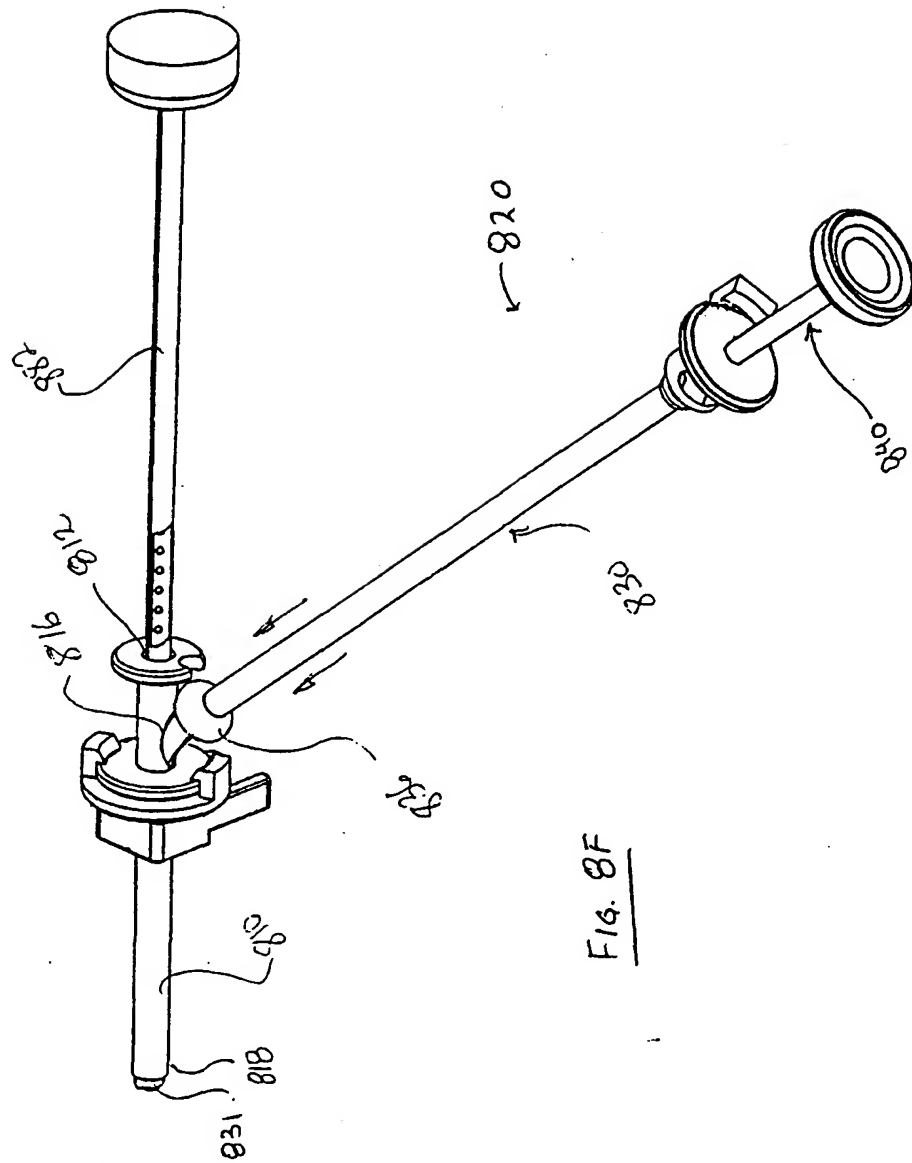
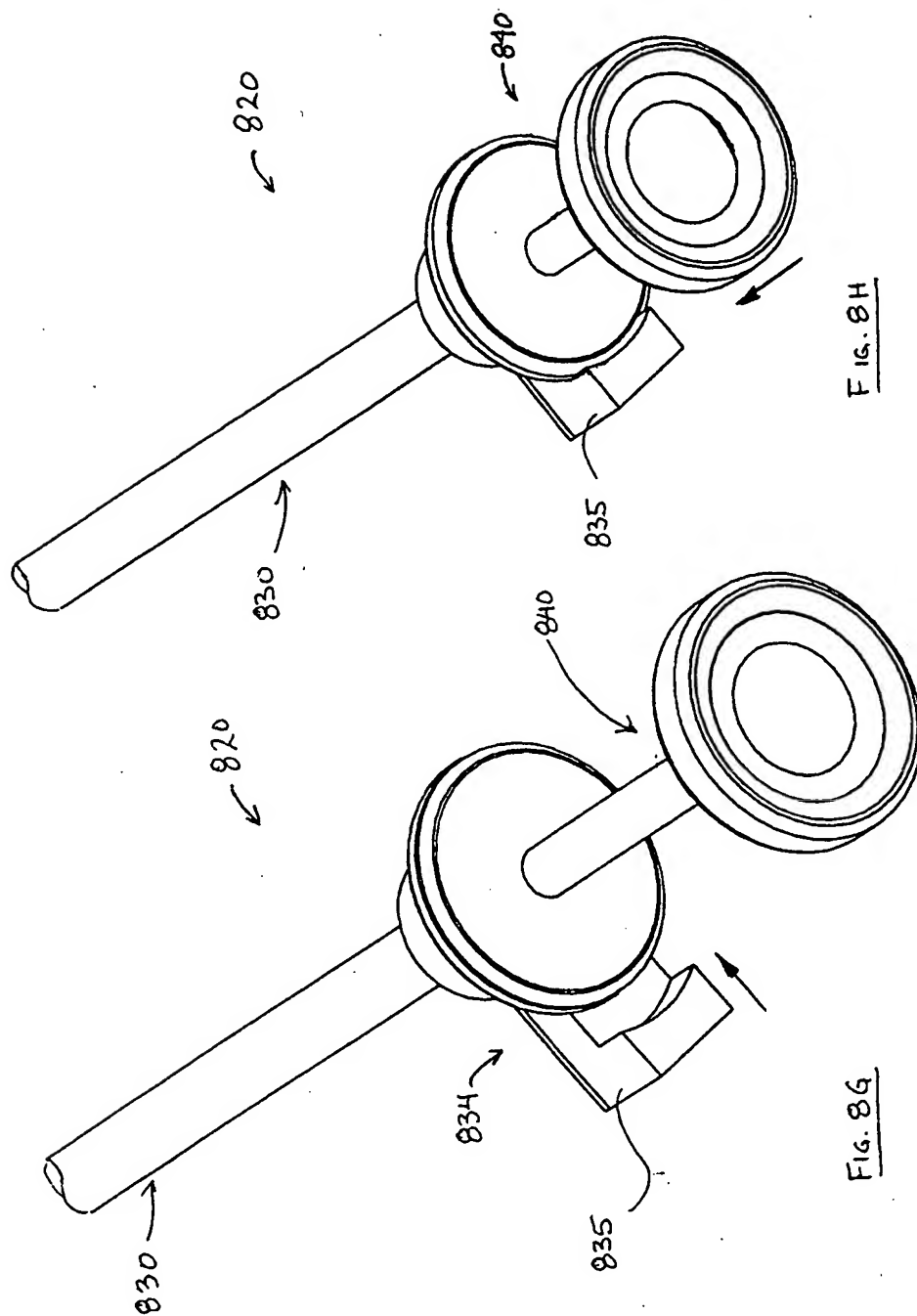
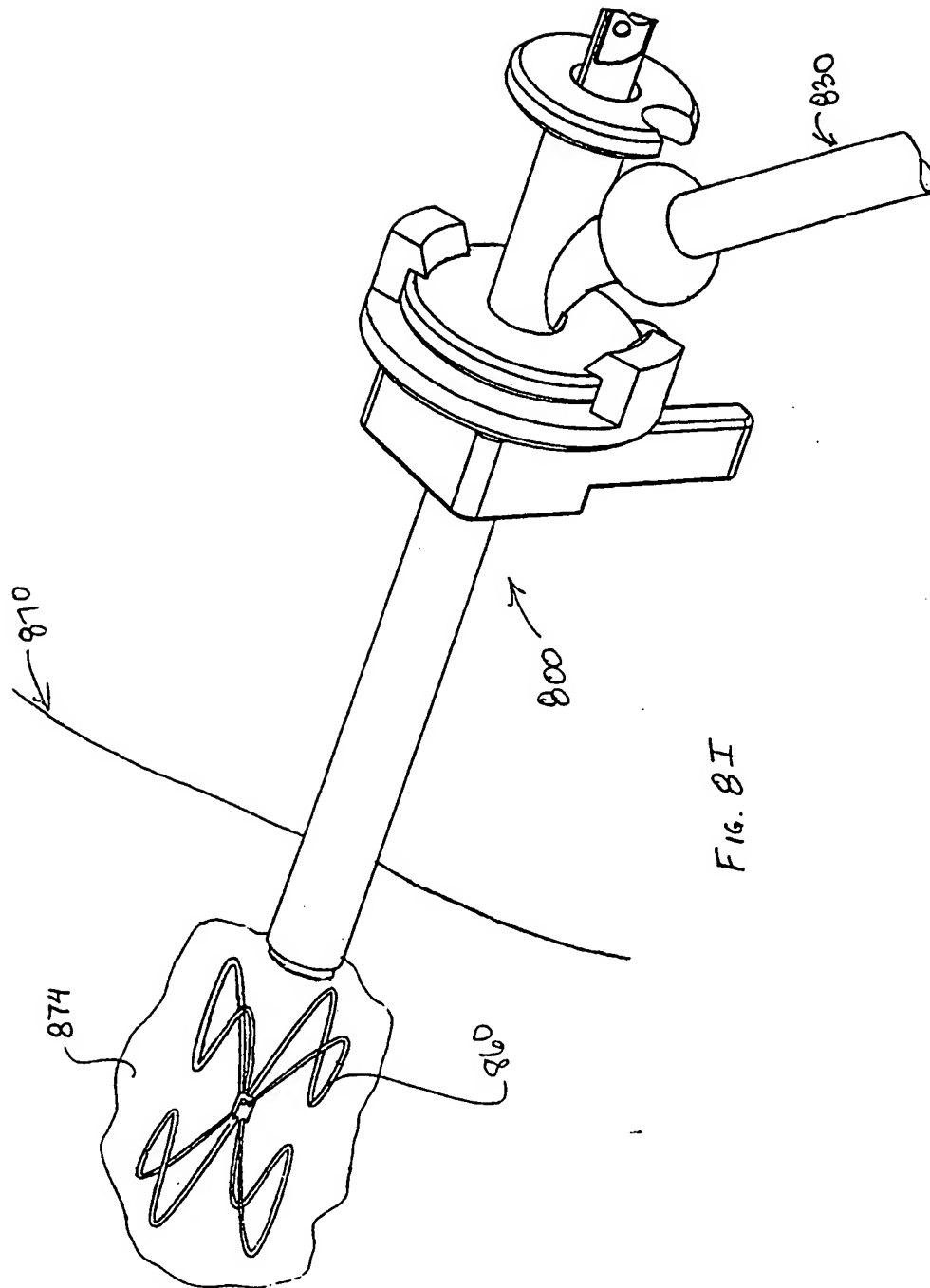
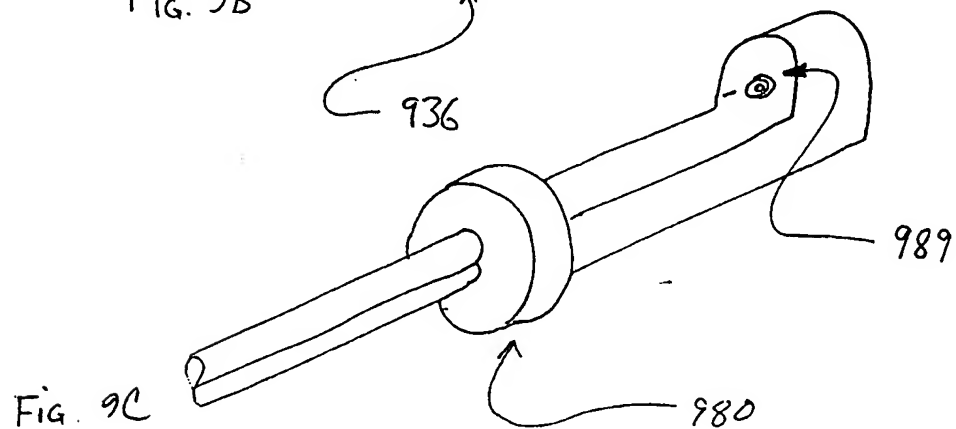
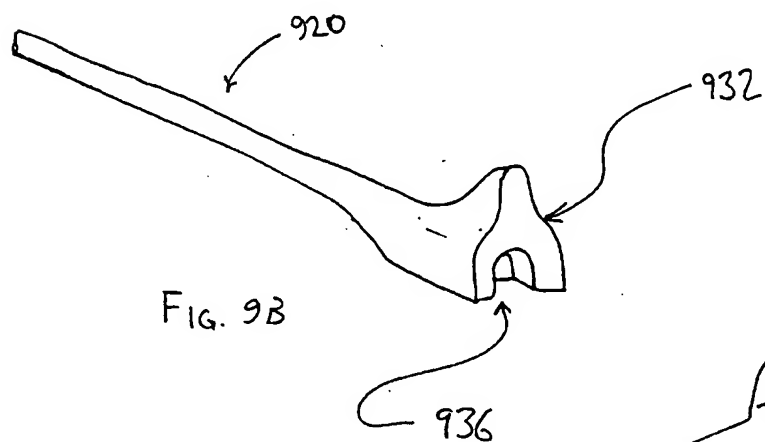
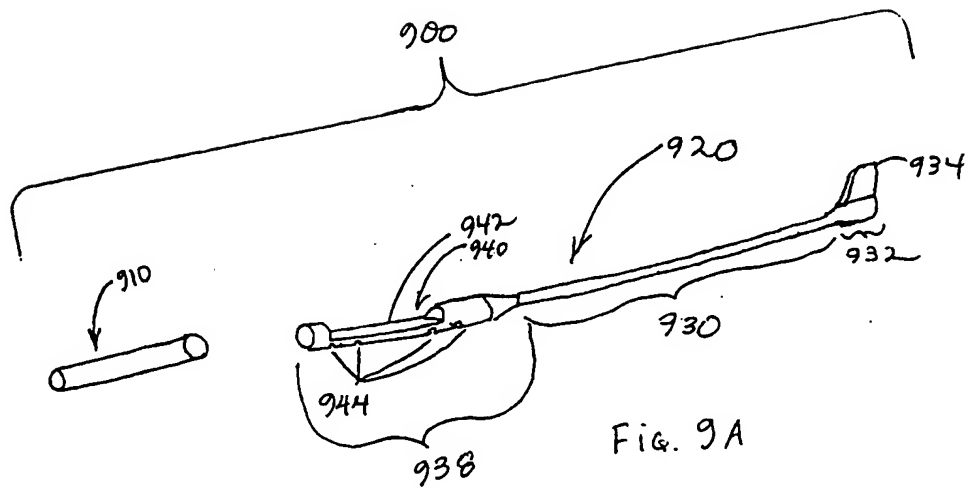
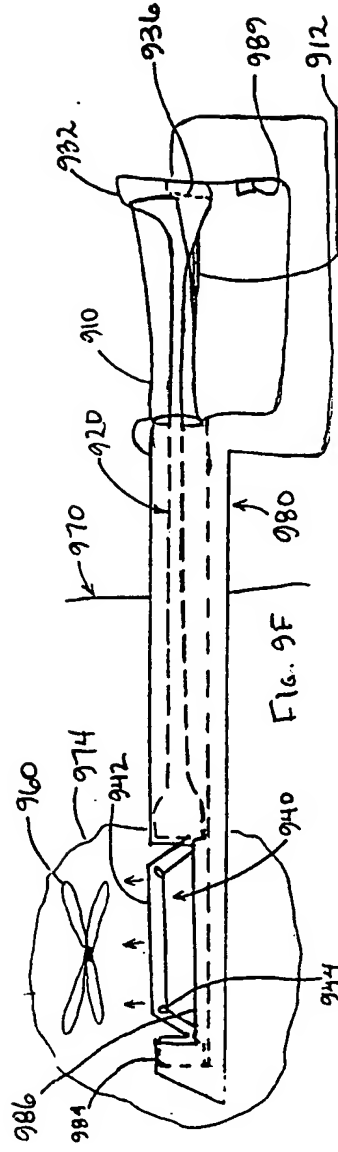
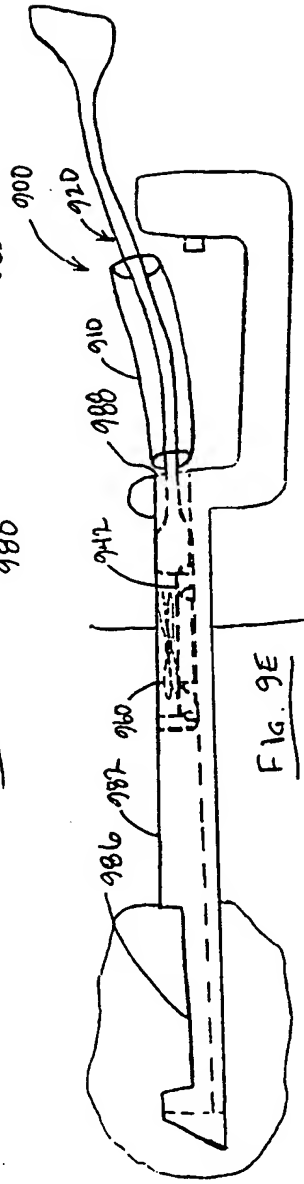
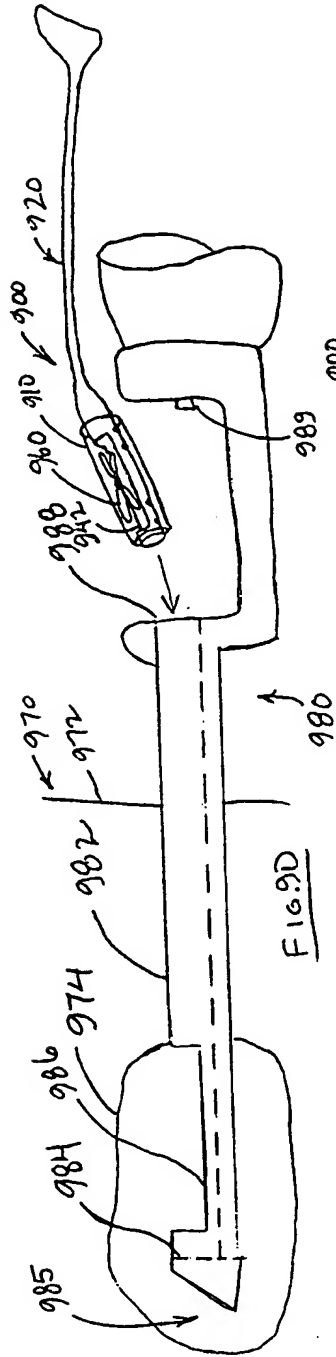


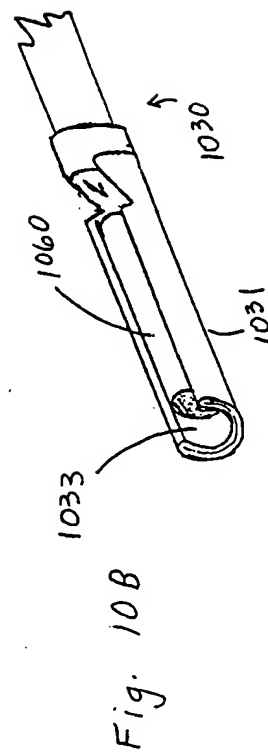
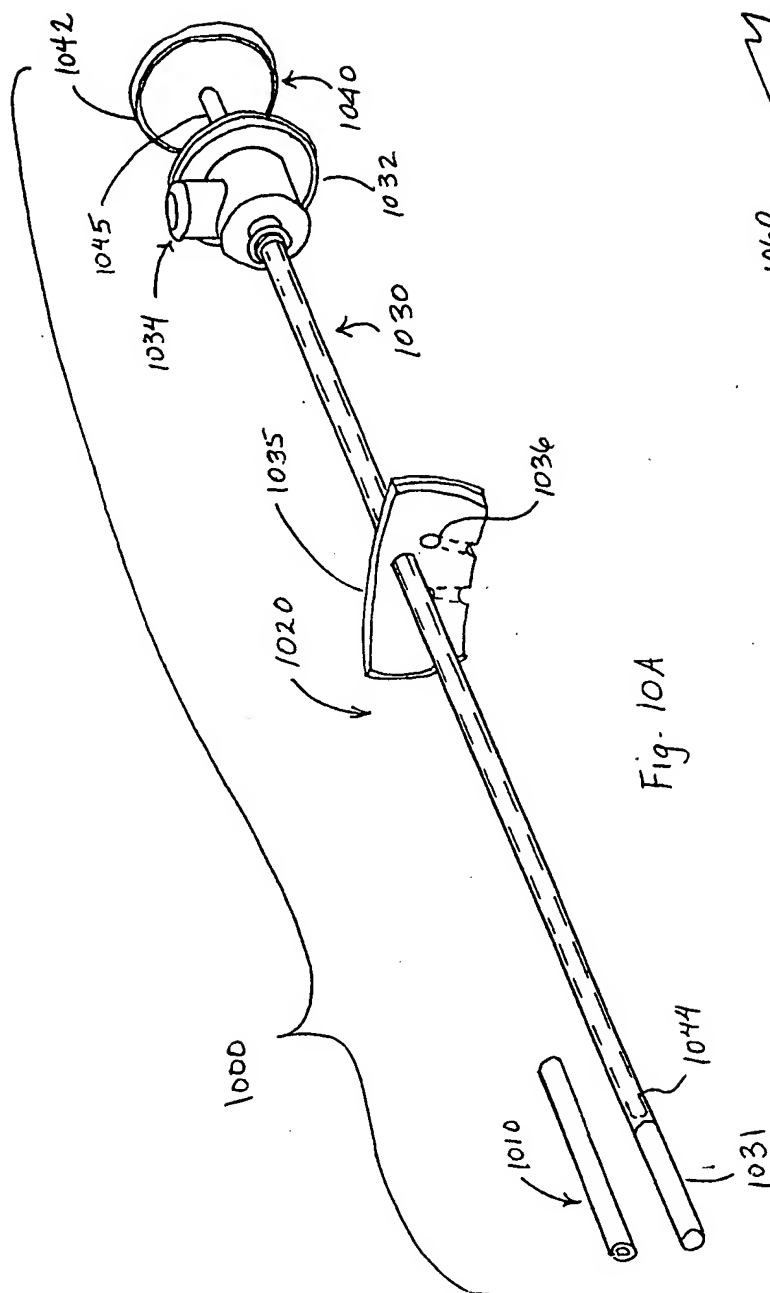
Fig. 8F

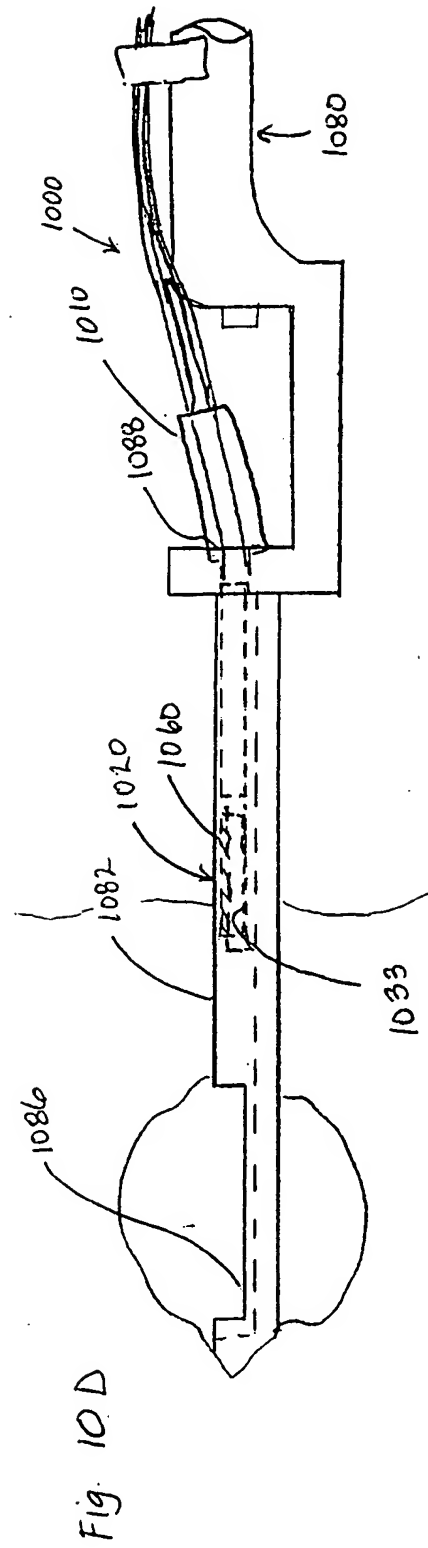
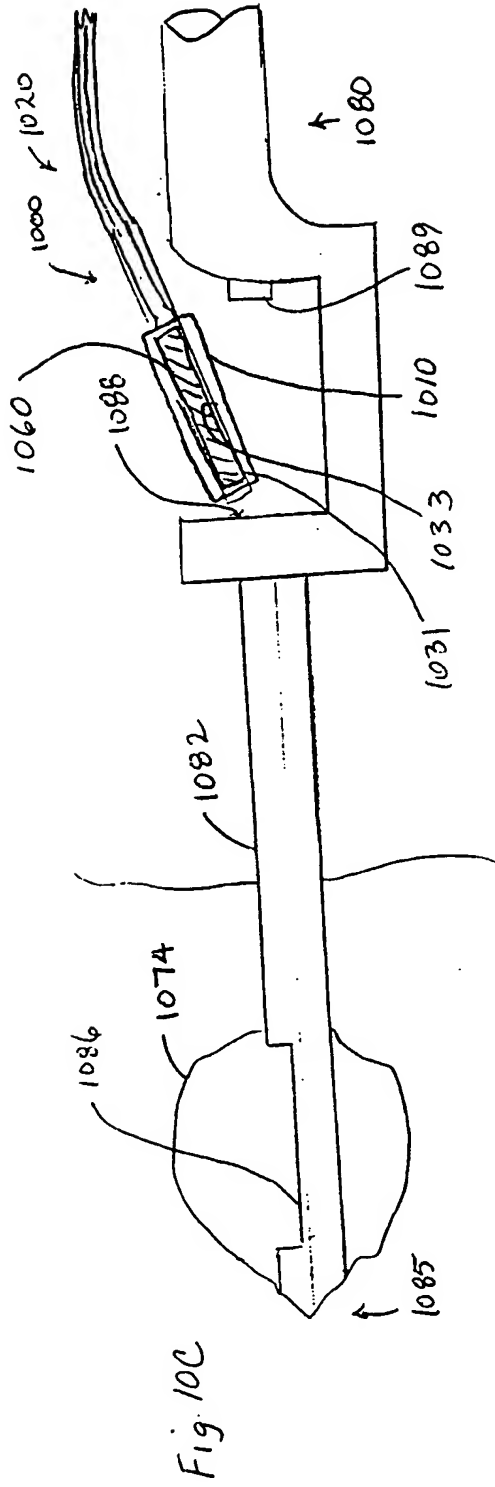












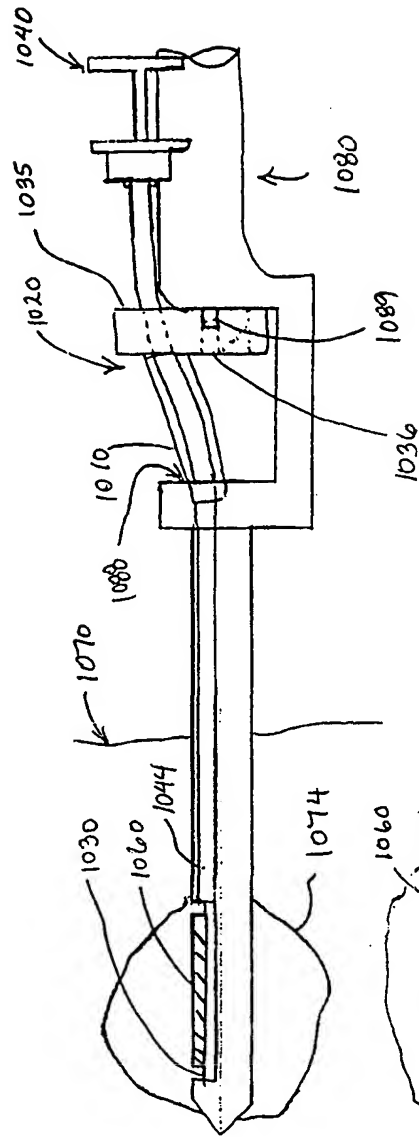


Fig. 10E

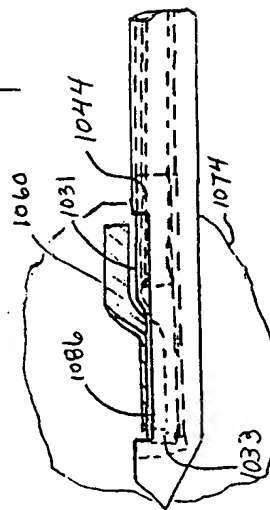


Fig. 10F

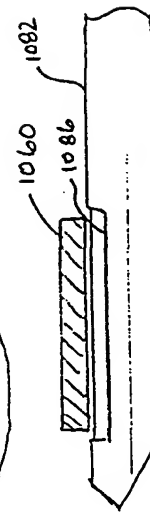


Fig. 10G

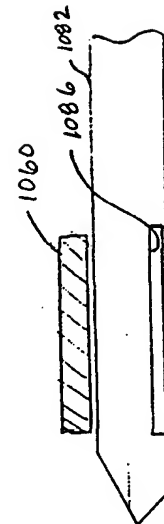
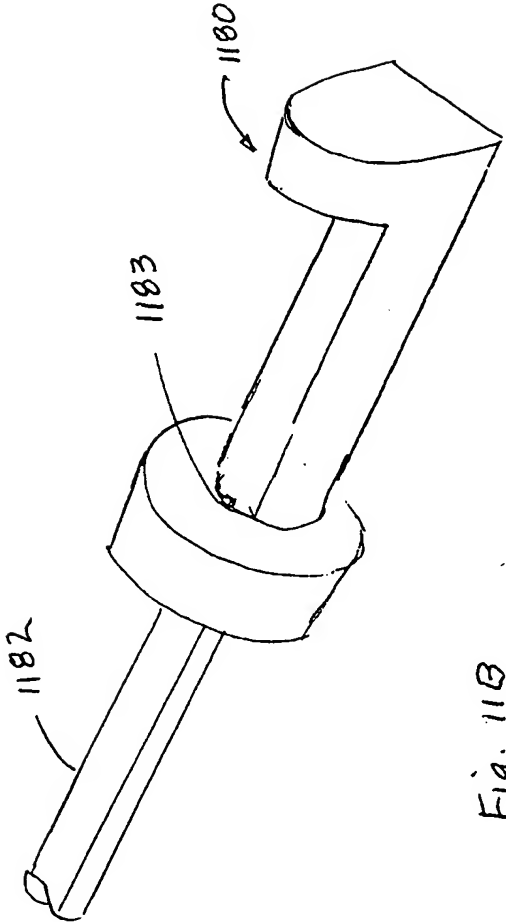
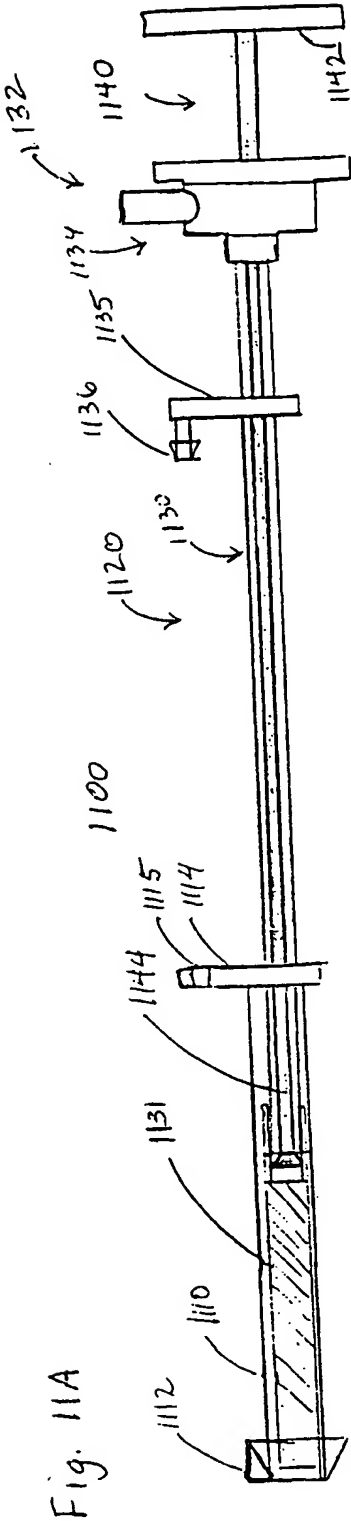
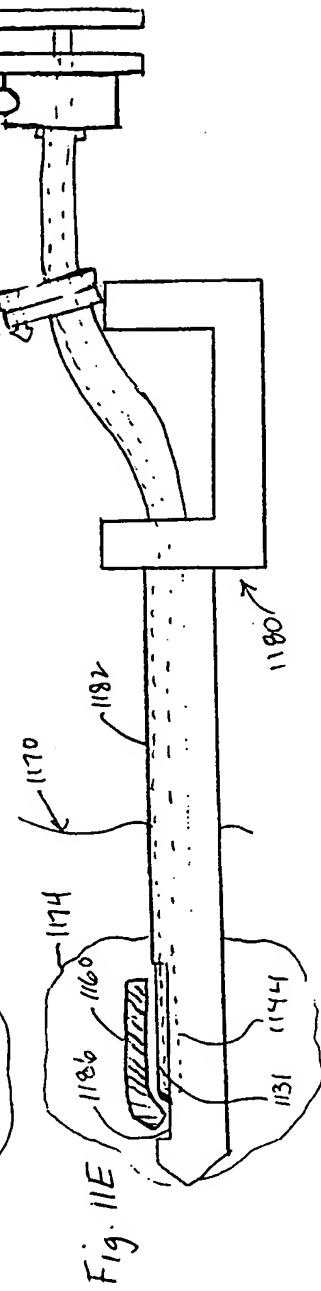
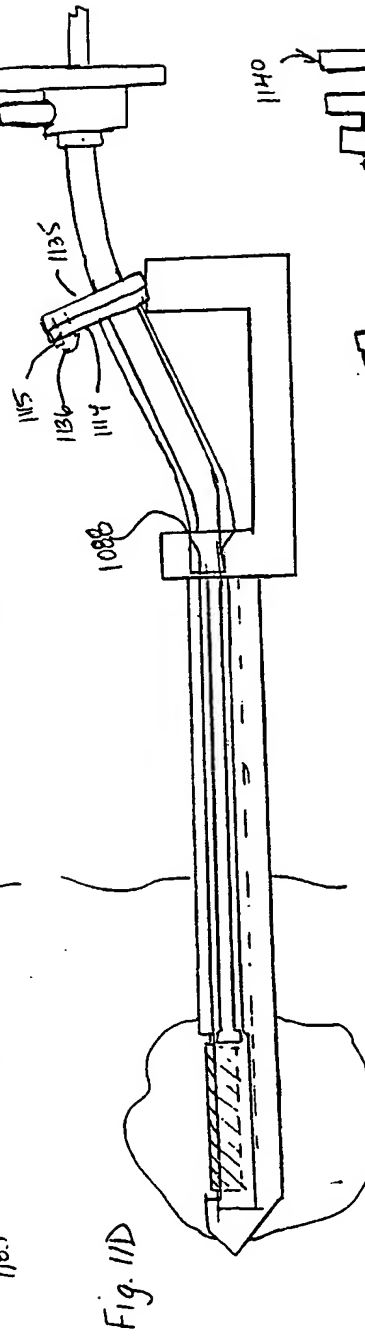
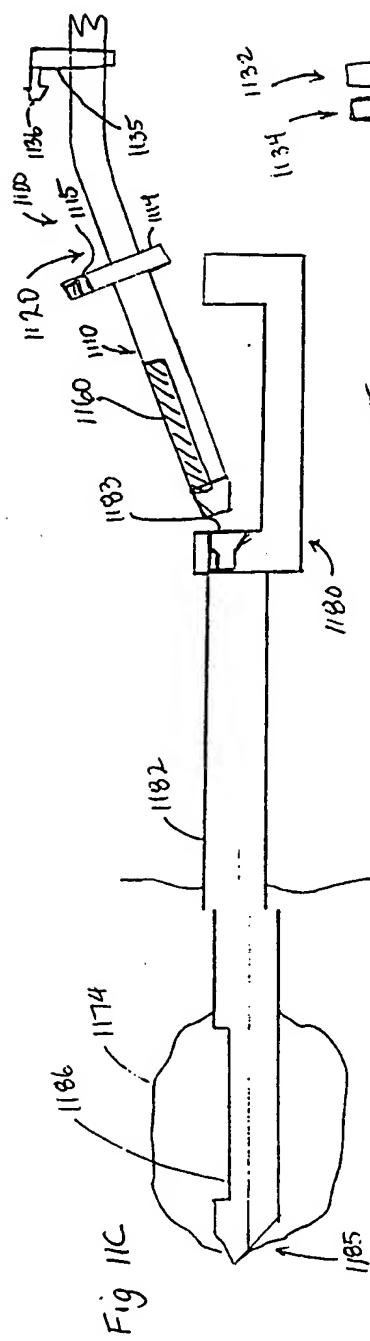


Fig. 10H





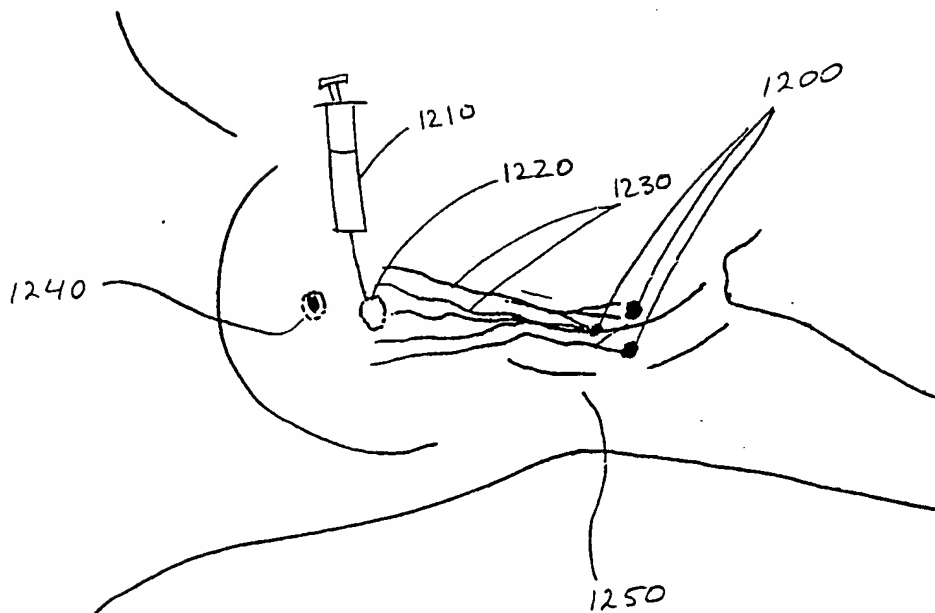


Fig. 12A

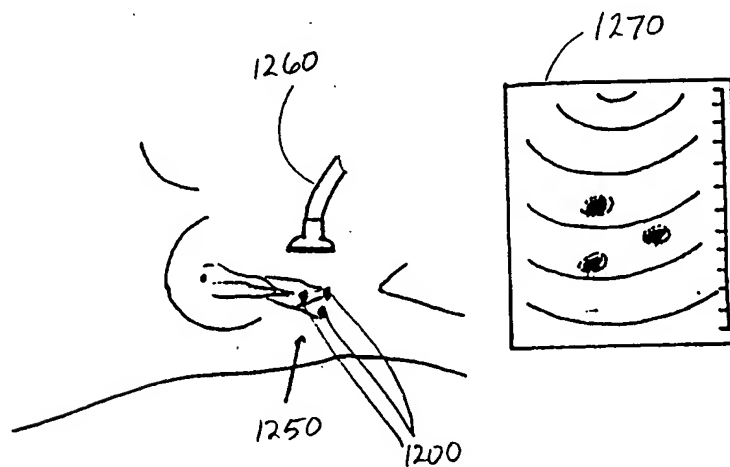


Fig. 12B

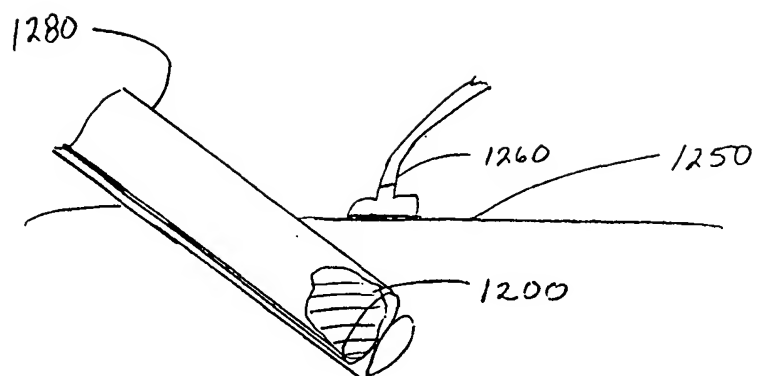
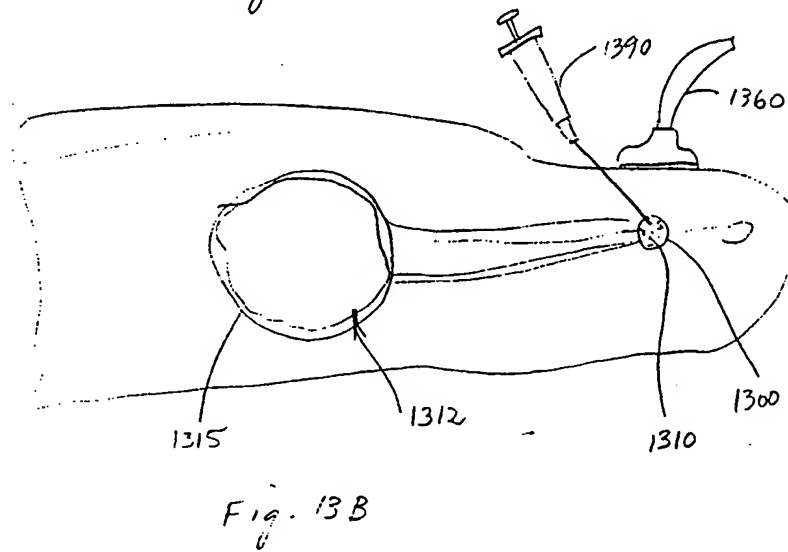
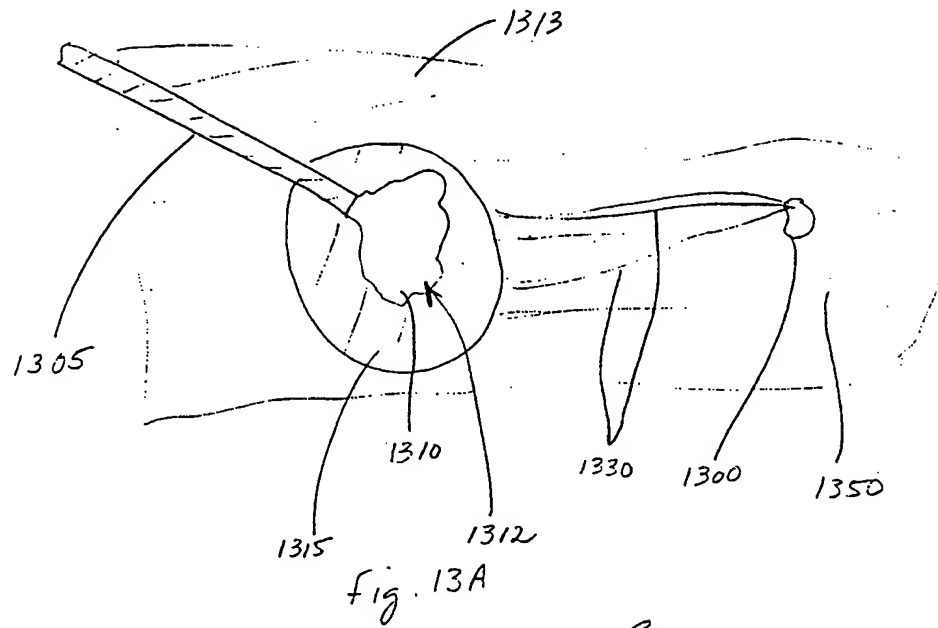


Fig. 12C

35/35



CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
6 July 2000 (06.07.2000)

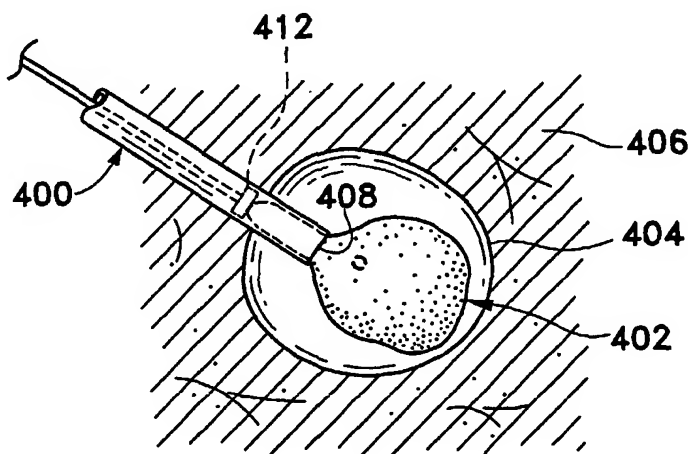
PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 00/38579 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61B 17/00**, 8/00, 19/00
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/US99/30619**
- (22) International Filing Date:
23 December 1999 (23.12.1999)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
09/220,618 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998) US
09/285,329 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999) US
09/347,185 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999) US
- (63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:
US 09/220,618 (CIP)
Filed on 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998)
US 09/285,329 (CIP)
Filed on 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999)
US 09/347,185 (CIP)
Filed on 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999)
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **VIVANT MEDICAL, INC.** [US/US]; 1916 A Old Middlefield Way, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **SIRIMANNE, D., Lakshen** [LK/US]; 111 El Carmelo Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). **FAWZI, Natalie, V.** [US/US]; 14 Somerset Court, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). **SUTTON, Douglas, S.** [US/US]; 1595 Adobe Drive, Pacifica, CA 94044 (US). **LEBOVIC, Gail, S.** [US/US]; 1204 Shanon Park Drive #79, Palo Alto, CA 94025 (US). **CONSTON, Stanley, R.** [US/US]; 148 Rogers Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). **WILSON, Peter, M.** [US/US]; 1105 Emerald Bay Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **MORRISSEY, Anne, B.** [US/US]; 370 Barron Street, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US). **BUSH, Mary, Elizabeth** [US/US]; 2068 Mento Drive, Fremont, CA 94539 (US).
- (74) Agents: **BAGADE, Sanjay, S.** et al.; Morrison & Foerster LLP, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1018 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: **DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES**



(57) Abstract: Cavity and sentinel lymph node marking devices, marker delivery devices, and methods are disclosed. More particularly, upon insertion into a body, the cavity marking device and method enable one to determine the center, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammography, echogenic, or other noninvasive imaging techniques. A composition and method are disclosed for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent; alternatively, the contrast agent may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and

migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) remote detection via any number of noninvasive techniques. Also disclosed is a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition and method may serve to mark a biopsy cavity, as well as mark the sentinel lymph node. The marking methods also may combine any of the features as described with the marking device and delivery device.

WO 00/38579 A3



EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- with amended claims

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
21 December 2000

Date of publication of the amended claims: 18 January 2001

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:
13 September 2001

(15) Information about Correction:
see PCT Gazette No. 37/2001 of 13 September 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES

RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/347,185, filed July 2, 1999, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/285,329, filed April 02, 1999, which is a continuation in part of U.S. Serial No. 09/220,618, filed December 24, 1998.

REFERENCES

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,592,185	7/1971	Frei et al.	Ferromagnetic Contrast Media and Method of Use
4,087,791	5/1978	Lemberger	Electromagnetically Responsive Device and System for Detecting the Same
4,541,438	9/1985	Parker et al.	Localization of Cancerous Tissue by Monitoring Infrared Fluorescence Emitted by Intravenously Injected Porphyrin Tumor-specific Markers Excited by Long Wavelength Light
4,735,210	4/1988	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
4,735,796	4/1988	Gordon	Ferromagnetic, Diamagnetic or Paramagnetic Particles Useful in the Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease
5,041,826	8/1991	Milheiser	Identification System
5,101,827	4/1992	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,300,120	4/1994	Knapp et al.	Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker
5,437,279	8/1995	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,482,040	1/1996	Martin, Jr.	Biostaging of Adenocarcinomas Utilizing Radiolabeled Tumor-associated Glycoprotein Antibodies
5,496,536	3/1996	Wolf	Percutaneous Lymphography
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,555,885	9/1996	Chance	Examination of Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,579,766	12/1996	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,582,172	12/1996	Papisov et al.	System of Drug Delivery to the Lymphatic Tissues
5,595,177	1/1997	Mena et al.	Scintigraphy Guided Stereotaxic Localizations Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas
5,674,288	10/1997	Knapp et al.	Implant with Transponder Marker
5,697,902	12/1997	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,716,407	2/1998	Knapp et al.	Method of Rendering Identifiable a Living Tissue Implant Using an Electrical Transponder Marker

5,725,578	3/1998	Knapp et al.	Temporary Implant with Transponder and Methods for Locating and Identifying
5,732,704	3/1998	Thurston et al.	Radiation Based Method Locating and Differentiating Sentinel Nodes
5,776,093	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,776,094	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method and Kit for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,803,913	9/1998	Khalkhali et al.	Nuclear Medicine Stereotaxic Localization Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas and Method
5,810,806	9/1998	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,855,609	1/1999	Knapp	Medical Information Transponder Implant and Tracking System
5,857,463	1/1999	Thurston et al.	Remotely Controlled Apparatus and System for Tracking and Locating a Source of Photoemissions
5,868,778	2/1999	Gershony et al.	Vascular Sealing Apparatus and Method
5,895,640	4/1999	Khalkhali	Nuclear Medicine Techniques for Detecting Carcinoma in the Dense Breast
5,899,865	5/1999	Chance	Localization of Abnormal Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,913,857	6/1999	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,970,986	10/1999	Bolz et al.	Apparatus for Rejection Diagnostics after Organ Transplants
5,977,431	11/1999	Knapp et al.	Living Tissue Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 98/09247	3/1998	Cothren et al.	System and Method for Staging Regional Lymph Nodes Using Quantitative Analysis of Endoscopic Ultrasound Images
WO 98/43090	10/1998	Werenskiold	InVitro Method for Prognosis of the Illness Evolution of Patients with Carcinoma of the Breast and/or for Diagnosing Carcinoma of the Breast
WO 98/52616	11/1998	Kresse et al.	Nonsteroidal Antirheumatic Agents or Thrombocyte-Agglutination Inhibitors to Improve Representation of Vessels, Lymph Nodes and Bone Marrow with Pharmaceutical Preparations Containing Particles, Vesicles of Polymers
WO 98/52617	12/1998	Mcintire	Contrast Media
WO 99/25248	5/1999	Carroll	Minimally Invasive Surgical Probe for Tissue Identification and Retrieval and Method of Use
WO 99/46284	9/1999	Rajotte et al.	Molecules that Home to Various Selected Organs or Tissues

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp., "*Imagent*® Product Summary," 5 pages, (no date)
http://www.allp.com/Imagent/IM_SUM.HTM

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to subcutaneous cavity and sentinel node marking devices, delivery devices, and methods. More particularly, a cavity marking device, delivery device, and method are disclosed that enable one to determine the location, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammographic, echographic, or other noninvasive techniques. The cavity marking device typically is made up of one or more resilient bodies and a radiopaque or echogenic marker. Also disclosed are a composition and method for noninvasively locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Over 1.1 million breast biopsies are performed each year in the United States alone. Of these, about 80% of the lesions excised during biopsy are found to be benign while about 20% of these lesions are malignant.

In the field of breast cancer, stereotactically guided and percutaneous biopsy procedures have increased in frequency as well as in accuracy as modern imaging techniques allow the physician to locate lesions with ever-increasing precision. However, for any given biopsy procedure, a subsequent examination of the biopsy site is very often desirable. There is an important need to determine the location, most notably the center, as well as the orientation and periphery (margins) of the subcutaneous cavity from which the lesion is removed.

For example, in cases where the lesion is found to be benign, a visual, noninvasive follow-up examination of the biopsy site is often performed to ensure the absence of any suspect tissue and the proper healing of the cavity from which the tissue was removed. Such follow-up examination is also performed where the lesion is found to be malignant and the physician is confident that all suspect tissue was removed and the tissue in the region of the perimeter or margins of the cavity is "clean".

In some cases, however, the physician may be concerned that the initial biopsy failed to remove a sufficient amount of the lesion. Furthermore, in some percutaneous biopsy procedures, such as those using the Mammotome biopsy probe, it is very difficult to guarantee clean margins. Such a biopsied lesion is colloquially referred to as a "dirty lesion" or "having a dirty margin" and requires follow-up observation of any suspect tissue growth in the surrounding marginal area of the initial biopsy site. Thus, an excision around the original biopsy site must often be performed. In such a case, the perimeter of the cavity should preferably be identified, as the cavity may contain cancerous cells. Identification of the cavity perimeter is desirable to avoid the risk of opening the cavity, which could release and spread the cancerous cells. Moreover, the site of the re-excised procedure itself requires follow-up examination, providing further impetus for accurate identification of the location of the re-excised site. Therefore, a new marker may be placed after re-excision.

Prior methods of marking biopsy cavities utilize one or more tissue marking clips as the biopsy site-marking device. Most commonly, these marker clips have a "horseshoe" configuration. The marker clips attach to the walls of the cavity when the free ends or limbs of the "horseshoe" are pinched together, trapping the tissue. This device has significant drawbacks.

For instance, prior to placing the marker clip at the cavity site, care must be taken to remove residual tissue debris, typically by vacuum, to minimize the possibility that the marker clip attaches to any loose tissue as opposed to the cavity wall. Once the cavity is prepared, the clip must be examined to ensure that the limbs of the clip are substantially straight. If the limbs have been prematurely bent together, the clip will be discarded, as it will most likely not attach properly to the cavity wall. Actual placement of the clip often requires additional vacuum of the cavity wall to draw the wall into the aperture between the limbs of the marking clip so that a better grip is obtained between the limbs of the clip. Additionally, there is always the possibility that the clip may detach from the cavity wall during or after withdrawal of the tools used to place the clip into the cavity.

Aside from the problems inherent in the placement of the marking clip, there are also limitations associated with how well the marking clip can identify a biopsy cavity. As the marking clip must trap tissue for proper attachment, in cases of endoscopic, fluoroscopic, or blind placement, the clip can only be placed on a wall of the cavity substantially opposite to the opening of the cavity.

Moreover, patient concern limits the number of clips that may be placed in a cavity. As a result, the medical practitioner is forced to identify the outline of a three dimensional cavity by a single point as defined by the marking clip. Obviously, determination of the periphery of a biopsy cavity from one point on the periphery is not possible.

These limitations are compounded as the biopsy cavity fills within a few hours with bodily fluids, which eventually renders the cavity invisible to noninvasive techniques. Another difficulty in viewing the clip stems from the fact that the clip is attached to the side, not the center, of the cavity. This makes determining the spatial orientation and position of the cavity difficult if not impossible during follow-up examination. Additionally, during a stereotactic breast biopsy procedure, the breast is under compression when the marking clip is placed. Upon release of the compressive force, determining the location of the clip can be unpredictable, and any information once known about the orientation and location of the periphery of the cavity is lost.

The marker clip does not aid in the healing process of the biopsy wound. Complications and false information may arise if the marker strays from its original placement site. As described above, if a re-excision of the site is required, the marker clip may also interfere when excision of a target lesion is sought.

Other devices pertaining to biopsy aids are directed to assisting in the healing and closure of the biopsy wound, but they do not address the clinical need or desire of accurately preserving the location and orientation of the biopsy cavity. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,347,234; 5,388,588; 5,326,350; 5,394,886; 5,467,780; 5,571,181; and 5,676,146.

In cases where a biopsy excises lesion or tumor is suspected to be cancerous, it is desirable to determine whether any cancerous cells have spread from the site of the original lesion or tumor. A sentinel node (SN) is the first lymph node to receive drainage of lymphatic fluid and cells from a tumor or malignant growth. For various cancers such as malignant melanoma and breast cancer, identification of the SN is now a standard technique for determining whether cancerous cells have migrated to a lymph gland from the site of the original lesion or tumor. Increasing data suggests that the status of the SN may predict whether other nodes in the axilla (i.e. the armpit) harbor cancerous cells. Although identification of the SN may be desirable after some biopsy procedures, there are occasions where identification of the SN is desirable even though no biopsy procedure is

performed. In fact, a thorough analysis of multiple sections (0.5-mm intervals) of a sentinel node or nodes is more likely to detect hidden micrometastases than a routine single-section examination of many regional nodes, including the sentinel node, according to Jannink et al. in "Serial Sectioning of Sentinel Nodes in Patients with Breast Cancer: A Pilot Study," *Annals of Surgical Oncology*, 5(4):310-314.

Thus, accurately determining the location of a SN, permits removal of the SN to determine its pathology. If the SN does not contain cancerous cells, the cancer has not spread and the stage of the cancer can be determined. The ability to make this determination from an examination of the SN minimizes the number of lymph nodes removed and eliminates the need to remove additional lymph nodes. In a review in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly* Vol. 10 No. 3, of a paper by Hack et al., "Physical and Psychological Morbidity After Axillary Lymph Node Dissection for Breast Cancer," *J Clin Oncol* 17:143-149, 1999, Vetto states that approximately 27% of patients undergoing sentinel lymph node biopsy for early-stage breast cancer still require axillary lymph node dissection (ALND) due to the existence of a positive node. Accordingly, the remaining 63% of the patients could benefit by an SN biopsy and avoid having radical dissection.

Previously, it was impossible to locate the sentinel node without performing ALND. In the case of breast cancer, determining whether the cancerous cells migrated involved removal of all axillary lymph nodes. This required radical surgery. This painful option often lead to complications that resulted in significant morbidity and even mortality. As discussed by Hack et al., pain and discomfort after ALND significantly corresponded to quality of life after the procedure. According to Hack et al., patients with more than 13 lymph nodes dissected reported more pain than women with fewer lymph nodes dissected.

More recently, a technique known as "sentinel node biopsy" allowed for accurate mapping of a SN's location by the use of blue dye and a radioactive tracer, separately or in combination. Typically, a dye and/or a radioactive tracer are injected around the location of a tumor, into the biopsy cavity or tumor cavity (if the tumor was partially or completely removed), or "subdermally" into the parenchymal tissue anterior to the tumor. This latter technique is described by De Cicco et al. (1999) in "Lymphoscintigraphy and Radioguided Biopsy of the Sentinel Axillary Node in Breast Cancer," *J Nucl Med* 39:2080-2084, 1998, and in a review of that article by Haigh et al. (1999) in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly*, Vol. 10 No 3. The dye migrates from the tumor site through the lymphatic

channels to the regional lymph nodes that serve the cancerous tissue. The SN, which is the node most likely to be involved with cancer, is identified through surgery and removed for pathologic analysis. When a radioactive tracer is used, a gamma probe or like-device is used to further assist a physician in identifying the site of the SN.

Unfortunately, visualization of the blue dye depends upon the surgeon localizing it, and no preoperative assessment of mapping is possible. Therefore, the surgeon must first make an incision in the general vicinity of the lymph nodes, then dissect around the area to locate the blue dye. Another complication arises as the dye may cause an allergic reaction in some individuals. This reaction may leave a mark on the skin similar to a 'tattoo.'

Using a radioactive tracer, alone or in combination with blue dye, to locate the SN also has some disadvantages. It is an interdisciplinary process, requiring nuclear medicine personnel, adherence to radiation safety regulations, preparation of the radiocolloid, and gamma detection instrumentation. Furthermore, the safety of this procedure is questionable. See e.g., Miner et al. (1999). "Guidelines for the Safe Use of Radioactive Materials During Localization and Resection of the Sentinel Lymph Node," *Ann Surg Oncol* 6:75-82.

In the case of a lumpectomy, when the lesion is known to be cancerous, locating the SN is desirable so that the SN is removed in the same procedure as the lumpectomy. In fact, even if the pathology of the lesion is not yet known, there are reasons for initiating the SN localization during a breast biopsy procedure, as discussed below.

Previously, imaging techniques, such as ultrasound, MRI, and CT, attempted to non-invasively find and diagnose cancerous lymph nodes prior to removing them. However, according to Schlag. (1998). "The 'Sentinel Node' Concept: More Questions Raised than Answers Provided?" *Oncologist* 1998; 3(5):VI-VII, general criteria such as size, shape, structure, or texture in the various imaging modalities are unreliable, and these techniques result in low sensitivity and/or low specificity. As described by Veronesi et al. (1997). "Sentinel-node biopsy to avoid axillary dissection in breast cancer with clinically negative lymph-nodes," *Lancet* Jun 28;349(9069):1864-7, in 32 (38%) of 85 patients with metastatic axillary nodes, the only positive node was the sentinel node. Accordingly, if all of the nodes were checked by imaging instead of locating and biopsying the SN, the chances of missing the cancer would likely have been much higher. Furthermore, because of usually low specificity, these techniques require surgical excision and examination of

multiple lymph nodes, many of which may contain no cancer. In contrast, by identifying only one or a few SN's, without trying to make any diagnosis of cancer prior to tissue removal, the excision is much less extensive, yielding a smaller tissue sample. Also, the histological examination of one or a few SN's can be more thorough than the case where many lymph nodes require examination.

Therefore, one objective of the invention described herein is to provide a marking device, delivery device, and method that enable noninvasive determination of cavity location, orientation, and periphery.

Another objective of is to provide an atraumatic marking device that does not rely on pinching or piercing tissue.

Another objective is to provide a method of delivering through a small opening a marking device for marking the borders of a cavity.

Another objective is to provide a composition and method for localizing and marking a sentinel node.

Another objective is to provide a composition capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) noninvasive detection.

Another objective is to provide a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient.

Yet another objective is to provide a composition and method for both marking a lesion cavity and locating the sentinel node in the same procedure.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to devices and procedures for percutaneously marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity. In particular, the inventive device is a biopsy cavity marking body made of a resilient, preferably bioabsorbable material having at least one preferably radiopaque or echogenic marker. The device may take on a variety of shapes and sizes tailored for the specific biopsy cavity to be filled. For example, the device in its simplest form is a spherical or cylindrical collagen sponge having a single radiopaque or echogenic marker located in its geometric center. Alternatively, the body may have multiple components linked together with multiple radiopaque or echogenic markers.

A further aspect of the invention allows the marker or the body, singly or in combination, to be constructed to have a varying rate of degradation or bioabsorption. For instance, the body may be constructed to have a layer of bioabsorbable material as an outer "shell." Accordingly, prior to degradation of the shell, the body is palpable. Upon degradation of the shell, the remainder of the body would degrade at an accelerated rate in comparison to the outer shell.

The marking device may additionally contain a variety of drugs, such as hemostatic agents, pain-killing substances, or even healing or therapeutic agents that may be delivered directly to the biopsy cavity. Furthermore, the material and configuration of the sponge itself may be hemostatic. Importantly, the device is capable of accurately marking a specific location, such as the center, of the biopsy cavity, and providing other information about the patient or the particular biopsy or device deployed.

The marking device is preferably, although not necessarily, delivered immediately after removal of the tissue specimen using the same medical instrument used to remove the tissue specimen itself. Such medical instruments are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,111,828; 5,197,484; 5,353,804; 5,511,566; 5,546,957; 5,560,373; 5,817,033; pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/145,487, filed September 1, 1998 and entitled "PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE"; and pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/184,766, filed November 2, 1998 and entitled "EXPANDABLE RING PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE". The marking device is compressed and loaded into the delivery device and percutaneously advanced to the biopsy site where, upon exiting from the delivery device, it expands to substantially fill the cavity from the biopsy. The physician may then use follow-up noninvasive detection techniques, such as x-ray mammography or ultrasound, to identify, locate, and monitor the biopsy cavity site over a period of time.

The marking device is usually inserted into the patient's body either surgically via an opening into the body cavity, or using a minimally invasive procedure employing such medical instruments as a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device, or a specially-designed delivery device used alone or in conjunction with a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device. When inserted via the minimally invasive procedure, the resiliency of the body allows the marking device to be compressed upon placement in a delivery device. Upon insertion of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the resiliency

of the body causes the cavity marking device to self-expand, substantially filling the cavity. Following expansion, the marking device volume following expansion preferably is 3 to 30 times its compressed volume, and more preferably 5 to 22 times, and most preferably about 10 times. The resiliency of the body can be further predetermined so that the body is palpable, thus allowing tactile location by a surgeon in subsequent follow-up examinations. Typically, the filler body is required to be palpable for approximately 3 months. However, this period may be increased or decreased as needed.

The expansion of the resilient body can be aided by the addition of a biocompatible fluid, which is absorbed into the body. For instance, the fluid can be a saline solution, a painkilling substance, a healing agent, a therapeutic fluid, or any combination of such fluids. The fluid or combination of fluids may be added to and absorbed by the body of the device before or after deployment of the device into a cavity. For example, the body of the marking device may be presoaked with the fluid and then delivered into the cavity. In this instance, the fluid aids the expansion of the body of the device upon deployment. Another example is provided as the device is delivered into the cavity without being presoaked. In such a case, fluid is delivered into the cavity after the body of the device is deployed into the cavity. Upon delivery of the fluid, the body of the device soaks up the fluid, thereby aiding the expansion of the cavity marking device as it expands to fit the cavity. The fluid may be, but is not limited to being, delivered by the access device. Furthermore, expansion of the body of the marking device may be aided by body fluids, such as the fluid component of blood, already present in the cavity.

By "biocompatible fluid" what is meant is a liquid, solution, or suspension that may contain inorganic or organic material. For instance, the biocompatible fluid is preferably saline solution, but may be water or contain adjuvants such as medications to prevent infection, reduce pain, or the like. Alternatively or additionally, the fluid may be used to mark the sentinel lymph node, as will be described later. Obviously, the liquid is intended to be a type that does no harm to the body.

After placement of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the bioabsorbable body degrades at a predetermined rate. As the body of the cavity marking device is absorbed, tissue is substituted for the bioabsorbable material. Moreover, while the body degrades, the marker, which is usually suspended substantially in the volumetric center of the body of the device, is left in the center of the cavity. Thus, during a subsequent

examination, a medical practitioner having knowledge of the dimensions of the body of the cavity marking device can determine the location as well as the periphery of the biopsy cavity. The orientation of the cavity is self-evident as the marker is left in substantially the center of the cavity. For the case where multiple markers are used, the markers are usually placed in a manner showing directionality.

The body, marker, or radiopaque or echogenic coatings can be made to degrade *in situ* and be absorbed into the patient's body over a predetermined period of time. It is generally preferred that if the marker's radiopacity or echogenicity is chosen to degrade over time, such degradation does not take place within at least one year after implantation of the inventive device. In this way, if a new lump or calcification (in the case of a breast biopsy) is discovered after the biopsy, such a marker will allow the physician to know the relation of such new growth in relation to the region of excised tissue. On the other hand, and as discussed below, a bioabsorption period of three months is preferred for any such coatings on the perimeter of the body itself.

Another variation of the invention is that the body of the marking device is formed from a bioabsorbable thread-like surgical material, for example a suture material. Preferably, the surgical material is resilient. In this variation the surgical material is looped through a marker. The marking device may have any number of loops or any number of opposing pairs of loops. Another variation of the marking device includes an opposing member on each loop. For example, a loop could be folded to form the opposing member.

This invention further includes the act of filling the biopsy cavity with a bioabsorbable liquid, aerosol or gelatinous material, preferably gelatinous collagen, allowing the material to partially solidify or gel and then placing a marker, which may have a configuration as described above, into the center of the bioabsorbable material. The gel may also be made radiopaque or echogenic by the addition of radiopaque or echogenic materials, such as powdered tantalum, tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, barium sulfate or other barium- or bismuth-containing compounds.

This method may be combined with any aspect of the previously described devices as needed. For instance, one could insert a hemostatic or pain-killing substance as described above into the biopsy cavity along with the bioabsorbable material. Alternatively, a bioabsorbable marker could be inserted into a predetermined location, such as the center, of the body of bioabsorbable material.

It is within the scope of this invention that either or both of the marker or markers and the bioabsorbable body may be radioactive, especially if a regimen of treatment using radioactivity is contemplated.

This procedure may be used in any internal, preferably soft, tissue, but is most useful in breast tissue, lung tissue, prostate tissue, or lymph gland tissue. Obviously, though, treatment and diagnosis of breast tissue problems forms the central theme of the invention.

In contrast to the marker clips as described above, the cavity marking device has the obvious advantage of marking the geometric center of a biopsy cavity. Also, unlike the marking clip which has the potential of attaching to loose tissue and moving after initial placement, the marking device self-expands upon insertion into the cavity, thus providing resistance against the walls of the cavity thereby anchoring itself within the cavity. The marking device may be configured to be substantially smaller, larger, or equal to the size of the cavity; however, in some cases the marking device will be configured to be larger than the cavity. This aspect of the biopsy site-marking device provides a cosmetic benefit to the patient, especially when the biopsy is taken from the breast. For example, the resistance provided by the cavity marking device against the walls of the cavity may minimize any "dimpling" effect observed in the skin when large pieces of tissue are removed, as, for example, during excisional biopsies. The marking device may be configured to allow tissue ingrowth, being replaced by tissue as it is absorbed into the patient's body.

The invention further includes a delivery device and method for placement of a marking device. For example, the invention includes a sheath capable of being placed in contact with a cavity, a cartridge or applicator in which a marking device may be placed, and a disengaging arm onto which the cartridge is mounted. The marking device will preferably have a frictional fit with the cartridge. Preferably, the sheath is placed in contact with the cavity, for example, simultaneously with the biopsy device or soon after the biopsy device obtains a sample. The sheath may be placed at a point of entrance of the cavity or it may be partially inserted into the cavity. The delivery device cartridge and engaging arm are then inserted into the sheath and advanced into the cavity until a portion of the cartridge containing the marking device is positioned within the cavity but a portion of the cartridge is still within the sheath. Next, the delivery device cartridge is retracted while the disengaging arm prevents the marking device from being retracted from the cavity. Thus,

the marking device remains in the cavity and radially expands to substantially fill the cavity. Hence, the marking device is delivered and expands in the cavity without a need for simultaneously pushing the marking device into the cavity. Another aspect of this invention is that the frictional fit between a marking device and a cartridge may be sufficiently increased to minimize premature placement of the marking device into the cavity.

Other delivery devices and methods for using them are disclosed, including a "sheath-over-probe" device and method and "through-cannula" devices and methods. These devices and methods are well suited to apply the marking device having a body comprising absorbable suture or collagen and described herein, but could be used with any of the marking devices in the present application.

The "sheath-over-probe" device includes a sheath that slides over a probe, such as a biopsy probe. It is well suited for use with the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe (now owned by Johnson & Johnson) but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices. The sheath is introduced into the body along with the probe. After obtaining a biopsy sample, the probe is removed, leaving the sheath in place. The marking device is then delivered through the sheath.

The "through-cannula" device is intended for insertion through the cannula portion of a biopsy device; it, too, is well suited for the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices.

Although the subcutaneous cavity marking device and methods described above are suited for percutaneous placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity it is not intended that the invention is limited to such placement. The device and method are also appropriate for intraoperative or surgical placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity.

The present invention also provides an alternative method to remotely detect sentinel nodes (SN). This method includes the deposit, preferably by injection via a thin needle applicator or using a marker delivery device described herein, of a remotely detectable contrast agent that will migrate to the SN, allowing the exact location of the SN to be pinpointed and targeted for removal using minimally invasive techniques. This method eliminates the need for potentially toxic radioactive tracer material. In addition, the lack of toxicity of such agents obviates the need to remove the lesion and/or the SN on the same day.

These agents may be any biologically compatible agents capable of remote detection. Examples of such remote detection include, but are not limited to magnetism such as a magnetometer, Hall effect sensor, or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); ultrasound; thermal means; high intensity ultraviolet techniques; fluorescent dye techniques; singly or in combination.

One example of such a contrast agent is an echogenic microsphere capable of reflecting ultrasonic energy. These microspheres, which average typically between 0.2 microns and 5 microns in diameter, may be mixed with a biologically compatible carrier-fluid and injected into the body in the vicinity of the lesion. Upon an exposure to ultrasonic energy, the spheres reflect the energy creating an ultrasonic reflection. The ultrasonic reflection resulting from a large number of the microspheres that have accumulated in the SN permits detection of the particular node by a conventional ultrasonic probe. Such microspheres are available at various pharmaceutical companies such as Acusphere, Sonus, and Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp.

Another example of a detectable agent is a biologically compatible magnetically detectable body such as a magnetic microsphere. Such a magnetically detectable body can be the echogenic microsphere described above that is either fabricated from or coated with a magnetic material. Alternatively, the magnetically detectable body may be a solid or other type of magnetic body capable of being incorporated into a carrier fluid and deposited around the lesion or its cavity as described above. These bodies are preferably capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN so that, in a similar fashion to the echogenic microspheres, the cumulative magnetic field produced by these magnetic bodies allows for location of the SN by remote and noninvasive means.

Yet another such contrast agent is a radiopaque fluid or suspension containing radiopaque particles, detectable using X ray, fluoroscopy, or computed tomography (CT). Again, this contrast agent is preferably capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN to enable one to noninvasively determine the location of the SN.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figures 1A-1M illustrate various configurations of the device.

Figure 1A illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a spherical body and a single centrally located marker.

Figure 1B shows a tissue cavity marking device with a cylindrical body and two ring-shaped markers aligned near the cylinder's longitudinal axis.

Figure 1C shows another tissue cavity marking device with a multifaced or irregular body and a single centrally located marker.

Figure 1D illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a body having pores.

Figure 1E is a partial cross-sectional view of Figure 1D.

Figure 1F illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a body having an outer shell of a bioabsorbable material.

Figures 1G-1J illustrate various configurations of the device having a body comprising suture-type material.

Figure 1G illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a number of loops.

Figure 1H illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a pair of opposing loops.

Figure 1I illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with two pairs of opposing loops.

Figure 1J illustrates a tissue cavity marking device having a pair of opposing loops where the loops are longitudinally folded forming opposing members.

Figure 1K illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with two pairs of opposing loops where each loop is longitudinally folded forming opposing members.

Figures 1L and 1 M illustrate tissue cavity marking devices having an elongated body having circular or rectangular cross section and a metallic marker band oriented with its axis perpendicular to the long axis of the body.

Figures 2A-2G illustrate various configurations of the marker.

Figure 3A illustrates a cavity marking device having multiple body components traversed by a single wire or suture marker, or multiple wires or suture markers.

Figure 3B illustrates a cavity marking device having a helically wound wire or suture marker.

Figure 3C illustrates a cavity marking device having wire or suture markers on the perimeter of the body.

Figure 3D illustrates a cavity marking device having wire or markers on the ends of the body.

Figures 4A-4C illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention.

Figures 4D-4F illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein a biocompatible fluid is delivered to the cavity marking device after placement.

Figures 4G-4I illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein a biocompatible fluid is used to push the cavity marking device out of the access device and into the biopsy tissue cavity.

Figures 4J-4L illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein the body material of the marking device is deposited into the biopsy cavity prior to the placement of the marker within the biopsy device.

Figures 5A-5B illustrate a spherical wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figure 5C illustrates a cylindrical wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figures 5D-5E illustrate a helical coil wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figures 6A-6D illustrate a method for marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the marking device of the present invention wherein the marking device expands into the cavity without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device into the cavity.

Figures 7A-7K illustrate devices for marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the marking device of the present invention.

Figures 8A-8I illustrate a variation of a delivery device and a method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity made by the probe of a medical instrument.

Figures 9A-9F illustrate a variation of a delivery device and a method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 10A-10H illustrate another variation of a delivery device and method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 11A-11E illustrate another variation of a delivery device and method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 12A-12C illustrate a method for locating a sentinel node.

Figures 13A-13B illustrate a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity and locating a sentinel node.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The following illustrations are examples of the invention described herein. It is contemplated that combinations of aspects of specific embodiments or combinations of the specific embodiments themselves are within the scope of this disclosure.

Figures 1A-1M show various configurations of a preferred subcutaneous cavity marking device of the present invention. Here the marking device 100 is displayed as having either a generally spherical body 102 (Figure 1A), a generally cylindrical body 104 (Figure 1B), or a multi-faced or irregular body 106 (Figure 1C). In general, it is within the scope of this invention for the body to assume a variety of shapes. For example, the body may be constructed to have substantially curved surfaces, such as the preferred spherical 102 and cylindrical 104 bodies of Figures 1A and 1B, respectively. The body may have conical or ellipsoidal, etc. shapes as well. It is further within the scope of this invention for the body to have substantially planar surfaces, such as polyhedric (i.e. cubic, tetrahedral, etc.) or prismatic, etc. forms. Finally, the body may also have an irregular or random shape, in the case of a gel, combining features of various curved and planar surfaces. Body 106 of Figure 1C is an example of such an irregular body shape. The particular body shape will be chosen to best match to the biopsy cavity in which the device is placed. However, it is also contemplated that the body shape can be chosen to be considerably larger than the cavity. Therefore, expansion of the device will provide a significant resistance against the walls of the cavity. Moreover, the aspect ratio of the device is not limited to what is displayed in the figures. For example, the cylindrical body 104 may have a shorter or longer length as required.

In the bodies of Figures 1A and 1C, the generally spherical marker 150 is located at or near the geometric center of the body. Such a configuration will aid the physician in determining the exact location of the biopsy cavity, even after the body degrades and is absorbed into the human or mammalian body.

The ring-shaped markers 154 of Figure 1B are generally aligned along the longitudinal axis 114 of body 104. Note that although the ring-shaped markers 154 are spatially oriented so that their longitudinal axes lie along the longitudinal axis 114 of the

body 104, each marker may assume a wide variety of random or predetermined spatial orientations other than the aligned orientation seen in Figure 1C. It can be appreciated that a nonspherical marker such as marker 154 is useful in aiding a physician in determining the spatial orientation of the deployed inventive device.

Obviously, markers 150 and 154 may reside in locations other than those demonstrated in Figures 1A-1C. It is, however, preferred that markers 150 and 154 dwell in a predetermined, preferably central, location and orientation in the device body so to aid the physician in determining the location and orientation of the biopsy cavity. The markers herein described may be affixed to the interior or on the surface of the body by any number of suitable methods. For instance, the marker may be merely suspended in the interior of the body (especially in the case where the body is a gel), it may be woven into the body (especially in the case where the marker is a wire or suture), it may be press fit onto the body (especially in the case where the marker is a ring or band), or it may affixed to the body by a biocompatible adhesive. Any suitable means to affix or suspend the marker into the body in the preferred location is within the scope of the present invention.

Tissue regrowth in a particular orientation can also be promoted by a body design shown in Figure 1D. Here, body 110 contains a number of pores 138 through which tissue may grow. The pores may also be aligned in a substantially parallel fashion, traversing the thickness of the body so that tissue may regrow from one side of the body through to the other side. This is demonstrated in inset Figure 1E, which shows a portion 130 of Figure 1D in partial longitudinal cross section, complete with pores 138 traversing through the thickness of portion 130. Such pores 138 can be parallel to each other as shown in Figure 1E, or they may be perpendicularly, radially, or even randomly oriented in the device body.

A trio of markers is also shown in Figure 1D evenly aligned along the body longitudinal axis 140. Barb marker 156, spherical marker 150, and ring-shaped marker 154 demonstrate the use of different multiple markers in a single body 110. As previously described, such a design helps a physician to determine the spatial orientation of the inventive device when it is deployed in a biopsy cavity. Although the barb marker 156 is illustrated in a 'V' configuration, it is an important aspect of the barb marker 156 to have a shape that is clearly not spherical. This allows the barb marker 156 to be easily distinguished from calcifications that may be observed during any noninvasive imaging techniques.

Figure 1F depicts a further embodiment of the present invention in which body 112 is enveloped in an outer shell 142 consisting of a layer of bioabsorbable material such those mentioned above. This configuration allows the perimeter of the biopsy cavity to be marked to avoid exposing the cavity, in the case of a "dirty" margin where re-excision may be necessary, to remaining cancerous cells as the tissue begins to re-grow into the cavity. Such a shell 142 can be radiopaque and/or echogenic *in situ*, or it may be augmented with an additional coating of an echogenic and/or radiopaque material. The shell 142 can also be made to be palpable so that the physician or patient can be further aided in determining the location and integrity of the implanted inventive device.

Shell 142 may be designed to have a varying bioabsorption rate depending upon the thickness and type of material making up the shell 142. In general, the shell can be designed to degrade over a period ranging from as long as a year or more to as little as several months, weeks, or even days. It is preferred that such a bioabsorbable shell be designed to degrade between two and six months; especially preferred is three months. In the design of Figure 1F, interior 144 of body 112 may be a cross-linked, collagenous material that is readily absorbed by the human or mammalian body once the shell 142 degrades. Interior 144 may be filled with a solid or gelatinous material that can be optionally made radiopaque by any number of techniques herein described.

As will be described in additional detail with respect to Figures 2A-2F, marker 150 in the device shown in Figure 1F may be permanently radiopaque or echogenic, or it may be bioabsorbable and optionally coated with a radiopaque and/or echogenic coating that degrades over a predetermined period of time. It is clinically important that the marker remain detectable for at least about one to five years so that the physician may follow the patient to ensure the health of the tissue in the vicinity of the biopsy cavity. Especially preferable is a marker whose radiopacity or echogenicity lasts between about one and three years.

Each of the bodies depicted in Figures 1A-1F may be made from a wide variety of solid, liquid, aerosol-spray, powder, spongy, or expanding gelatinous bioabsorbable materials such as collagen, cross-linked collagen, regenerated cellulose, synthetic polymers, synthetic proteins, and combinations thereof. Also contemplated is a body made from a fibrin-collagen matrix, which further prevents unnecessary bleeding, and minimizes the possibility of hematoma formation.

Examples of synthetic bioabsorbable polymers that may be used for the body of the device are polyglycolide, or polyglycolic acid (PGA), polylactide, or polylactic acid (PLA), poly ϵ -caprolactone, polydioxanone, polylactide-co-glycolide, block or random copolymers of PGA and PLA, and other commercial bioabsorbable medical polymers. Preferred is spongy collagen or cellulose. As mentioned above, materials such as hemostatic and pain-killing substances may be incorporated into the body and marker of the cavity marking device. The use of hemostasis-promoting agents provides an obvious benefit, as the device not only marks the site of the biopsy cavity but aids in healing the cavity as well. Furthermore, such agents help to avoid hematomas. These hemostatic agents may include AVITENE Microfibrillar Collagen Hemostat; ACTIFOAM collagen sponge, sold by C. R. Bard Inc.; GELFOAM Sterile Powder or Sponge, manufactured by The Upjohn Company (Michigan); SURGICEL Fibrillar from Ethicon Endosurgery, Inc.; TISSEEL VH, a surgical fibrin sealant sold by Baxter Healthcare Corp.; Helistat collagen sponge from Integra Lifesciences; Helitene absorbable collagen hemostatic agent in Fibrillar form; and polyethylene glycol (PEG) or collagen/PEG compositions from Cohesion. Such agents also have the useful property of expanding between 3 and 30 times their compressed volume upon release into a cavity and/or upon hydration. The device may also be made to emit therapeutic radiation to preferentially treat any suspect tissue remaining in or around the margin of the biopsy cavity. It is envisioned that the marker would be the best vehicle for dispensing such local radiation treatment or similar therapy. Also, the body itself may be adapted to have radiopaque, echogenic, or other characteristics that allow the body to be located by noninvasive technique without the use of a marker. Such characteristics permit the possibility of locating and substantially identifying the cavity periphery after deployment but prior to absorption of the device. Such an embodiment may allow delivery in liquid or gel form through a much smaller lumen than those marking devices having one of the markers previously described. Furthermore, an echogenic coating may be placed over the radiopaque marker to increase the accuracy of locating the marker during ultrasound imaging.

Further, as illustrated in Figures 1G-1K, the device can be deployed as a loosely wound ball or looped arrangement of bioabsorbable surgical material with a marker placed at the geometric center of the device. The material may be, for example, resilient suture material, that upon deployment into a tissue cavity provides resistance against the cavity

wall and allows the marker to be located at substantially the center of the cavity. In this variation, suture material may be looped through the band/ring 154; in such a configuration, the suture material acts as the body of the inventive device. As described elsewhere, the suture may comprise a bioabsorbable material. The suture material may also have radiopaque, echogenic, or other characteristics described herein that aid in the noninvasive location of the device. Desirably, the suture material 158 is flexible to facilitate the expansion of the filler body to fill the cavity. The device may be in the form of multiple passes of suture material 158 looped through a marker 154 (Figure 1G). The suture material may also be configured in the form a pair of opposing loops 160 with a marker 154 between the loops 160 (Figure 1H), or two pairs of opposing loops 160 with the marker 154 in the center of the device (Figure 1I). The opposing loops 160 may be bent longitudinally to form opposing members 162 (Figures 1J, 1K). The longitudinally bent opposing member 162 may be, but is not necessarily, formed by applying heat to the suture to set the "bend". An aspect of this variation is that the opposing members 162 provide resistance against the walls of a delivery device, thereby, minimizing the possibility of the marking device being prematurely released from the delivery device. Upon the desired deployment, the resiliency of the suture will expand the device and provide significant resistance against the walls of the cavity with the opposing members 162 providing additional resistance. It is within the scope of this invention to optionally deliver a biocompatible liquid, gel, powder, or the like before, during, or after deployment of a self-centering suture-containing device such as those illustrated in Figures 1G-1K.

Figures 1L and 1M illustrate preferred embodiments of the inventive tissue cavity marking device 182 and 184 each having an elongated body 178 or 180 with a circular or rectangular cross section and a metallic marker band 154. The metallic marker band 154 preferably is oriented with its axis 174 perpendicular to the long axis 176 of the body 178 or 180 to allow maximum compression of the elongated body in the radial direction. The elongated bodies 178 and 180 preferably comprise collagen-containing material with hemostasis-promoting properties.

One method of making the marking device 182 or 184, a marker 154 (or any other marker) may be placed on the edge of a sheet of filler body material such as gelatin or collagen. The sheet may then be rolled or folded to form a device having an elongated body 178 or 180 having a circular or rectangular cross section. Alternatively, a block of

collagen or other filler body material may be cut into a rectangular or cylindrical shape. A needle may be used to create a hole through one end lengthwise, preferably only halfway through. A tube containing a marker such as marker 154 may be placed into the hole created by the needle, and a plunger used to push the marker out of the tube and into the filler body, where it may be held in place by friction. Multiple markers may be used to help provide orientation when visualized in the patient on X ray, ultrasound, etc.

One advantage of the collagen material and some of the other materials disclosed herein for the body of the marking device is that it can be easily cut with scissors, a knife, or a scalpel. Therefore, a physician can trim the body of the marking device to fit the cavity during the procedure. This is especially useful when creating the cavity and placing the marking device surgically. Furthermore, if re-excision in the same region is required, the surgeon will have no trouble cutting through the body of the marking device.

Figures 2A-2G illustrate various forms of the marker 110. The marker 110 may be a sphere 150 (Figure 2A), a hollow sphere 152 (Figure 2B), a ring or band 154 (Figure 2C), a barb 156 (Figure 2D), a flexible suture or flexible wire 158 (Figure 2E), or a crimped tube or a folded strip of material 172 (Figure 2G). Also, the marker may have a distinguishing mark 170 (Figure 2F). As mentioned above, the barb 156 is illustrated in Figure 2D as having a "V" shape. The barb 156 is intended to distinguish the marker from calcifications when viewed under noninvasive imaging techniques. As such, the barb 156 is not limited to the "V" shape; rather, it has a shape that is easily distinguishable from a spherical or oval calcification.

The marker itself may aid in deploying the body. The marker may be made of a spring material such as superelastic nickel titanium alloy or stainless spring steel for delivery in compression to expand the body to substantially fill the cavity. The barb 156 of Figure 2D and the flexible wire 158 of Figure 2E are particularly suited to mechanically aid deployment of the body (not shown).

The hollow sphere 152 of Figure 2B is more susceptible to detection by ultrasound than the solid sphere 150 of Figure 2A. For instance, such spherical markers such as markers 150 and 152 can be beads of silicon or silicon-containing compounds, such as silicone or SiO₂. In the case of a ring or band marker 154 seen in Figure 2C, the body of the cavity marking device may be woven or placed through the band or ring 154. The marker may also be a wire or suture 158 as shown in Figure 2E and as discussed in greater

detail below. In such a case, the marker 158 may be affixed to the exterior perimeter of the body by an adhesive or woven through the body. Another improvement may arise from the marker wire or suture 158 being configured in a particular pattern within the body of the device, e.g., wrapping around the body in a helical manner. As described elsewhere, the wire or suture 158 may also be configured to comprise the body of the marking device. In the case of the marker 150 shown in Figure 2F, distinguishing or identifying mark 170 can be in the form of simple marks as shown, or it may be one or more numbers, letters, symbols, or combinations thereof. These marks 170 are preferably located in more than one location on the marker 150 so that the marker may be readily and simply identified from multiple orientations under a variety of viewing conditions. Such a mark 170 can be used to identify the patient and her condition, provide information about the marker and body of the tissue cavity marking device, provide information about the circumstances and date of the implantation, who performed the procedure, where the procedure was performed, etc. In the case of multiple biopsy sites, this distinguishing mark 170 permits one to differentiate and identify each different site. The mark 170 may be applied via any number of techniques such as physical inscription, physical or plasma deposition, casting, adhesives, etc. The mark 170 may also be an electronic chip providing any necessary information in electronic form that can be remotely detected by appropriate means. The marking device may use the device or technology of a Trovan Transponder (Electronic Identification Systems--Santa Barbara, California). Medical information may itself be directly encoded into the device, or a code on the device may be keyed to a corresponding record in a computerized database containing the medical information. The medical information may include such data as a pathology report of a biopsy sample taken from the site being marked, and this information may be entered into the computer record before or after implantation of the marking device. Furthermore, this information may be updated as needed. Alternatively or additionally, the mark 170 may itself be remotely programmable to add patient or procedure information, pathology information, or the like after implantation in the body, although adding such capability to the marking device may increase its size.

An important aspect of the invention is that the marker may be radiopaque, echogenic, mammographic, etc. so that it can be located by noninvasive techniques. Such a feature can be an inherent property of the material used for the marker. Alternatively, a

coating or the like can be added to the marker to render the marker detectable or to enhance its detectability. For radiopacity, the marker may be made of a nonbioabsorbable radiopaque material such as platinum, platinum-iridium, platinum-nickel, platinum-tungsten, gold, silver, rhodium, tungsten, tantalum, titanium, nickel, nickel-titanium, their alloys, and stainless steel or any combination of these metals. By mammographic we mean that the component described is visible under radiography or any other traditional or advanced mammography technique in which breast tissue is imaged.

As previously discussed, the marker can alternatively be made of or coated with a bioabsorbable material. In this case, the marker can, for instance, be made from an additive-loaded polymer. The additive is a radiopaque, echogenic, or other type of substance that allows for the noninvasive detection of the marker. In the case of radiopaque additives, elements such as barium- and bismuth-containing compounds, as well as particulate radiopaque fillers, e.g., powdered tantalum or tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, barium sulfate, etc. are preferred. To aid in detection by ultrasound or similar imaging techniques, any component of the device may contain air bubbles or may be combined with an echogenic coating. One such coating is ECHO-COAT from STS Biopolymers. Such coatings contain echogenic features, which provide the coated item with an acoustically reflective interface and a large acoustical impedance differential. As stated above, an echogenic coating may be placed over a radiopaque marker to increase the accuracy of locating the marker during ultrasound imaging.

Note that the radiopacity and echogenicity described herein for the marker and the body are not mutually exclusive. It is within the scope of the present invention for the marker or the body to be radiopaque but not necessarily echogenic, and for the marker or the body to be echogenic but not necessarily radiopaque. It is also within the scope of the invention that the marker and the body are both capable of being simultaneously radiopaque and echogenic. For example, if a platinum ring marker were coated with an echogenic coating, such a marker would be readily visible under x-ray and ultrasonic energy. A similar configuration can be envisioned for the body or for a body coating.

The marker is preferably large enough to be readily visible to the physician under x-ray or ultrasonic viewing, for example, yet be small enough to be able to be percutaneously deployed into the biopsy cavity and to not cause any difficulties with the patient. More specifically, the marker will not be large enough to be palpable or felt by the patient.

Another useful version of the invention is shown in Figure 3A. In this device, there are several cylindrical body members 302; however, there is no limit to the number of body members that can make up the device. The body members 302 can individually or together take on a variety of sizes and shapes as discussed above depending on the characteristics of the biopsy cavity to be filled. The body members 302 may uniformly or in combination be made of one or more materials suitable for use in a biopsy cavity as previously described.

Here one or more markers may traverse two or more body member segments through the interior of the body members 302 as shown in Figure 3A. Here, markers 318 are located substantially parallel to the longitudinal axis 320 of each right cylindrical body member 302 in their interior, connecting each body member 302 while marking their geometric center as between the markers. Such a marker 318 may be used in conjunction with the other markers as described above and may also be accompanied by one or more additional markers arranged randomly or in a predetermined pattern to variously mark particular sections of the device. Alternately, such a marker may, singly or in combination with other markers, be affixed on or near the surface of the sponge so as to mark the perimeter of the body member 302.

Of course, when used in conjunction with other connecting markers, marker 318 need not necessarily connect each body member; it may be used solely to indicate the orientation or location of each individual sponge or the entire device, depending on the material, geometry, size, orientation, etc. of marker 318. When not used in this connecting function, therefore, marker 318 need not traverse two body members 302 as shown in Figure 3A.

A variety of patterns can be envisioned in which all or part of the perimeter of the sponge body is marked. For example, a marker 322 can wrap around the body 302 in a helical pattern (Figure 3B), or it can be used in conjunction with other markers 324 in a pattern parallel to the longitudinal axis 320 of the body 302 (Figure 3C). Another useful perimeter marking pattern is shown in Figure 3D, where marker segments 326 are affixed at or near the surface of the circular bases of the cylindrical body 302 in a cross pattern, indicating the ends of the sponge and their center. As seen from the figures, the marker(s) may, but do not necessarily, have some texture. Any marker pattern, internal or external to the body, is within the scope of the present invention. For the applications depicted in Figures 3A-3D, it is preferred that the marker be a radiopaque or echogenic wire or suture.

Another possible configuration is obtained by combining the suture or wire markers 158 in a body with any other type marker 150, 152, 154, or 156 or vice versa. For example, in Figure 3B, a spherical marker 150 may be placed in the center of the cylindrical body 302. Therefore, the cylindrical body 302 would contain the suture or wire marker 322 wrapped helically adjacent to the outer perimeter, and a marker 150 would be placed in the center of the cylindrical body 302. Such a combination may be obtained with any of the body and marker configurations as defined above.

Also, turning back to the marking device 100 in Figure 1A or the marking device 100 of Figure 1B, the markers 150 or 154 may be substituted with one or more suture or wire markers 158, preferably extending through the center and pointing radially away from the center. This configuration allows marking of the cavity perimeter and establishing of the directionality of the cavity itself.

Any of the previously-described additional features of the inventive device, such as presence of pain-killing or hemostatic drugs, the capacity for the marker to emit therapeutic radiation for the treatment of various cancers, the various materials that may make up the marker and body, and their size, shape, orientation, and geometry, may be incorporated into the device described above in conjunction with Figures 3A-3D.

Turning now to Figures 4A-4C, a method of delivering the inventive device of Figure 1A is shown. Figure 4A details the marking device 402 just prior to delivery into a tissue cavity 404 of human or other mammalian tissue, preferably breast tissue 406. As can be seen, the step illustrated in Figure 4A shows a suitable tubular percutaneous access device 400, such as a catheter or delivery tube, with a distal end 408 disposed in the interior of cavity 404. As previously described, the marking device 402 may be delivered percutaneously through the same access device 400 used to perform the biopsy in which tissue was removed from cavity 404. Although this is not necessary, it is less traumatic to the patient and allows more precise placement of the marking device 402 before fluid begins to fill the cavity 400.

Figure 4B shows marking device 402 being pushed out of the distal end 408 of access device 400 by a pusher 412 and resiliently expanding to substantially fill the tissue cavity 404.

Finally, in Figure 4C, access device 400 is withdrawn from the breast tissue, leaving marking device 402 deployed to substantially fill the entire cavity 404 with radiopaque or

echogenic marker 410 suspended in the geometric center of the marking device 402 and the cavity 404. As mentioned above, the marking device 402 may be sized to be larger than the cavity 404 thus providing a significant resistance against the walls of the cavity 404.

Figures 4D-4F show a method of delivering the marking device 402 into a tissue cavity 404 by a plunger 414 that is capable of both advancing the marking device 402 and delivering a biocompatible fluid 416. The "biocompatible fluid" is a liquid, solution, or suspension that may contain inorganic or organic material. The fluid 416 is preferably a saline solution, but may be water or contain adjuvants such as medications to prevent infection, reduce pain, or the like. Alternatively or additionally, the fluid may be used to mark the sentinel lymph node. Obviously, the fluid 416 is intended to be a type that does no harm to the body.

Figure 4D details the marking device 402 prior to delivery into the tissue cavity 404. In Figure 4E, a plunger 414 pushes the marking device 402 out of the access device 400. Upon exiting the access device 400 the marking device 402 begins resiliently expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404.

Figure 4F shows the plunger 414 delivering the biocompatible fluid 416 into the cavity 404. The plunger 414 may be equipped with a Luer or other type fitting to attach a fluid reservoir or syringe (not shown). The fluid 416 aids the marking device 402 in expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404. In this example, the biocompatible fluid 416 is delivered subsequent to the placement of the marking device 402 in the cavity 404. The marking device 402 may also be soaked with fluid 416 prior to placement in the cavity 404. Furthermore, the fluid 416 may be delivered prior to delivery of the marking device 402.

Figures 4G-4I show another method of delivering the marking device 402 into the tissue cavity 404 by using the biocompatible fluid 416 as the force to deliver the marking device 402 into the tissue cavity 404.

Figure 4G details the marking device 402 prior to delivery into the tissue cavity 404. Figure 4H illustrates flow of the biocompatible fluid 416 in the access device 400, the fluid 416 flow then pushes the marking device 402 out of the access device 400.

Figure 4I shows the delivery device 400 continuing to deliver the biocompatible fluid 416 into the cavity 404. The fluid 416 aids the marking device 402 in expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404. In this example, the biocompatible fluid 416 is delivered

after the placement of the marking device 402 in the cavity 404 although the invention is not limited to the continued delivery of the fluid 416.

Figures 4J-4L show the method of delivering the body 418 of the cavity marking device directly into the cavity 404 prior to the placement of the marker 410 in the device 402.

Figure 4J shows the deposit of the body material 418 into the cavity 404. In this case the body material 418 may be a gel type material as described above. Figure 4K details the filling of the cavity 404 with the body material 418. At this point, the delivery device (not shown in Figure 4K) may be withdrawn. Figure 4L details the placement of the marker 410 into the body material 418.

Figures 5A-5E show yet another version of the invention in which a marker, preferably consisting of a radiopaque or echogenic wire, is deployed alone into a tissue cavity without the use of any body. In this device, the marker can be made of a shape memory material, such as a nickel-titanium alloy, which, when deployed into the biopsy cavity, assumes a predetermined configuration to substantially fill the cavity, mark the cavity location and margin, and indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity. The open design of these deployable markers allows tissue in-growth, that further stabilizes the markers. Furthermore, the periphery of the cavity is marked with a relatively small amount of implanted material.

In Figure 5A, marker 500 is a three-dimensional sphere consisting of two rings 502 and 504 pivotally connected at ends 506 and 508 so to assume a spherical shape. Such a marker can be made of a shape memory metal so that when it is placed in a deployment tube 510 shown in Figure 5B, marker 500 assumes a collapsed profile suitable for deployment through tube 510 by pusher 512. Upon exiting into the tissue cavity (not shown), marker 500 assumes the spherical shape of Figure 5A to fill the cavity. The marker 500 may also be shaped into any similar shape such as an ellipsoidal shape.

Turning now to Figure 5C, a marker 520 in the form of a wire cylinder is shown. Again, this device is structurally configured to assume the depicted cylindrical configuration when deployed in the tissue cavity, but may be (as described above) "collapsed" into a deployment tube for percutaneous delivery. This device is especially suitable for marking the distal and proximal ends of the tissue cavity due to its asymmetrical shape.

Figure 5D shows a shape memory marker 530 in the form of a helical coil deployed into tissue cavity 532. Again, as seen in Figure 5E, such a marker 530 may be deployed through delivery tube 510 by pusher 512 in a substantially elongated, straightened form, only to substantially assume the shape of the cavity 532 as shown in Figure 5D. Any suitable delivery device or pusher 512 capable of deploying marker 530 into cavity 532 is within the scope of this invention.

Each of the markers shown in Figures 5A-5E is preferably a shape memory material coated or supplemented with a radiopacity-enhancing material, such as gold, platinum, or any other radiopaque material herein discussed. The markers may singly, or in combination with being radiopaque, be echogenic or be made echogenic by any of the materials or methods herein described.

Each of the markers shown in Figures 5A-5E is preferably self-centering. It is within the scope of the invention to add one or more materials such as a biocompatible liquid, gel, powder, or the like into the cavity before, during, or after delivery of those markers; the material may provide treatments such as hemostasis, antibiotic properties, or pain relief. In addition, a marker of any of the type shown in Figures 2A-2G may be inserted into the optional material to mark the center or provide patient information as described with respect to Figure 2F.

Figures 6A-6D show a method of delivering the marking device 602 into a tissue cavity 604 that allows the marking device 602 to radially expand to substantially fill the cavity 604 without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device 602 into the cavity 604. While the marking device 602 depicted in Figures 6A-6D is depicted as a bioabsorbable surgical material with a marker placed at the geometric center of the device, the method is not limited to such devices. Any of the marker devices described herein may be used with this method.

Figure 6A details insertion of a sheath 600 into communication with tissue cavity 604. Preferably, the sheath 600 is placed through the same access pathway (not shown) used by the biopsy device (not shown). The sheath 600 is placed soon after the cavity 604 is formed.

Figure 6B illustrates insertion of a cartridge or applicator 606 through the sheath 600 and into the cavity 604. The cartridge 606 may contain a marking device 602 and a

disengaging arm (not shown.) Preferably, the cartridge 606 is advanced into the cavity 604 until the marking device 602 is located within the cavity 604.

Figure 6C illustrates the withdrawal of the cartridge 606 from the cavity 604 and the partial expansion of the cavity marking device 602. As shown in the figure, the disengaging arm 608 within the cartridge 606 permits withdrawal of the cartridge 606 independently of the marking device 602. Thus, the marking device 602 remains within the cavity 604. The use of the disengaging arm 608 permits the placement of the marking device 602 while allowing for a significant frictional fit between the marking device 602 and the cartridge 606. This frictional fit minimizes the possibility of accidental deployment of the marking device 602.

Figure 6D illustrates the withdrawal of the cartridge 606 and the disengaging arm 608 from the cavity 604 leaving the marking device 602 to radially expand into the cavity 604. Although it is not shown, after the marking device 602 is placed within the cavity 604, fluid (not shown) may be delivered to the cavity 604 to assist the expansion of the marking device 602. Ultimately, the sheath 600 and cartridge 606 are withdrawn from the cavity 604 and further withdrawn from the body.

Figures 7A-7K show devices for delivering a marking device into a tissue cavity which allow the marking device to radially expand to substantially fill the cavity without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device into the cavity.

Figure 7A illustrates a variation of a disengagement arm 700 having distal 704 and proximal 702 ends. The disengagement arm 700 of this figure has first and second slots 706 and 708 that allow for a cartridge 710 and sheath 716 to have fixable positions along the disengagement arm 700. Although it is not shown, the disengagement arm 700 may be configured to have a lumen (not shown) to provide delivery of fluid to the cavity to assist with the expansion of the marking device (not shown).

Figure 7B illustrates a variation of a cartridge 710 having a lumen 712 for placement of a marking device (not shown). The cartridge 710 has an offset member 714 visible in Figure 7C. In this embodiment, the offset member 714 engages with the first slot 706 of the disengagement arm 700 to define a fixable position of the cartridge 710 along the disengagement arm 700. Figure 7D illustrates a sheath 716 having an offset member 718, as shown in Figure 7E, which engages with the second slot 708 of the disengagement arm 700 to define a fixable position of the sheath 716 along the disengagement arm 700.

The cartridge 710 may be rotated about the disengagement arm 700 so that the offset member 714 is removed from the slot 706 allowing the cartridge 710 to be moved to the proximal end of the disengagement arm 700.

Figure 7F shows another variation of a disengagement arm 720 having distal 724 and proximal 722 ends. The disengagement arm 720 of this variation has a stop 726 that allow for a cartridge 730 and sheath 736 to have fixable positions along the disengagement arm 720. Figure 7G shows a variation of a cartridge 730 having a lumen 732 for placement of a marking device (not shown). The cartridge 730 has a flange 734, as shown in Figure 7H, which rests against the stop 726 of the disengagement arm 720 to provide the cartridge 730 with a fixable position along the disengagement arm 720. The cartridge 730 may be rotated about the disengagement arm 720 so that an opening 738 in the flange 734 allows the cartridge 730 to be moved to the proximal end of the disengagement arm 722. On the cartridge 730 of Figure 7G, a sheath may have a fixable position along the cartridge 730 as the sheath is placed against a proximal end 742 of the cartridge 730. Figure 7I shows a variation of the sheath 736 for use with the disengagement arm 720 and cartridge 730 of Figures 7F and 7G. Although it is not shown, the disengagement arm 720 may be configured to have a lumen (not shown) to provide delivery of fluid to the cavity to assist with the expansion of the marking device (not shown).

Figure 7J illustrates the variations of the cartridge devices against a proximal end of the disengagement arms 720 and 700. Figure 7K illustrates the variations of the cartridge devices in a fixable position along the disengagement arms 720 and 700. In these positions, the end portions 748 and 740 of the cartridges 720 and 700 extend beyond the distal ends 724 and 704 of the disengagement arms.

Figures 8A-8I illustrate a delivery device 800 and a method for using it to deliver a marking device 860 to a tissue cavity 874 accessed and/or made by the probe 882 of a medical instrument 880. The probe 882 is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional dimension (diameter, if circular), and most preferably between 2 and 5 mm. Although the marking device 860 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1K, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type.

As seen in Figure 8A, the delivery device 800 includes an outer sheath 810 having a proximal entryway 812 for the probe 882 (shown in Figure 8B). The outer sheath 810 further includes an outer sheath hub 814 and an optional side port 816. The outer sheath

810 may be circular or noncircular in cross section regardless of whether the probe 882 has a circular or noncircular cross section. For example, if the outer sheath 810 is flexible and circular in cross section, but the probe 882 is shaped like a "figure 8", the outer sheath 810 may conform to follow the contours of the probe when the outer sheath is placed over the probe. For example, for a probe having such a figure 8 configuration with its largest cross sectional dimension about 4.6 mm and its smallest about 3 mm; the outer sheath may have a circular cross section with an inner diameter of about 4 mm. The delivery device 800 further includes an applicator 820, which is made up of an inner sheath 830 and a plunger 840. The inner sheath 830 may further comprise an inner sheath hub 832, a safety lock 834 with a safety tab 835, a stop 836, and a distal portion 838 that is distal of the stop 836. A marking device 860 may be preloaded within the distal portion 838 of the inner sheath 830. For the example above of a 4-mm inner diameter outer sheath, the inner sheath will easily accommodate a marking device having a compressed diameter up to about 3.3 mm. The inner sheath hub 832 is preferably immovable on the inner sheath 830, providing both a grip for pushing the plunger 840 and a support for the safety lock 834. Furthermore, the inner sheath hub 832 may also function as a stop, thereby eliminating the need for separate stop 836. The distal portion 838 of the inner sheath 830 is sized to fit through either the entryway 812 or the side port 816 of the outer sheath 810 up to the inner sheath stop 836. The delivery device 800 preferably includes a guide 850 having a clamp 852 for attachment to a first point that is fixed with respect to a desired marking site within the patient. This first fixed point could be, for example, on the patient herself, on a stereotactic table, or on an attachment on a stereotactic table, such as a rail, a fixed portion of a driver attached to the stereotactic table, or the like. The guide 850 has a channel 854 through which the outer sheath 810 may slide. The guide 850 also has a locking mechanism 856 that can engage the outer sheath hub 814. The inner and outer sheaths are preferably made of Pebax, a fluoropolymer such as Teflon®, or polyethylene, and may be radiopaque or echogenic. The hubs 814 and 832 and guide 850 are preferably made of polycarbonate or polypropylene.

As shown in Figure 8B, to use the delivery device 800, the outer sheath 810 is placed over a probe 882 of a medical instrument 880, such as a biopsy probe.

As shown in Figure 8C, a guide 850 preferably is attached, using a clamp 852, to a first point 858 that is fixed with respect to the patient 870, such as a fixed point on the

medical instrument 880, a rail of a stereotactic table 890 (as shown), or the patient herself. The probe 882 with the outer sheath 810 is introduced through the channel 854 of the guide 850, through the skin 872 of the patient 870, and into the site where the marker is to be deployed; this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 874 in the tissue.

As shown in Figure 8D, while the probe 882 and outer sheath 810 are held stationary with respect to the patient 870, the guide 850 is moved from the first fixed point 858, then slid along the outer sheath 810 toward the outer sheath hub 814 to a second fixed point 859 along the rail of the stereotactic table 890. (Alternatively, the second fixed point 859 may be a point on the medical instrument 880 or the patient 870 or other convenient place to keep the outer sheath 810 stationary with respect to the patient 870 during delivery of the marking device.) The guide 850 is connected to the outer sheath hub 814, such as with a friction or snap fit of the locking mechanism 856.

As shown in Figure 8E, the medical instrument 880 is then at least partly retracted from both the patient 870 and the stationary outer sheath 810, leaving the outer sheath 810 in communication with the biopsy cavity 874. If a side port 816 is used, as shown, the probe 882 may be retracted just far enough to allow access to the cavity through the side port 816; the distal end of the probe 882, which is typically sharp, may remain protected by the proximal end of the outer sheath 810, and is not required to be retracted past the outer sheath entryway 812. However, if a side port 816 is not provided on the outer sheath 810 or is otherwise not used, the probe 882 must be fully retracted to clear the entryway 812. Furthermore, for side port access, the outer sheath 810 may be rotated within the guide 850 to ensure that side port 816 is oriented to be accessible to the operator.

As shown in Figure 8F, an applicator 820 comprising an inner sheath 830 and a plunger 840 preferably is inserted into a side port 816 of the outer sheath 810 until the stop 836 is reached and the distal end 831 of the inner sheath 830 protrudes through the distal end 818 of the outer sheath 810. The inner sheath 830 is preferably flexible to bend to access the side port 816. Alternatively, it may be preshaped in a bend or curve to access the side port 816. Furthermore, plunger 840 is flexible to access side port 816; it, too, may have a preshaped curve. Alternatively, the probe 882 may be retracted clear of the proximal entryway 812, and the applicator 820 may be inserted through the proximal entryway 812.

Figures 8G-8I illustrate deploying the marking device 860. As shown by the arrow in Fig. 8G, a safety lock 834 is unlocked by depressing a safety tab 835 on the applicator 820 to release the plunger 840. The plunger 840 is pushed into the inner sheath 830, as shown by the arrow in Fig. 8H, to deploy the preloaded marking device 860 into the tissue cavity 874, as shown in Fig. 8I. Although not shown, a Luer or other type fitting may be provided on the delivery device for fluid infusion. The delivery device 800 is removed from the patient 870.

The delivery device of Figures 8A-8I may be used to deliver a marking device to a surgically-created cavity by introducing the distal end of the outer sheath through the surgical incision and into the cavity.

Figures 9A-9F illustrate a delivery device 900 and a method for using it to deliver a marking device 960 to a tissue cavity 974 laterally through a side window 986 of a cannula 982 of a medical instrument 980. (See Figure 9D.) Although the marking device 960 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1K, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type known in the art. It is preferably implantable without needing to be removed. The medical instrument 980 may be a biopsy device as described above, or may be any other medical instrument having a cannula 982 with an entryway 988 through which the delivery device 900 can enter, a stop 984 that can limit travel of the delivery device 900, and a side window 986 proximate the distal end 985 through which the marking device 960 can be deployed. The probe 982 is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional thickness (diameter, if circular), and most preferably has an inner diameter of 2.5 to 4 mm. The stop 984 may completely or only partially block the distal end 985 of the cannula 982 or may be located elsewhere to limit travel of the delivery device 900.

As shown in Figures 9A-9B and by way of example, the delivery device 900 preferably includes a shaft 920, which has a flexible shaft portion 930, a proximal handle portion 932, a rotational position indicator 934, and a cutout 936 in the proximal handle portion 932 for mating with a feature 989 of the medical instrument 980 (shown in Figure 9C). This feature 989 may be the tip of a slidable rod that aids in ejecting a tissue sample from the medical instrument 980, which in this case is shown as a biopsy instrument. As shown in Figures 9D-9F, the flexible shaft portion 930 is flexible enough in bending to allow it to be introduced through the entryway 988 of the cannula 982 of the medical

instrument 980, yet stiff enough in compression to allow it to be pushed through the cannula 982. Distal of the flexible shaft portion 930 is a distal shaft portion 938, comprising an ejector 940 having a seat 942 on which the preloaded marking device 960 (shown in Figure 9D) rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 960 is ejected laterally through the side window 986 of the cannula 982 (shown in Figure 9F). The ejector 940 further comprises one or more living hinges 944. The entire shaft 920 except for the proximal handle portion 932 is sized to fit through the cannula 982 of the medical instrument 980 (shown in Figure 9E), and is preferably molded or machined of only one material, such as polypropylene, nylon, or acetal (Delrin®). The flexible shaft portion 930 is more flexible than the proximal portion of the ejector 940. This flexibility may be brought about by varying thickness (using a flexible shaft portion 930 that is thinner, or smaller diameter, if the shaft is round, than the thickness or diameter of the proximal portion of the ejector 940). Alternatively, this greater flexibility may be obtained by varying the shape of the cross section. As another alternative, this greater flexibility may be obtained by using a more flexible material for the flexible shaft portion 930 than for the proximal portion of the ejector 940. As yet another alternative, the section desired to be less flexible may be laminated with a stiff tubing.

As shown in Figure 9D, to use the delivery device 900, the cannula 982 of the medical instrument 980 is introduced through the skin 972 of the patient 970 and into the site where the marking device 960 is to be deployed. As described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 974 in the tissue. In that case, the side window 986 and lumen of the cannula 982 are then cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The shaft 920 is preloaded with a marking device 960, which sits in the seat 942. The marking device 960 is preferably held in place by a retainer 910, which may comprise a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like. In the case where the retainer 910 is a tube, it is preferably made of polyethylene terephthalate (PET). Furthermore, the seat 942 itself may be designed to provide substantial friction between it and the marking device 960 to help retain the marking device 960 within the seat 942. In fact, the retainer 910, while preferable, is not essential. The friction between the marking device 960 and seat 942 may be increased by adding texture to the surface of the seat 942 and/or by furnishing a seat of a

size and shape to provide an interference fit between the marking device 960 and the seat 942.

As shown in Figure 9E, the distal end of the shaft 920 is placed through the cannula entryway 988 and aligned so that the marking device 960 is in line with the side window 986. The rotational position indicator 934 in proximal handle portion 932 aids in determining the orientation of the marking device 960. In the case where the retainer 910 is a tube, block, clip, or the like, the retainer 910 may be transient as shown, sliding toward the proximal end of the shaft 920 as the delivery device 900 enters the cannula 982. The marking device 960 remains captured between the seat 942 and the cannula 982 as the shaft 920 with marking device 960 is slid through the cannula 982. This differs from some of the prior art clipping devices that are carried on a wire that must be cut when the clip reaches its intended location.

As shown in Figure 9F, using the proximal handle portion 932, the shaft 920 is advanced so that the distal end of the shaft 920 contacts the cannula stop 984. Advancement of the shaft 920 continues until the ejector 940 ejects the marking device 960 from the seat 942, through the cannula side window 986, and into the tissue cavity 974. As shown here, the ejection step may occur by buckling the shaft 920 in the region of the ejector 940, pushing the seat 942 toward the cannula side window 986. This may be facilitated by using one or more living hinges 944. A cutout 936 in the proximal handle portion 932 may be mated with a mating feature 989 in the medical instrument 980 to indicate that the shaft 920 is in the correct position such that the ejector 940 has ejected the marking device 960. Preferably, the ejector 940 remains completely within the cannula 982 without any portion of it passing through the side window 986. This helps to ensure that the marking device 960 is delivered directly out of the side window 986 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. The retainer 910 may comprise a tube having a slit 912 or other means of expanding its proximal end to fit over the proximal handle portion 932. The retainer 910 preferably remains captured on the shaft 920 between the proximal handle portion 932 and the cannula entryway 988. Although not shown, after the marking device 960 has been ejected through the side window 986, the cannula 982 preferably is rotated about 180° so that the side window 986 is away from the deployed marking device 960. The medical instrument 980 and delivery device 900 are then retracted from the patient 980. Preferably, the ejector 940 is designed to substantially cover

the window 986 of the medical instrument 980 to prevent drag on and/or injury to tissue or the marking device on the way out.

Figures 10A-10H illustrate an alternative delivery device 1000 and method for using it to deliver a marking device 1060 to a tissue cavity 1074 laterally through the side window 1086 of a cannula 1082 of a medical instrument 1080. The delivery device 1000 is similar to that of delivery device 900 in that its main features are (1) an ejector seat for holding and ejecting a marking device laterally through a side window while remaining within the cannula and (2) a flexible shaft for pushing the ejector seat and marking device through the cannula. The medical instrument 1080 may be a biopsy device as described above, or may be any device having a cannula 1082 with an entryway 1088 through which the delivery device 1000 can enter, and a side window 1086 proximate the distal end 1085 through which the marking device 1060 can be deployed. The cannula 1082, and therefore the portion of the delivery device sliding through cannula 1082, is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional thickness (diameter, if circular), and most preferably has an inner diameter of 1.5 to 4.5 mm. In a preferred embodiment, cannula 1082 has an inner diameter of about 2.7 mm, allowing delivery of a marking device 1060 having a compressed diameter of about 2.5 mm. Although the marking device 1060 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1L, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type known in the art. The marking device 1060 is preferably one that can be simply released into the marking site without requiring clipping or piercing tissue.

As shown in Figure 10A, the delivery device 1000 includes an applicator 1020, which has a sheath 1030 and a plunger 1040. A portion of sheath 1030 and a portion of plunger 1040 together form a flexible shaft portion 1022, which can bend to fit through entryway 1088 and is rigid enough to push the ejector seat with its marking device through the cannula 1082. The sheath 1030 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1032 and a collapsible sleeve 1031 at or near its distal end. As shown in Fig. 10B, sleeve 1031 forms an ejector seat 1033, preferably U-shaped, in its collapsed condition on which the preloaded marking device 1060 rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 1060 is ejected through the side window 1086 of the cannula 1082 (shown in Fig. 10C). The sleeve 1031 is preferably made of a high yield strength plastic such as PET, polyimide, polycarbonate, or acrylic, and is preferably of a size and shape that the material does not

have to yield when expanding to eject the marking device 1060. The sleeve 1031 and distal portion of the sheath 1030 are sized to fit through the cannula 1082 of the medical instrument 1080 (shown in Figure 10C). The sheath 1030 further comprises a clip 1035 that is preferably immovable on the sheath 1030, and includes one or more features 1036, such as a notch, indentation, recess or hole, to mate with a feature 1089 on the medical instrument 1080 (shown in Fig. 10C). The sheath 1030 is preferably made of Pebax, a fluoropolymer such as Teflon®, or polyethylene, and is preferably radiopaque and/or echogenic. The clip 1035 is preferably made of polycarbonate or polypropylene. The plunger 1040 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1042 and a piston 1045 and is capable of expanding the sleeve 1031 by filling it with an expander 1044, which may be a fluid, such as saline or air, or preferably a solid, such as the distal portion of the piston 1045 as shown. In the case where the expander 1044 is a fluid, the sleeve 1031 may be sealed to form a balloon that keeps the fluid within the delivery device. Alternatively, the sleeve 1031 may have one or more openings (not shown) to allow the fluid to not only expand the sleeve 1031 but to be delivered to the body; this is useful for delivering fluids having hemostatic, pain-reducing, antibiotic, sentinel node-detecting, and/or body-expanding properties; the body expanding properties may work by hydrating or by chemically reacting with the body material. To inject the fluid through the plunger 1040, whether the sleeve 1031 is open or closed, the plunger 1040 may further include a Luer or other type fitting for connection to a fluid reservoir or syringe (not shown). Additionally or alternatively, fluids may be infused through a vacuum system on the medical instrument. In the case where the expander 1044 is a solid, the sleeve 1031 may be open or closed.

As shown in Figure 10C, to use the delivery device 1000, the cannula 1082 of the medical instrument 1080 is introduced into the site where the marking device 1060 is to be deployed; as described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 1074 in the tissue. The side window 1086 and lumen of the cannula 1082 are preferably cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The applicator 1020 is preloaded with a marking device 1060, which sits in the ejector seat 1033 formed in the collapsed sleeve 1031. It is held in place by a retainer 1010, which may be a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like, of a size that will not pass through the cannula 1082.

As shown in Figure 10D, the distal end of the applicator 1020 is placed through the cannula entryway 1088 and aligned so that the marking device 1060 is in line with the side window 1086. This alignment can be achieved by ensuring that the side window 1086 is in its "12 o'clock" rotational position, as shown, and orienting the marking device 1060 so that it is facing the same direction as the side window 1086 and so that the clip 1035 with its mating feature(s) 1036 will match up with the feature 1089 on the medical instrument 1080. Because the retainer 1010 cannot pass through the cannula 1082, it is a transient retainer and does not remain in place to hold the marking device 1060 in seat 1033; as the delivery device 1000 enters the cannula 1082, the retainer 1010 is slid off the marking device 1060 and remains outside the cannula 1082. The marking device 1060 remains captured between the seat 1033 and the cannula 1082 as the applicator 1020 with its marking device 1060 is slid through the cannula 1082.

As shown in Figures 10E-10H, the applicator 1020 is advanced until the clip 1035 on the sheath 1030 abuts the proximal end of the retainer 1010, thus capturing the retainer 1010 between the clip 1035 and the cannula entryway 1088. The clip 1035 is then clipped onto the medical instrument 1080 by mating the clip and medical instrument features, 1036 and 1089. The plunger 1040 is then pushed until the expander 1044 expands the sleeve 1031, ejecting the marking device 1060 from the seat 1033, through the cannula side window 1086, and into the tissue cavity 1074. Preferably, all parts of the applicator 1020 that enter the cannula 1082 remain completely within the cannula 1082 without any portion passing through the side window 1086. This helps to ensure that the marking device 1060 is delivered directly out of the side window 1086 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. As shown in Fig. 10G-10H, after the marking device 1060 has been ejected through the side window 1086, the cannula 1082 is preferably rotated about 180° so that the side window 1086 is away from the deployed marking device 1060. This guarantees that only a smooth, non-cutting side of the cannula faces the marking device 1060 during withdrawal of the medical instrument 1080 to avoid dislodging the marking device 1060. Furthermore, an advantage of this system is that once the sleeve is expanded it substantially covers the side window thus protecting the tissue. In fact, prior art through-cannula clip delivery devices typically require extra steps of withdrawing the clip applicator and reinserting an inner cannula to protect the tissue from the sharp window and to avoid

dislodging the clip. The medical instrument 1080 and delivery device 1000 are then retracted from the patient 1070.

Figures 11A-11E illustrate an alternative delivery device 1100 and method for using it to deliver a marking device 1160 to a tissue cavity 1174 laterally through the side window 1186 of a cannula 1182 of a medical instrument 1180. The medical instrument 1180 is preferably a biopsy device as described above, or may be any device having a cannula 1182 with an entryway 1188 through which the delivery device 1100 can enter, and a side window 1186 proximate the distal end 1185 through which the marking device 1160 can be deployed. Although the marking device 1160 is preferably the type shown in Figure 1L, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other known in the art. Marking device 1160 is preferably implantable and can be left in the body indefinitely.

As shown in Figure 11A, the delivery device 1100 includes an applicator 1120, which has a sheath 1130 and a plunger 1140. A portion of the sheath 1130 and a portion of the plunger 1140 together form a flexible shaft portion 1122, which can bend to fit through entryway 1188 and is rigid enough to push the ejector seat with its marking device through the cannula 1182. The sheath 1130 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1132 and a collapsible sleeve 1131 that forms an ejector seat 1133 in its collapsed condition (similar to seat 1033 shown in Fig. 10B) on which the preloaded marking device 1160 (shown in Figure 11C) rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 1160 is ejected through the side window 1186 of the cannula 1182. The sleeve 1131 is preferably made of a high yield strength plastic such as PET, polyimide, polycarbonate, or acrylic, and is preferably of a size and shape that the material does not have to yield when expanding to eject the marking device 1160. The sheath 1130 further comprises a clip 1135 that is immovable thereon, having a clip feature 1136. The plunger 1140 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1142 and a piston 1145 and is capable of expanding the sleeve 1131 by filling it with an expander 1144, which may be a fluid, such as saline or air, or preferably a solid, such as the distal end of piston 1145 as shown. In the case where the expander 1144 is a fluid, the sleeve 1131 is sealed to form a balloon. Alternatively, the sleeve 1131 may have one or more openings (not shown) to allow the fluid to not only expand the sleeve 1131 but to be delivered to the body; this is useful for delivering fluids having hemostatic, pain-reducing, antibiotic, sentinel node-detecting, and/or body-

expanding properties; the body expanding properties may work by hydrating or by chemically reacting with the body material. In the case where the expander 1144 is a solid, the sleeve 1131 may be open- or closed-ended. A separate fitting may be provided on the sheath 1130 for drug or saline infusion through the sheath 1130. The distal end of the applicator 1020 is sized to fit through the cannula 1182 of the medical instrument 1180 (shown in Figure 11C). The delivery device 1100 further includes a retainer 1110 having a key on its distal end for locking into a keyway 1183 in the cannula 1182 (shown in Fig. 11B). The retainer 1110 further includes a hub 1114 at or near its proximal end with a feature 1115 for connecting to the clip feature 1136 on the sheath clip 1135.

As shown in Figure 11C, to use the delivery device 1100, the cannula 1182 of the medical instrument 1180 is introduced into the site where the marking device 1160 is to be deployed; as described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 1174 in the tissue. The side window 1186 and lumen of the cannula 1182 are preferably cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The applicator 1120 is preloaded with a marking device 1160, which sits in the seat 1133 (see seat 1033 in Fig. 10B) formed in the collapsed sleeve 1131. It is held in place by the retainer 1110, which may be a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like. As will be seen later, it is not necessary that the side window 1186 of the cannula 1182 be in its "12 o'clock" position to align the marking device 1160 with the side window 1186. The keyway 1183 rotates with the cannula 1182, and therefore is in line with the side window 1186.

As shown in Figure 11D, the distal end of the applicator 1120 and retainer 1110 are placed through the cannula entryway 1188 and aligned so that the retainer key 1112 enters keyway 1183 of the cannula 1182. As the delivery device 1100 enters the cannula 1182, the retainer 1110 is slid off the marking device 1160. The applicator 1020 is pushed forward, aligning the feature 1136 in the sheath clip 1135 with the feature 1115 in the retainer hub 1114 and connecting them together, thus capturing the retainer 1110 between the cannula entryway 1188 and the sheath clip 1135. By locking the sheath clip 1135 to the retainer hub 1114, and because the retainer 1110 is locked into the keyway 1183 and is therefore rotationally fixed with respect to the cannula 1182, the marking device 1160 will always face the direction that the side window 1186 is facing. Therefore, the marking device 1160 may be delivered when the medical instrument 1180 has its cannula 1182 and

side window 1186 in any clock position, and is not limited to delivering in only the 12 o'clock position. The marking device 1160 remains captured between the seat 1133 and the cannula 1182 as the applicator 1120 with its marking device 1160 is slid through the cannula 1182.

As shown in Figure 11E, the safety lock 1134 on the proximal handle portion 1132 is then unlocked, and the plunger 1140 is pushed until the expander 1144 expands the sleeve 1131, ejecting the marking device 1160 from the seat 1133, through the cannula side window 1186, and into the tissue cavity 1174. Preferably, all parts of the applicator 1120 that enter the cannula 1182 remain completely within the cannula 1182 without any portion passing through the side window 1186. This helps to ensure that the marking device 1160 is delivered directly out of the side window 1186 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. After the marking device 1160 has been ejected through the side window 1186, the cannula 1182 is rotated about 180° so that the side window 1186 is away from the deployed marking device 1160. As with delivery device 1000, an advantage of delivery device 1100 is that once the sleeve is expanded it substantially covers the side window 1186 thus protecting the tissue. The medical instrument 1180 and delivery device 1100 are then retracted from the patient 1170.

As can be seen from the embodiments of Figures 9A-9F, 10A-10G, and 11A-11E, delivery of a marking device into a cavity through a window provides several advantages. As examples, the track created is only as large as the cannula used to create the cavity, the number of steps in the procedure is reduced because the site is positively located by the cannula itself and does not have to be relocated, and the marking device will be delivered to the correct location.

From the foregoing, it is understood that the invention provides an improved subcutaneous cavity marking device and method. While the above descriptions have described the invention for use in the marking of biopsy cavities, the invention is not limited to such. One such application is evident as the invention may further be used as a lumpectomy site marker. In this use, the cavity marking device yields an improved benefit by marking the perimeter of the lumpectomy cavity. Other such applications of the invention include delivering a marker to a naturally occurring body cavity and delivering a marker to an area of tissue that does not have a cavity. Furthermore, although some of the embodiments described herein were described with respect to a percutaneous procedure,

they may be used in an open surgical procedure as well; in that case, the marking device may be delivered by hand without the use of a delivery system, and the marking device may not require compression for delivery through a small opening. Also, the marking system may be provided as a kit, wherein the marking device is preloaded in the delivery device; alternatively, the marking device may be provided separately for loading into the delivery device by the operator, with or without the aid of a loading tool, which also may be provided in the kit. The kit may be provided with variously sized and/or variously shaped marking devices, allowing the operator to choose the particular device most suited for the cavity to be marked. Having more than one marking device available in the kit also allows the operator to mark more than one location, if needed.

Furthermore, as will be described with respect to Figures 12A-12C and 13A-13B, the present invention provides an alternative composition and method to remotely detect sentinel lymph nodes to determine whether cancerous cells have spread thereto. This method includes the deposition, preferably by one of the delivery devices described herein or by injection via a thin needle applicator, of a remotely detectable contrast agent that migrates to the SN. Upon accumulating in the SN, the remotely detectable contrast agent allows a physician to pinpoint the location of the SN to target the SN for removal using minimally invasive techniques. The composition is preferably capable of migrating from breast tissue to a lymph node in a predetermined amount of time. Preferably, less than 3 hours, and more preferably within 5 to 20 minutes. To migrate within this timeframe, the contrast agent preferably comprises particles between 0.05 microns and 5 microns in diameter. The composition and method eliminates the need for potentially toxic radioactive tracer material. In addition, the lack of toxicity of such agents obviates the need to remove the lesion and/or the SN on the same day. The contrast agent is preferably either permanently implantable or short-lived, never requiring removal.

These agents may be any biologically compatible agents capable of remote detection. Examples of such remote detection include, but are not limited to, magnetism such as a magnetometer, Hall effect sensor, or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); ultrasound; X ray, fluoroscopy, or CT; thermal means; high intensity ultraviolet techniques; fluorescent dye techniques; etc.; singly or in combination.

One example of such a contrast agent is an echogenic microsphere capable of reflecting ultrasonic energy. These microspheres, preferably averaging typically between

0.2 microns and 5 microns in diameter, and preferably less than 2 microns in diameter, may be mixed with a biologically compatible carrier fluid and injected into the body in the vicinity of the lesion, where they will accumulate in the SN. The echogenic microspheres may comprise hollow bubbles fill with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or fluorinated gas. For example, these microbubbles may comprise microencapsulated perfluorocarbon. The echogenic contrast agent may, but does not necessarily, contain microparticles of silicon or a silicon compound, such as silicone or SiO₂, preferably in a dilute suspension. Upon an exposure to ultrasonic energy, the spheres reflect the energy creating an ultrasonic reflection. The ultrasonic-reflection resulting from a large number of the microspheres that have accumulated in the SN permits detection of the particular node by a conventional ultrasonic probe. Another example of an agent is a biologically compatible magnetically detectable body such as a magnetic microsphere. Such a magnetically detectable body can be the echogenic microsphere described above that is either fabricated from or coated with a magnetic material; alternatively, it may be a solid or other type of magnetic body capable of being incorporated into a carrier fluid and deposited around the lesion or its cavity as described herein. These bodies should be capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN so that, in a similar fashion to the echogenic microspheres, the cumulative magnetic field presented by these magnetic bodies allows one to remotely and noninvasively determine the location of the SN.

As an alternative or addition to being echogenic, the contrast agent may have sufficient radiopacity to be detectable using fluoroscopy, mammography, or other X ray imaging.

Figures 12A-12C show a method for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The method includes (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition used for locating the sentinel node is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of non-radioactive contrast agent as described above. Alternatively, the contrast agent may also be a fluid and therefore not require a separate carrier fluid to migrate to the node. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) remote detection a noninvasive

technique. The composition may additionally be capable of being directly visualized such as by adding blue dye to the noninvasively-detectable contrast agent to confirm that the appropriate lymph node was removed. Carbon may be, but is not necessarily, added to the contrast agent for histological confirmation.

Figure 12A depicts the first steps of a method for locating a sentinel node 1200 comprising injecting a noninvasively detectable, non-radioactive, migratory contrast agent 1210 into the region of a cavity or lesion 1220, then waiting sufficient time for the contrast agent to migrate through the lymph ducts 1230 to at least one lymph node 1200 in the axillary region 1250. In general, the smaller the particle size of the contrast agent, the faster it will migrate; also, generally less viscous compositions will migrate faster. Furthermore, the closer in the size the particles are to each other, the narrower the window of time will be for most of the particles to reach the sentinel node. The particles may be filtered or otherwise selected to be very close in size; alternatively, they may vary widely; as another alternative, they may have a bimodal size distribution with the smaller size for early sentinel node detection and the larger size for accumulation throughout the lymph nodes, as will be described below. The contrast agent may be injected directly into a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity; or it may be injected intradermally or periareolarly (around the area of the areola 1240), before, after, or without creation of a cavity. While waiting for the contrast agent to migrate, massage and/or compression may be administered to the patient to speed migration of the contrast. Also, a biopsy or lumpectomy may be performed during the waiting period, if not already done (not shown). This latter order of steps may be preferred by some who believe that creating the cavity may disturb the lymph ducts 1230, slowing down or preventing migration of the contrast agent to the sentinel node.

As shown in Figure 12B, the contrast agent 1210 is noninvasively detected in at least one lymph node 1200. Examples of non-invasive detection methods include, but are not limited to using ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, a Hall Effect sensor or magnetometer, or other imaging means. In the embodiment depicted in Figure 12B, the contrast agent 1210 is echogenic, and an ultrasound probe 1260 is used to scan the axilla 1250 while watching the ultrasound monitor 1270. Preferably, only one lymph node is identified as containing contrast agent and, therefore, is the "sentinel node"; however, the contrast agent may accumulate in 2 or 3 lymph nodes almost simultaneously, with up to 3 being considered

“sentinel nodes”, as shown. Particularly for contrast agents having a low viscosity and a uniformly small size, such as an average of less than 0.05 microns and an upper limit of 0.1 microns. Given this configuration, lymphatic system will quickly take up the contrast agent. The contrast agent will then quickly migrate to the sentinel node, then to the next node and so on. In that case, the physician must be careful to not wait too long between injection and detection.

As shown in Figure 12C, lymph tissue containing the contrast agent 1200 is then either sampled, using fine needle aspiration (FNA) or core biopsy, or completely removed, percutaneously, endoscopically, laparoscopically, or using conventional surgery. A percutaneous tissue removal device 1280 may be used, such as those described in U.S. Patents 5,913,857 and 5,810,806 and U.S. Applications 09/184,766 and 09/145,487 to Vivant Medical, Inc. The tissue sampling or removal is preferably done using ultrasound, especially in the case where ultrasound is used to detect the contrast agent. The ultrasound probe 1260 held over the sentinel node 1200 that was detected in the axilla 1250 while the marked tissue is sampled. Alternatively or additionally, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using fluoroscopy, especially in the case where the contrast agent is radiographic. As another alternative, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using MRI. Many of the prior-art radioactive tracer methods required separate procedures for detecting the sentinel node under the skin, marking the location on the skin with a dot, alternating between a gamma probe and an ultrasound probe to mark the SN with a wire, then surgically removing the SN and wire. However, in the present invention, it is desirable to use the same imaging modality to detect the sentinel node and to sample or remove it. Following the sentinel lymph node sampling or removal, the patient may be noninvasively checked to see whether all the contrast was removed. However, it is preferable that the contrast be completely implantable, not requiring removal. Furthermore, many of the commercially-available echogenic contrast agents suitable for this method are short-lived, and therefore do not require removal.

The removed tissue is evaluated histologically for cancer. If cancer is found in the sentinel lymph node, the migrating and accumulating properties of the contrast agent can be used to determine where additional lymph nodes are that should be removed. That is, the contrast agent that was used to detect the SN can be one that accumulates quickly in the first node (“sentinel node”) for identification within preferably 5 to 20 minutes. The agent

PCT/US99/30619

will continue to migrate through the lymphatic system, but preferably more slowly, with a portion of the contrast agent accumulating in each lymph node for detecting during a window of approximately 1 day to 1 month following injection. This facilitates detection of additional lymph nodes that the physician may want to remove in the case where cancer is detected in the sentinel node. Removing such lymph nodes may be therapeutic by decreasing the tumor burden, thus increasing the efficacy of subsequent chemotherapy. The lymph nodes preferably are removed percutaneously using image guidance of the same modality used to detect them.

Figures 13A-13B show a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity and locating the sentinel lymph node that had served the tissue removed from the cavity to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition for locating the sentinel lymph node is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent as described above; alternatively, the contrast agent may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) detection, preferably by noninvasive means, and/or by direct visualization. Also disclosed is a method for marking a cavity and detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a marking device with a detectable composition in the cavity for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient.

Figure 13A depicts the first steps of a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity 1315 in the breast 1313 and locating a sentinel node 1300 in the axilla 1350, comprising inserting a subcutaneous marking device 1312 according to the present invention and using a delivery device 1305 according to the present invention. A contrast agent 1310 is included in the marking device 1312, either as the body of the marking device (as shown), which may degrade, allowing detectable microparticles to migrate to the lymph nodes. Alternatively, the contrast agent 1310 as a separate composition that is added to the marking device, before, during, or after its insertion into the cavity (e.g., see Figures 4D-4I, 10A-10H, and 11A-11E). Following marking device/contrast agent insertion, while waiting for the contrast agent to migrate to a lymph node, massage and/or compression may be administered to the patient to speed migration of the contrast.

In a similar manner as depicted in Figure 12B, the contrast agent is noninvasively detected in at least one lymph node. Examples of such non-invasive methods includes, but are not limited to, ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, or a Hall Effect sensor or magnetometer, or other imaging. The imaging used to detect the contrast agent may be, but is not necessarily, the same as that used to detect the cavity marking device.

As shown in Figure 13B, lymph tissue containing the contrast agent is then either sampled, using fine needle aspiration (FNA) (shown here) or core biopsy, or completely removed, endoscopically, laparoscopically, or using conventional surgery. As shown in this example, marking device 1312 has expanded to fill cavity 1315. Some of the contrast agent 1310 has migrated away from the marking device 1312 and has accumulated in the sentinel node 1300, where an ultrasound probe 1360 is used to guide a needle 1390 for fine needle aspiration. As described above, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, or any other suitable imaging technique. Alternatively, the contrast agent may be visible under direct visualization, and the tissue may be surgically removed without any image guidance. As another alternative, the contrast agent may be a radioactive tracer, and a gamma probe and/or lymphoscintigraphy may be used in combination with ultrasound, as described above, to detect and remove the sentinel node. A percutaneous tissue removal device may be used, such as those described in PCT publication WO 99/25248; U.S. Patents 5,913,857 and 5,810,806; and U.S. Applications 09/184,766 and 09/145,487 to Vivant Medical, Inc.

Once removed, the tissue sample is evaluated for the presence of cancer. If cancer is found in the sentinel lymph node, the contrast agent can again be used to determine where additional lymph nodes are that should be removed. As described above, a contrast agent can be used that will accumulate quickly in the first node ("sentinel node") for identification within preferably 5 to 20 minutes. The agent will continue to migrate through the lymphatic system, but more slowly, with a portion of the contrast agent accumulating in each lymph node for detecting during a window of approximately 1 day to 1 month following injection. This provides an easy way to detect the additional lymph nodes that may need to be removed in the case where cancer is detected in the sentinel node. The lymph nodes preferably are removed using image guidance of the same modality used to detect them.

The invention herein has been described by examples and a particularly desired way of practicing the invention has been described. However, the invention as claimed herein is not limited to that specific description in any manner. Furthermore, the features described for one embodiment may be combined with other embodiments herein disclosed. Equivalence to the description as hereinafter claimed is considered to be within the scope of protection of this patent.

We claim as our invention:

1. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising:
at least one filler body comprising a resilient bioabsorbable material; and
at least one detectable marker attached to said filler body.
2. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker comprises a nonbioabsorbable material.
3. The marking device of claim 2 wherein said marker comprises a material selected from the group consisting of platinum, iridium, nickel, tungsten, tantalum, gold, silver, rhodium, titanium, alloys thereof, and stainless steel.
4. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker comprises a second bioabsorbable material.
5. The marking device of claim 4 wherein said second bioabsorbable material comprises a polymer having a radiopaque additive.
6. The marking device of claim 5 wherein said radiopaque additive is selected from the group consisting of barium-containing compounds, bismuth-containing compounds, powdered tantalum, powdered tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, and barium sulfate.
7. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is radiopaque.
8. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is radiopaque.
9. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is echogenic.
10. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is echogenic.
11. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is mammographic.

12. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is mammographic.
13. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is palpable.
14. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body further comprises a palpable shell.
15. The marking device of claim 14 wherein said shell is bioabsorbable and degrades when implanted within a patient's body, after said shell degrades said shell is no longer palpable.
16. The marking device of claim 14 wherein said shell is configured to degrade over a period of time.
17. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is less than 1 year.
18. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is between 2 and 6 months.
19. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is about 3 months.
20. The marking device of claim 1 wherein after insertion of said marking device into a patient said marker is not locatable by tactile detection.
21. The marking device of claim 1 wherein after a period of time said body is not palpable.
22. The marking device of claim 21 wherein said period of time is approximately 3 months.
23. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is located within an interior of said at least one body.

24. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is substantially located within a geometric center of said at least one body.

25. The marking device of claim 1 additionally comprising a pain killing substance.

26. The marking device of claim 1 additionally comprising a hemostatic substance.

27. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body is hemostatic.

28. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said bioabsorbable material is selected from the group consisting of collagen, regenerated cellulose, synthetic polymers and synthetic proteins.

29. The marking device of claim 28 wherein said synthetic polymer is chosen from the group consisting of poly ϵ -caprolactone, PGA, PLA, and copolymers thereof.

30. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has a substantially spherical form.

31. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is hollow.

32. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has a form of a band.

33. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body comprises a threadlike material.

34. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material has a preferred shape.

35. The marking device of claim 34 wherein said threadlike material was heated to set said preferred shape.

36. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material is a suture material.

37. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms at least one loop.

38. The marking device of claim 37 where each said loop is longitudinally folded forming an opposing member located at an end of said loop opposite to said marker.

39. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms at least one pair of opposing loops.

40. The marking device of claim 39 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms two pairs of opposing loops.

41. The marking device of claim 39 where each loop of said pair of loops is longitudinally folded, said folded loop forming an opposing member located at an end of the loop opposite to said marker.

42. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker comprises a wire.

43. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has at least one distinguishing mark.

44. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark comprises alphanumeric characters.

45. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark can be viewed in 2 or more orientations.

46. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark can be modified at implant.

47. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is fixedly attached to said at least one body.

48. The marking device of claim 47 wherein said marker is woven to said at least one body.

49. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is radioactive.

50. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is radioactive.

51. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is substantially spherical.

52. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is substantially cylindrical.

53. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is has a substantially irregular shape.

54. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body comprises a biocompatible gel.

55. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body comprises a plurality of pores.

56. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said pores are configured to promote tissue growth in a preferred orientation.

57. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one filler body additionally comprises a biocompatible liquid.

58. The marking device of claim 57 wherein said biocompatible fluid is noninvasively detectable and is configured to migrate to a lymph node.

59. The marking device of claim 57 wherein said biocompatible fluid is visually detectable and is configured to migrate to a lymph node.

60. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising:
at least one filler body comprising a nonbioabsorbable suture material; and
at least one radiopaque marker substantially located within a geometric center of said filler body.

61. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising a plurality of resilient bioabsorbable filler bodies, at least two of which are connected by at least one marker.

62. The marking device of claim 61 wherein said at least one marker is suspended through the interior of at least one of said plurality of filler bodies.

63. The marking device of claim 61 wherein said at least one marker is attached substantially to an outer perimeter of at least one of said plurality of bodies.

64. An implantable marking device comprising:
a bioabsorbable body, said body being palpable for a period of time until absorbed by a patient's body, and
a permanently detectable marker within said biodegradable body, said marker being substantially nonpalpable after placement of the marking device in the patient's body.

65. A composition for locating a sentinel node comprising nontoxic, non-radioactive microparticles configured to migrate from an insertion site to a lymph node in less than 3 hours and said microparticles being noninvasively detectable.

66. The composition of claim 65 and further including a visible dye wherein said dye renders the lymph node detectable under direct visualization.

67. The composition of claim 65 and further including carbon particles.

68. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are configured to migrate from the insertion site to a lymph node in 5 to 20 minutes.

69. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are echogenic.

70. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are radiopaque.

71. The composition of claim 69 wherein said microparticles are hollow.

72. The composition of claim 70 wherein said hollow microparticles are filled with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or a fluorinated gas.

73. The composition of claim 64 wherein said microparticles contain silicon or a silicon compound.

74. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain silicone.

75. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain SiO₂.

76. The composition of claim 65 wherein a diameter of said microparticles is between 0.05 microns and 5 microns.

77. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are generally uniform in size to migrate to the sentinel node during a narrow time window.

78. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are permanently implantable.

79. A cavity marking delivery device comprising:

a disengaging arm having a distal and a proximal end;

a cartridge having a delivery lumen, said cartridge being slidable upon said disengaging arm and having a fixable position between said distal and proximal ends of said disengaging arm, said cartridge having an end portion extending beyond said distal end of said disengaging arm when said cartridge is placed in said fixable position; and

a cavity marking device locatable within said delivery lumen in adjacent to said end portion.

80. The delivery device of claim 79 where said cartridge has a proximal position adjacent to said proximal end of said disengaging arm, where said end portion of said cartridge is substantially adjacent to said distal end of said disengaging arm when said cartridge is in said proximal position.

81. The delivery device of claim 79 further comprising a sheath removably locatable about said cartridge.

82. The delivery device of claim 81 wherein said sheath has a fixable position along said cartridge between said distal end of said disengaging arm and said fixable position of said cartridge.

83. The delivery device of claim 79 wherein said cavity marking device is configured to have a significant frictional fit within said cartridge.

84. A delivery device for delivering a marking device to a target site, said delivery device comprising:

- an elongate member having a distal portion and a proximal portion, said distal portion of said elongate member configured to seat the marking device and advance the marking device with said distal portion to the target site; and
- an ejector coupled to said elongate member, said ejector configured to disengage the marking device from said distal portion.

85. The delivery device of claim 84 for use with a medical instrument having a probe, said delivery device further comprising:

- an outer sheath having an open proximal end, an open distal end, and a lumen therethrough, wherein said outer sheath lumen is sized to fit over at least a portion of the probe; wherein
- said elongate member comprises a lumen extending through said distal and proximal portions of said elongate member, said elongate member being sized for insertion through said outer sheath lumen; and
- said ejector comprises a plunger slidable within said lumen of said elongate member.

86. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein said outer sheath further comprises a side port located between said open proximal end and said open distal end and sized for allowing said elongate member to enter through said side port to access said outer sheath lumen.

87. The delivery device of claim 86 wherein said plunger is flexible to bend through said side port.

88. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a safety lock having a first position that prevents said plunger from moving and a second position that allows movement of said plunger.

89. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a stop that allows said elongate member to travel only a predetermined distance through said outer sheath.

90. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a guide adapted for locking said outer sheath in place with respect to a desired marking site of a patient.

91. The delivery device of claim 90 wherein said guide attaches to a stereotactic table on which the patient lies.

92. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein at least a portion of said outer sheath is radiopaque or echogenic.

93. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein said outer sheath lumen has a diameter of about 2 to 5 mm.

94. The delivery device of claim 84 for use with a medical instrument having a cannula and a side window, wherein

said elongate member comprises a flexible shaft portion between said proximal and distal portions; and

said ejector is located within said distal end portion and has a first position fitted to carry a marking device through the cannula and a second position adapted to eject the marking device in a direction lateral to said flexible shaft portion.

95. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said ejector comprises one or more hinges.

96. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said delivery device consists of one molded piece.

97. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said delivery device is machined from only one piece of material.

98. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said flexible shaft portion has a smaller diameter than the largest diameter of said distal end portion.

99. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said flexible shaft portion comprises a first material, and said distal end portion comprises a second material, and said first material is more flexible than said second material.

100. The delivery device of claim 94 and further including a sheath and a plunger slidable within said sheath, wherein said flexible shaft portion comprises a portion of said sheath and a portion of said plunger.

101. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said ejector comprises an expandable sleeve, wherein said first position comprises a collapsed position of said sleeve and wherein said second position comprises an expanded position of said sleeve and wherein said plunger further comprises an expander for expanding said sleeve.

102. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said elongate member distal portion is U-shaped.

103. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said expander comprises a solid.

104. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said expander comprises a fluid.

105. The delivery device of claim 104 wherein said sleeve is sealed.

106. The delivery device of claim 104 wherein said sleeve is open and fluid can flow to the cavity.

107. The delivery device of claim 106 wherein said fluid is noninvasively detectable and configured to migrate to a lymph node.

108. The delivery device of claim 107 wherein said fluid is echogenic.

109. The delivery device of claim 101 wherein said sleeve comprises a high yield strength material.

110. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said distal end portion has a maximum cross sectional dimension of 1.5 to 4.5 mm.

111. The delivery device of claim 94 and further comprising a retainer.

112. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said retainer is a *transient retainer* that cannot pass through the cannula.

113. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said retainer comprises a tube.

114. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said sheath further comprises a clip immovable thereon for rotationally stabilizing said delivery device with respect to the medical instrument.

115. The delivery device of claim 114 wherein said clip is adapted to be connected directly to the medical instrument.

116. The delivery device of claim 114 wherein said retainer further includes a hub having at least one feature for attaching to said clip, and wherein said retainer further includes a key fitted to lock into a keyway in the cannula.

117. The delivery device of claim 94 and further comprising a proximal handle portion having a rotational position indicator.

118. The delivery device of claim 117 wherein said proximal handle portion further comprises a cutout for mating with a portion of the medical instrument.

119. A marking system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 84; and
a marking device preloaded within said elongate member, for delivery through said delivery device.

120. A marking system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 94; and
a marking device preloaded in said elongate member distal portion, for delivery through
the cannula.

121. The marking system of claim 120 wherein said marking device comprises a
compressed resilient material.

122. The marking system of claim 120 wherein said marking device is compressed
within said elongate member distal portion and has a compressed maximum cross sectional
dimension of about 2.5 mm.

123. A delivery system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 85; and
a medical instrument having a probe sized to fit through said outer sheath.

124. A delivery system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 94; and
a medical instrument having a cannula having a side window wherein at least a portion
of said delivery device is adapted to be slidable through said cannula.

125. The delivery system of claim 123 or 124 wherein said medical instrument
comprises a biopsy probe.

126. A subcutaneous cavity marking device kit comprising:
at least one cavity marking device of claim 1; and
a cavity marking delivery device as recited in claim 79 for deploying the cavity
marking device.

127. A kit comprising:
the delivery device of claim 85;

a medical instrument having a probe sized to fit through said outer sheath; and
at least one marking device for delivery through said delivery device.

128. A kit comprising:

the delivery device of claim 94;

a medical instrument having a cannula wherein at least a portion of said delivery device
is adapted to be slidable through said cannula; and

at least one marking device for delivery through said cannula.

129. The kit of claim 126 or 127 or 128 wherein said at least one marking device
includes a plurality of marking devices having different sizes and/or shapes.

130. A method of marking a tissue cavity comprising the steps of:

suspending a marker within at least one filler body of resilient bioabsorbable material;

and

inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity.

131. The method of claim 130 wherein said inserting step precedes said suspending
step.

132. The method of claim 130 wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body
into the cavity is performed percutaneously.

133. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body additionally
comprises a hemostatic substance.

134. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body additionally
comprises a pain-killing substance.

135. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a
noninvasively detectable substance configured to migrate from said filler body to a
sentinel lymph node.

136. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a visually detectable substance configured to migrate from said filler body to a sentinel lymph node.

137. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is radiopaque.

138. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is echogenic.

139. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one body is radiopaque.

140. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one body is echogenic.

141. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is fixedly attached to the at least one body.

142. The method of claim 130 and further including the step of:
modifying the marking device with an identifying code.

143. The method of claim 142 and further including the step of:
entering data into a computer record; and
indexing the computer record to the identifying code.

144. The method of claim 143 wherein said entering step is performed after said modifying step.

145. The method of claim 130 wherein the inserting step comprises:
inserting a sheath in communication with the cavity;
inserting the at least one filler body into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the at least one filler body is located within the cavity; and
retracting the cartridge independently of the at least one filler body so that the at least one filler body remains in the cavity.

146. The method of claim 130 wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity is performed surgically.

147. The method of claim 131 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a gel, and wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity comprises filling the cavity with the gel, and further including the step of allowing the gel to at least partially solidify prior to said step of suspending the marker.

148. The method of claim 147 wherein the gel is inserted in powder form.

149. A method of marking a tissue cavity having a margin in a mammalian body, comprising:
subcutaneously accessing the cavity via a delivery device,
deploying a remotely detectable marking device having a predetermined shape through the delivery device into the cavity,
wherein upon delivery into the cavity the marking device assumes a predetermined three-dimensional configuration so to (1) substantially fill the cavity, (2) mark the cavity margin, and (3) indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity.

150. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is bioabsorbable.

151. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is radiopaque.

152. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is echogenic.

153. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device consists essentially of a wire.

154. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device comprises a material selected from the group consisting of platinum, iridium, nickel, tungsten, tantalum, gold, silver, rhodium, titanium, alloys thereof, and stainless steel.

155. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device is capable of emitting radioactive energy.

156. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device comprises a helical coil.

157. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume having a substantially spherical shape when the marking device is deployed inside the cavity.

158. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume comprising a substantially cylindrical shape when the marker is deployed inside the cavity.

159. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume comprising a random shape when the marker is deployed inside the cavity.

160. The method of claim 153 wherein the wire comprises a shape memory material.

161. The method of claim 149 further comprising the step of introducing a biocompatible liquid in the marking device prior to said step of deploying the marking device.

162. The method of claim 161 wherein the delivery device uses a hydraulic force to deploy the marking device.

163. The method of claim 149 further comprising the step of introducing a biocompatible liquid in the marking device subsequent to said step of deploying the marking device.

164. The method of claim 163 wherein the biocompatible liquid is introduced to the marking device via the delivery device.

165. The method of claim 149 and further comprising the step of:
delivering a noninvasively detectable substance in the vicinity of said tissue cavity.

166. The method of claim 165 and further comprising the step of:
allowing sufficient time for the noninvasively detectable substance to migrate to at least one lymph node;
noninvasively detecting the substance in the at least one lymph node; and
removing the at least one lymph node containing the detectable substance.

167. The method of claim 166 wherein said detecting step is done using ultrasound.

168. The method of claim 166 wherein said removing step is done percutaneously.

169. The method of claim 140 further comprising the step of introducing a sheath over the delivery device and into the cavity and wherein said deploying step further comprises the steps of:

inserting the marking device into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the marking device is in a desired position; and
retracting the cartridge from the cavity independent of the marking device to deploy the marking device.

170. A method of marking a tissue cavity comprising the steps of:
suspending a marker within at least one filler body of bioabsorbable material;
inserting a sheath in communication with the cavity;
inserting the at least one filler body into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the at least one filler body is located within the cavity; and

retracting the cartridge independently of the at least one filler body so that the at least one filler body remains in the cavity.

171. A method of marking a tissue cavity having a margin in a mammalian body, comprising the steps of:

- introducing a sheath over a delivery device;
- introducing the sheath and the delivery device into communication with the cavity;
- inserting a remotely detectable marker into a cartridge;
- advancing the cartridge into the delivery device until a portion of the cartridge containing the marker is in a desired position; and
- retracting the cartridge from the cavity independently of the marker to deploy the marker into the cavity wherein the marker assumes a predetermined three-dimensional configuration so to (1) substantially fill the cavity, (2) mark the cavity margin, and (3) indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity.

172. A method for delivering a marking device to a location in a body accessible by the probe of a medical instrument, said method comprising the steps of:

- inserting the probe into an outer sheath;
- accessing the location to be marked within the body with the probe;
- retracting the probe, leaving the outer sheath in communication with the location to be marked;
- inserting an applicator having an inner sheath and a plunger into the outer sheath;
- advancing the applicator through the outer sheath;
- pushing the plunger to deploy the marking device;
- removing the applicator; and
- removing the outer sheath.

173. The method of claim 172 wherein said removing steps are performed simultaneously.

174. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of:
loading the marker into the applicator.

175. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of:
attaching a guide to the outer sheath; and
attaching the guide to a point that is fixed with respect to the location to be marked
within the body.

176. The method of claim 175 wherein said step of attaching a guide to the outer sheath
comprises attaching the guide to a hub on the outer sheath.

177. The method of claim 176 wherein said attaching steps comprise:
attaching the guide to a stereotactic table prior to said step of accessing a location to be
marked within the body with the probe;
sliding the guide toward the hub on the outer sheath after said step of accessing a
location to be marked within the body with the probe; and
connecting the guide to the hub.

178. The method of claim 177 wherein said step of attaching the guide to a stereotactic
table comprises attaching the guide to an attachment on a stereotactic table.

179. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of removing a tissue
sample with the probe.

180. The method of claim 172 wherein said step of inserting an applicator into the outer
sheath comprises inserting the applicator through a side port of the outer sheath.

181. The method of claim 172 and further including the step of:
pressing a safety tab on the applicator to release the plunger prior to said step of
pushing the plunger.

182. The method of claim 172 wherein said step of advancing the applicator through
the outer sheath comprises advancing the applicator until a stop on the inner sheath is
reached.

183. A method for delivering a marking device through a side window of a medical instrument cannula having an open end proximal of the side window comprising the steps of:

introducing the medical instrument cannula into tissue;
inserting a distal end of a delivery device shaft and a marking device through the open end of the cannula;
advancing the shaft through the cannula until the distal end of the shaft and the marking device are in the region of the side window; and
ejecting the marking device through the side window while keeping the distal end of the shaft within the cannula.

184. The method of claim 173 and further including the steps of:

compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by 3 to 30 times its compressed volume.

185. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:

compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by 5 to 22 times its compressed volume.

186. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:

compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by about 10 times its compressed volume.

187. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:

compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step to substantially fill the cavity.

188. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of: compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and expanding the marking device in three dimensions.

189. The method of claim 184 wherein said expanding step comprises delivering a fluid to the marking device.

190. The method of claim 184 wherein said expanding step comprises hydrating the marking device with body fluid.

191. The method of claim 189 wherein the fluid is echogenic and can migrate to a lymph node.

192. The method of claim 183 and further including the step of creating a cavity, wherein said step of ejecting the marking device through the side window includes ejecting the marking device into the cavity.

193. The method of claim 183, wherein said step of ejecting the marking device is performed atraumatically without clipping or piercing tissue with the marking device.

194. The method of claim 183 wherein said steps of inserting and advancing are performed with the marking device carried on a seat in the distal end of the shaft.

195. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of substantially sealing the side window with the delivery device, and withdrawing the delivery device and cannula simultaneously.

196. The method of claim 183 wherein said ejecting step comprises pushing the shaft against a stop, causing an ejector seat to buckle, forcing the marking device through the side window.

197. The method of claim 183 wherein said ejecting step comprises expanding a sleeve to displace the marking device through the side window.

198. A method for marking a cavity comprising the steps of:
inserting an implantable marking device through a small opening until the marking device encounters a cavity larger than the small opening; and
expanding the marking device to define the borders of the cavity.

199. A method for locating a sentinel lymph node comprising:
injecting a noninvasively detectable, non-radioactive, migratory contrast agent into the region of a cavity or lesion;
allowing the contrast agent to migrate to a sentinel lymph node; and
identifying the sentinel lymph node by noninvasively detecting the contrast agent in the sentinel lymph node.

200. The method of claim 199 and further including the step of removing at least a portion of tissue containing contrast agent.

201. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step comprises injecting the contrast agent directly into a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity.

202. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises performing fine needle aspiration.

203. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises performing core biopsy.

204. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises percutaneously removing the sentinel lymph node.

205. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises surgically removing the sentinel lymph node.

206. The method of claim 200 and further including the step of evaluating the removed tissue for cancer.

207. The method of claim 199 further including the step of assisting migration of the contrast by administering massage and/or compression to the patient.

208. The method of claim 199 and wherein said allowing step comprises waiting a period of time for the contrast to migrate to between 1 and 3 lymph nodes before said identifying step.

209. The method of claim 206 and further including the step of noninvasively detecting a contrast agent in the patient's remaining lymph nodes after said evaluating step.

210. The method of claim 209 and further including the step of removing additional lymph nodes containing contrast agent detected after said evaluating step.

211. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is echogenic and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using ultrasound.

212. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is detectable using MRI and wherein detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using MRI.

213. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is radiopaque and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using X ray.

214. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is magnetic and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using a Hall effect sensor or a magnetometer.

215. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is left in the patient for greater than one day.

216. The method of claim 199 wherein said waiting step comprises waiting about 5 to 3 hours between said injecting step and said detecting step.

217. The method of claim 199 wherein said allowing step comprises waiting about 5 to 20 minutes between said injecting step and said detecting step.

218. The method of claim 199 and further including the step of removing at least a portion of the lesion.

219. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step occurs before the cavity is created.

220. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step occurs after the cavity is created and comprises injecting the contrast agent into the created cavity.

221. A kit comprising:
the marking device of claim 1 or 60 or 61; and
the composition of claim 65.

222. The kit of claim 221 and further comprising the delivery device of claim 79 or 84.

223. A process for making a cavity marking device comprising the steps of:
placing a marker on a sheet of bioabsorbable material; and
rolling or folding the sheet.

224. A process for making a cavity marking device comprising the steps of:
cutting a filler body material into a shape;
creating a hole at least partway through the filler body material; and
placing at least one marker into the hole.

225. The process of claim 224 wherein said placing step comprises inserting a tube containing the at least one marker into the hole created by the needle and pushing the marker out of the tube and into the filler body.

AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 13 October 2000 (13.10.00);
original claims 68, 72 and 73 amended; new claim 226 added;
remaining claims unchanged (2 pages)]

65. A composition for locating a sentinel node comprising nontoxic, non-radioactive microparticles configured to migrate from an insertion site to a lymph node in less than 3 hours and said microparticles being noninvasively detectable.

66. The composition of claim 65 and further including a visible dye wherein said dye renders the lymph node detectable under direct visualization.

67. The composition of claim 65 and further including carbon particles.

68. The composition of claim 65 wherein at least some of said microparticles are configured to migrate from the insertion site to a lymph node in 5 to 20 minutes.

69. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are echogenic.

70. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are radiopaque.

71. The composition of claim 69 wherein said microparticles are hollow.

72. The composition of claim 71 wherein said hollow microparticles are filled with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or a fluorinated gas.

73. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles contain silicon or a silicon compound.

74. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain silicone.

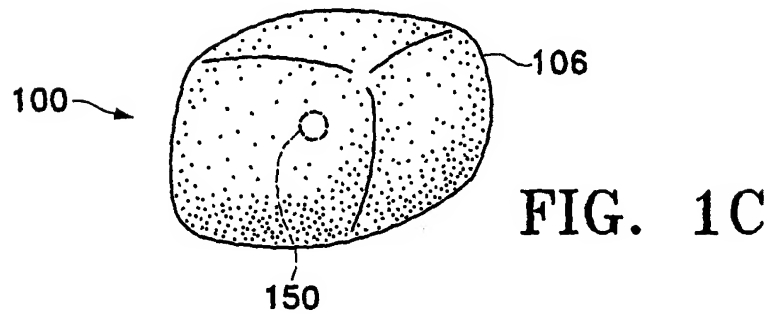
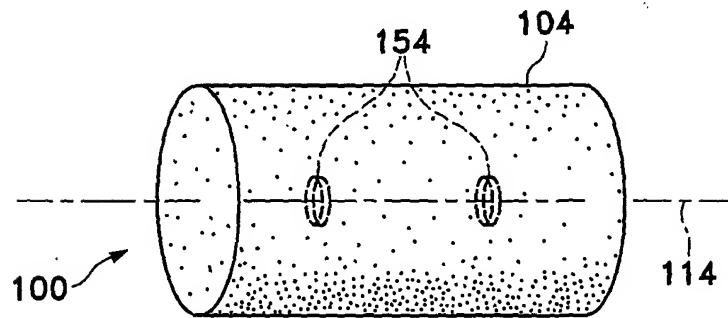
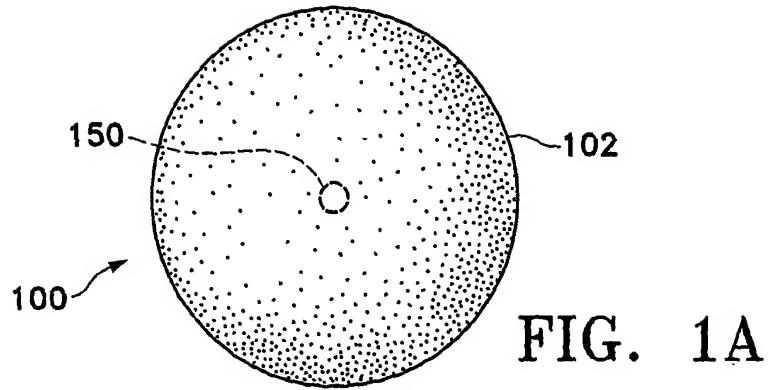
75. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain SiO₂.

76. The composition of claim 65 wherein a diameter of said microparticles is between 0.05 microns and 5 microns.

225. The process of claim 224 wherein said placing step comprises inserting a tube containing the at least one marker into the hole created by the needle and pushing the marker out of the tube and into the filler body.

226. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said ejector first position is fitted to carry the marking device in contact with the cannula.

1/35



2/35

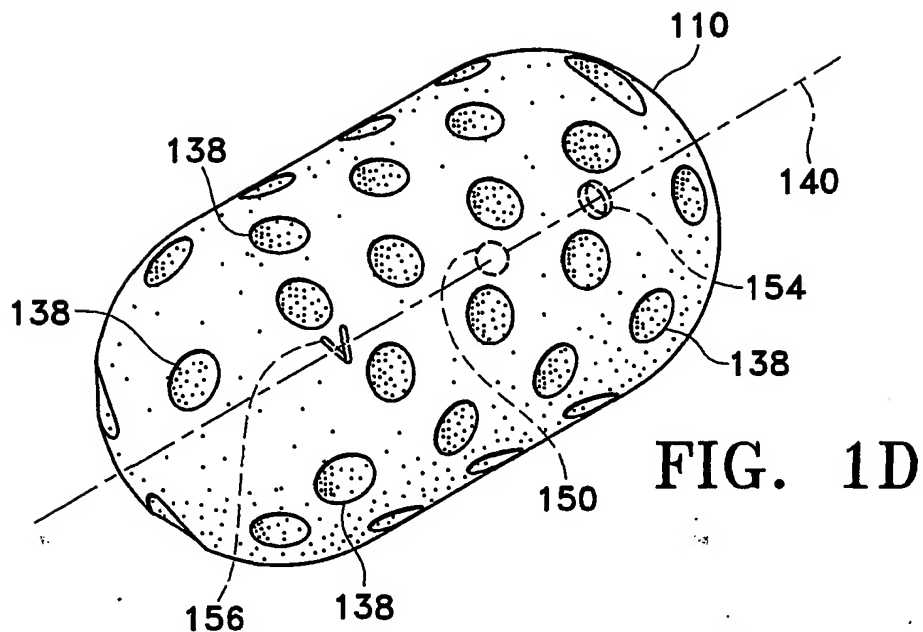
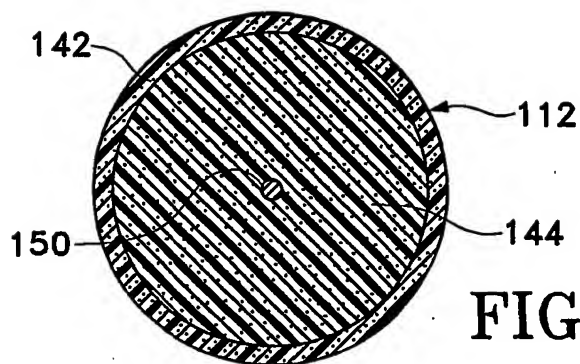
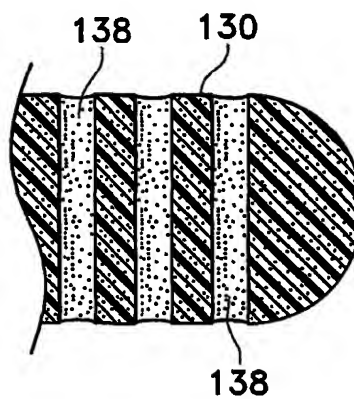


FIG. 1E



3/35

FIG. 1G

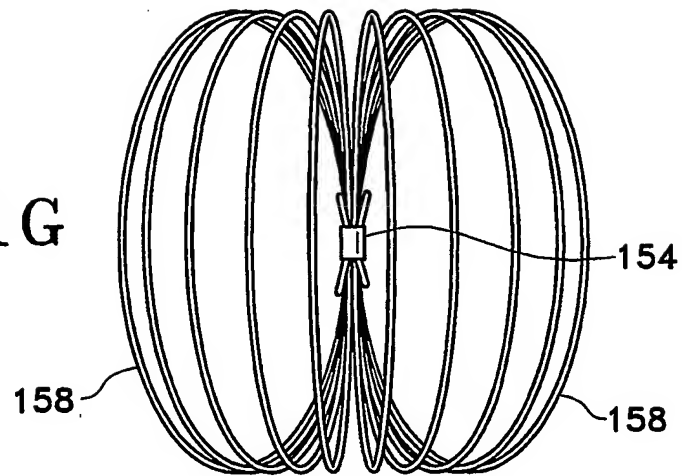


FIG. 1H

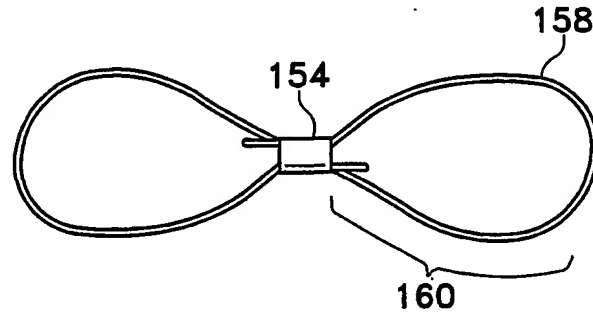
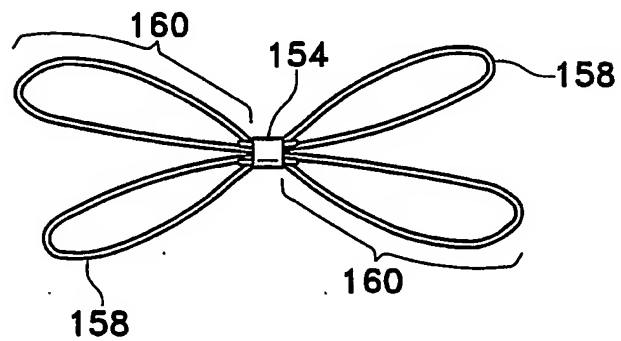


FIG. 1I



4/35

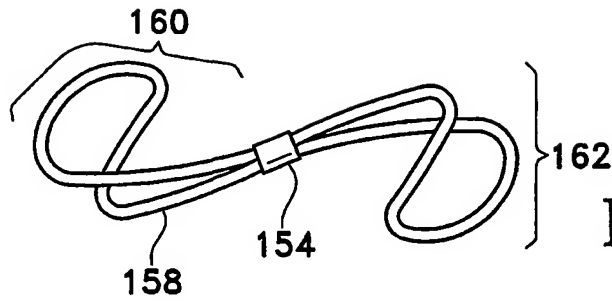


FIG. 1J

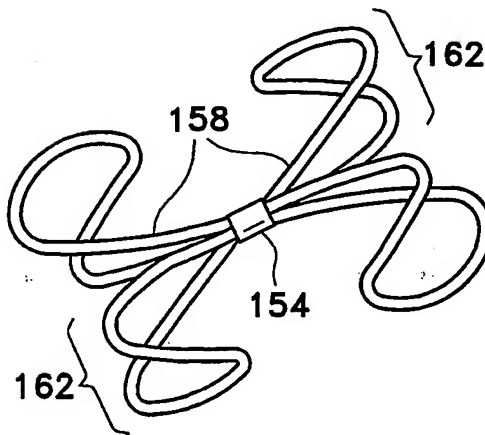


FIG. 1K

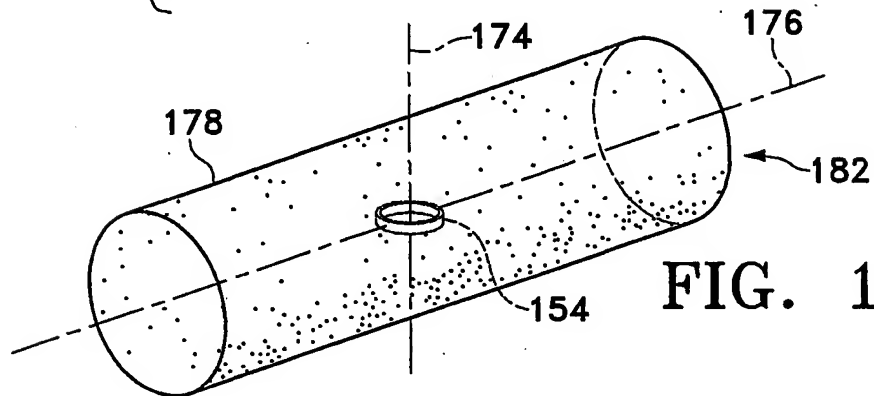


FIG. 1L

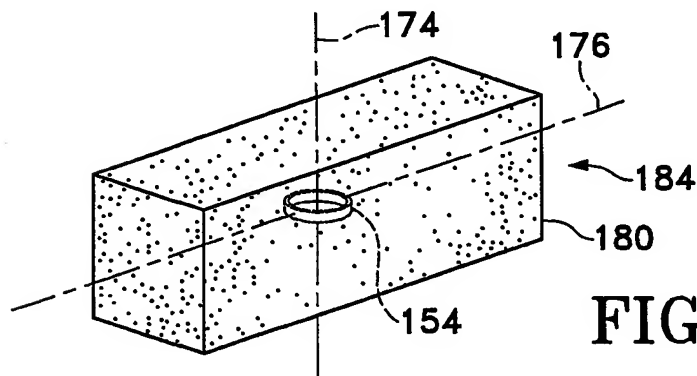


FIG. 1M

5/35

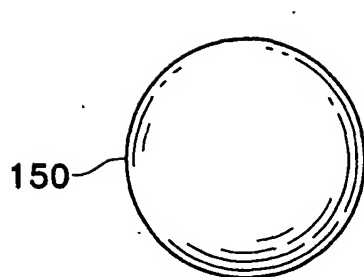


FIG. 2A

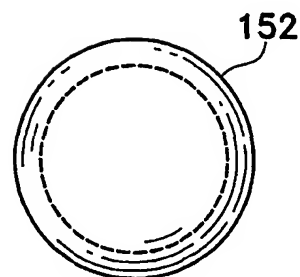


FIG. 2B

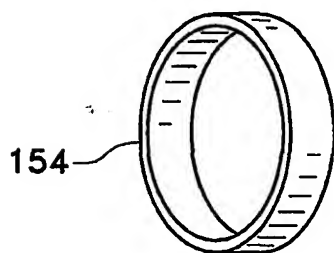


FIG. 2C

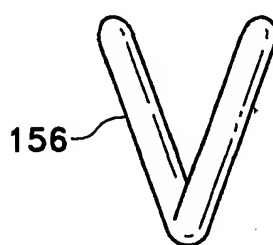


FIG. 2D



FIG. 2E

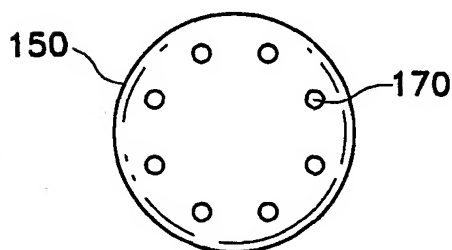


FIG. 2F

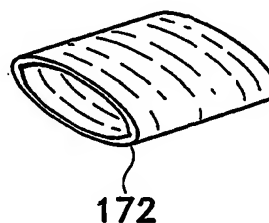


FIG. 2G

6/35

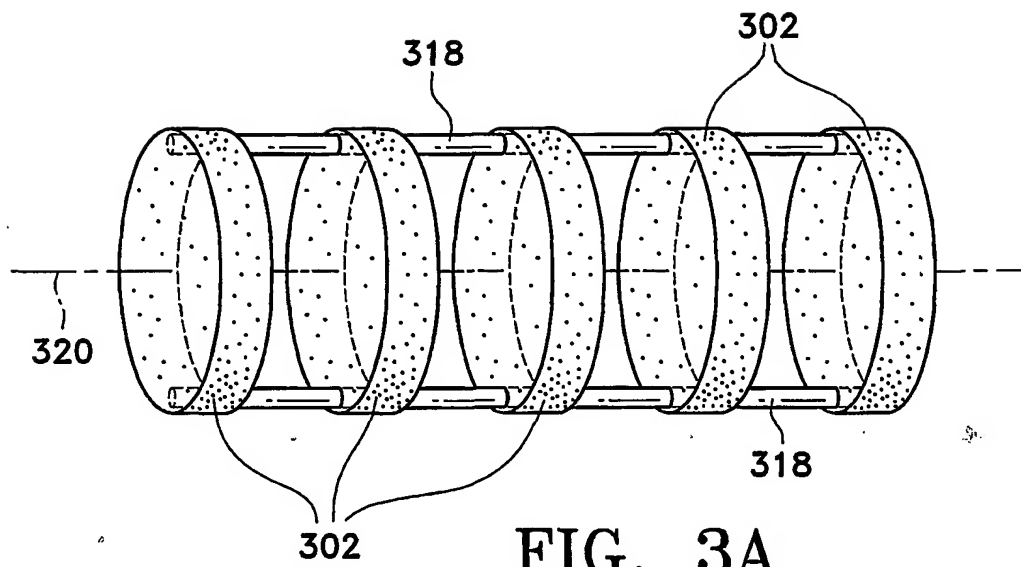


FIG. 3A

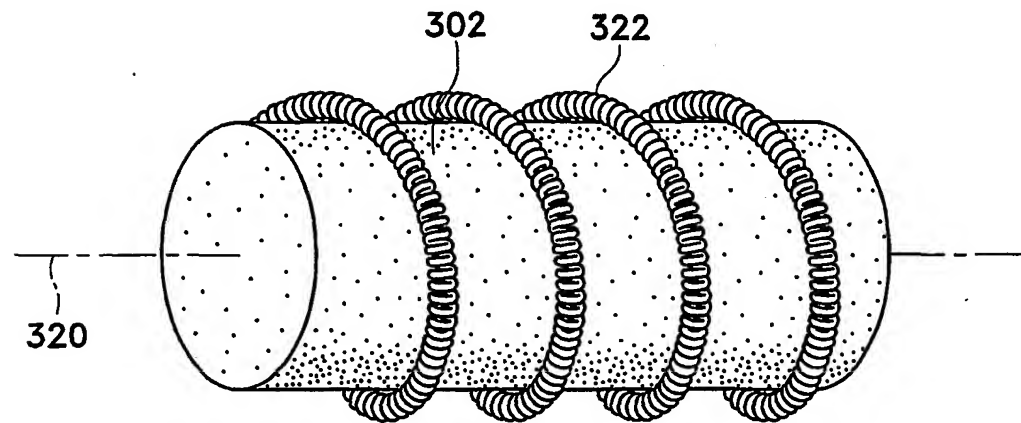


FIG. 3B

7/35

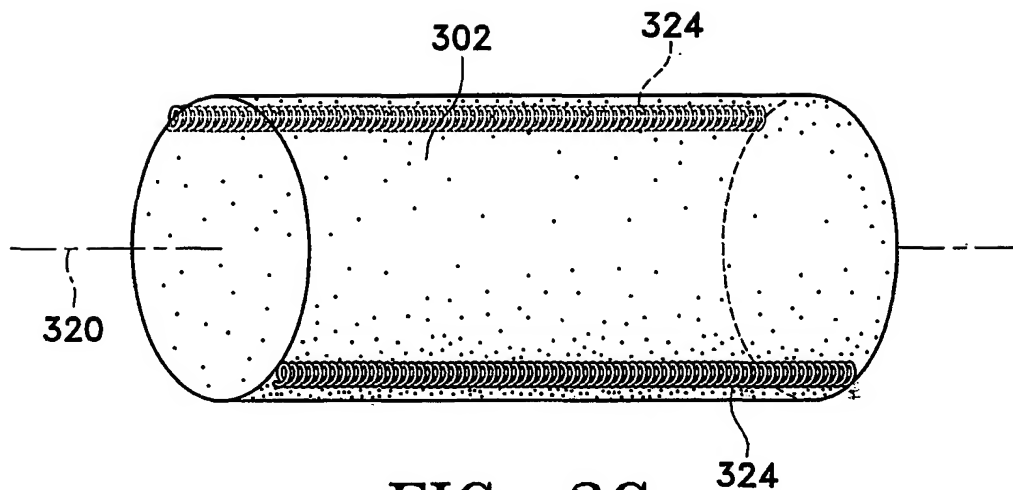


FIG. 3C

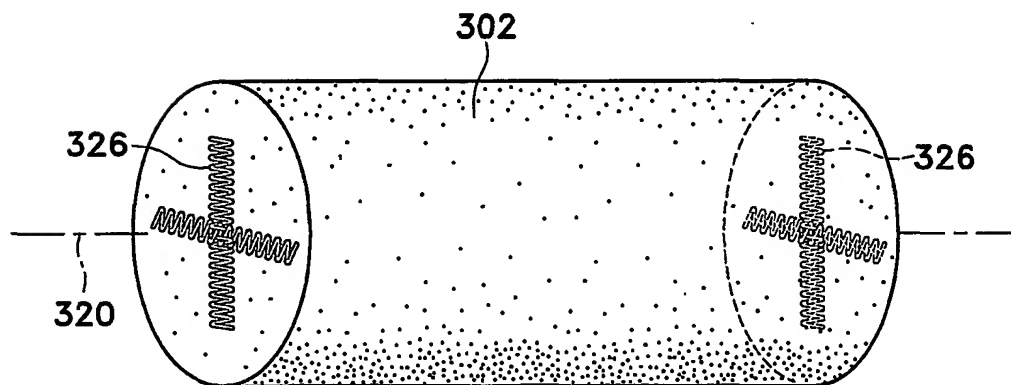


FIG. 3D

8/35

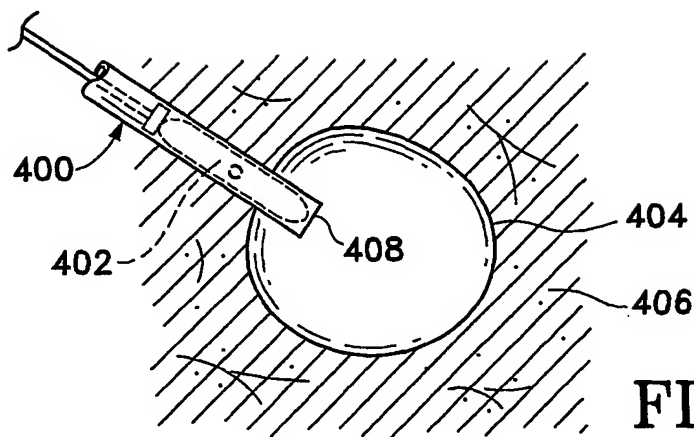


FIG. 4A

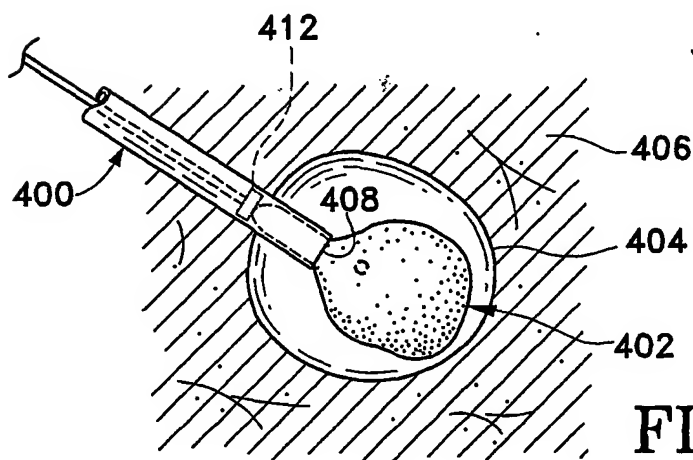


FIG. 4B

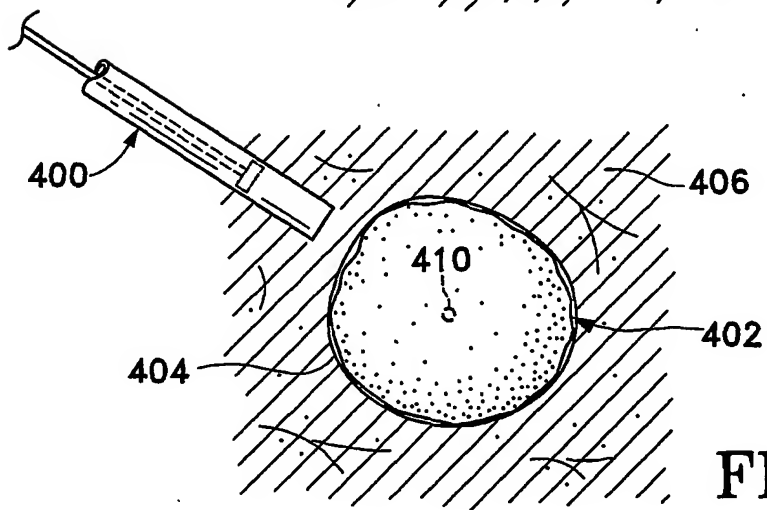


FIG. 4C

9/35

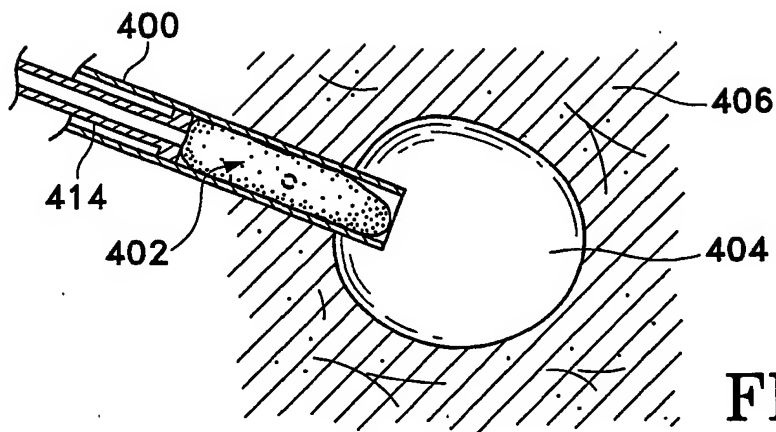


FIG. 4D

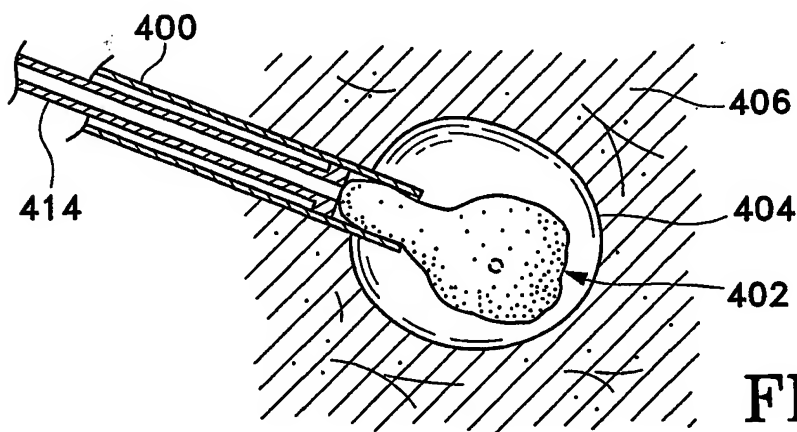


FIG. 4E

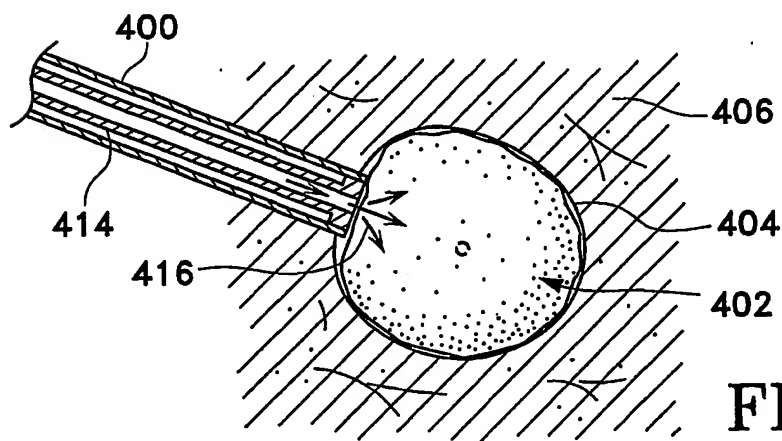


FIG. 4F

10/35

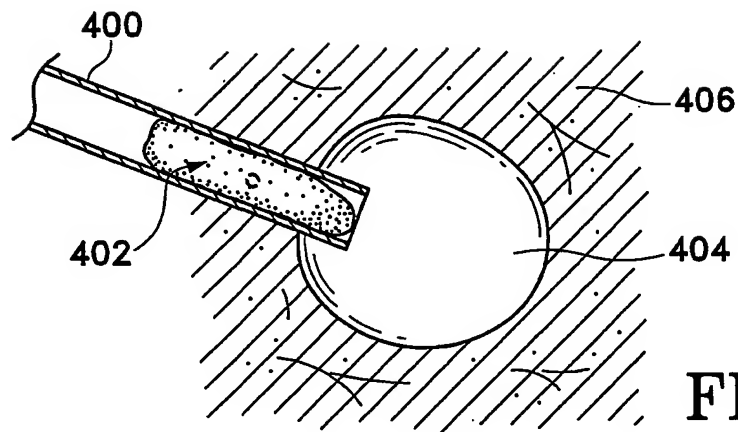


FIG. 4G

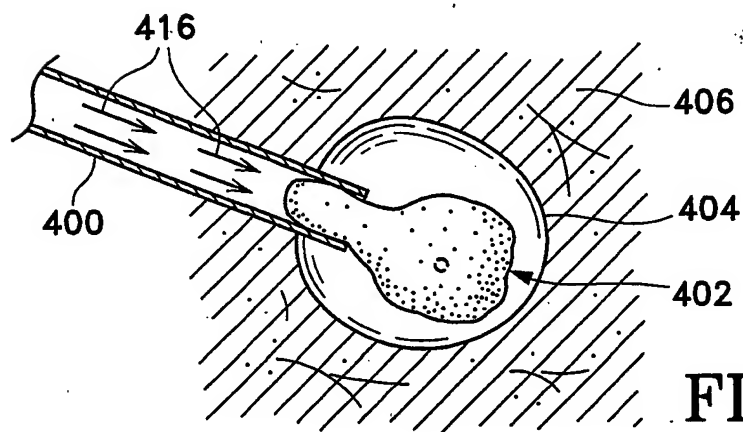


FIG. 4H

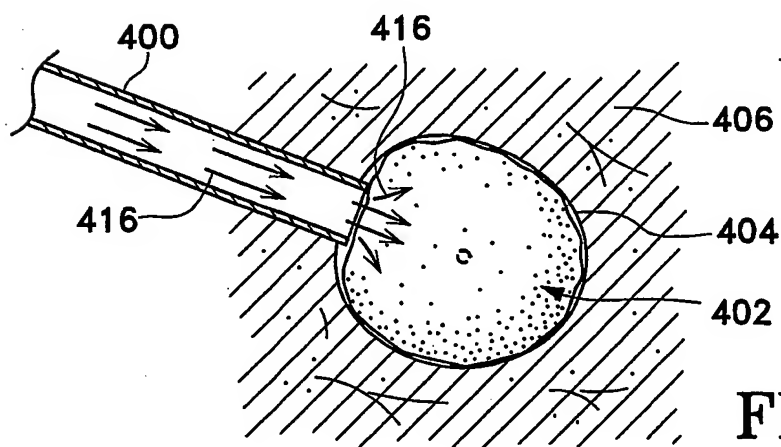


FIG. 4I

11/35

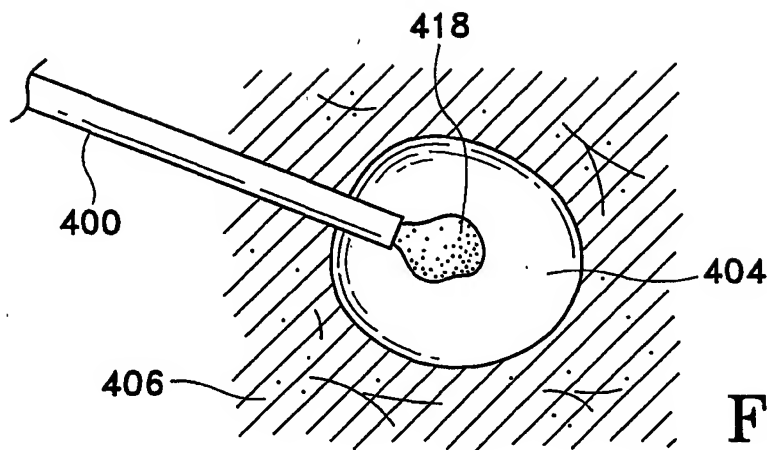


FIG. 4J

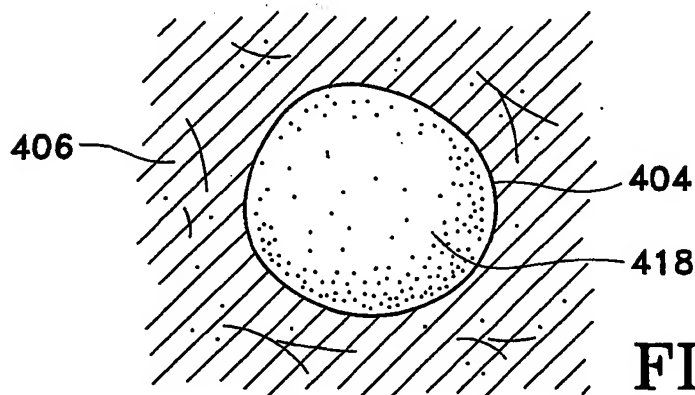


FIG. 4K

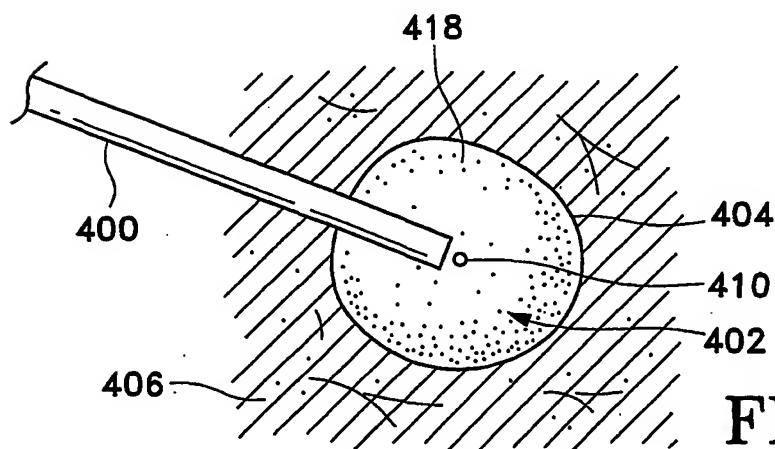


FIG. 4L

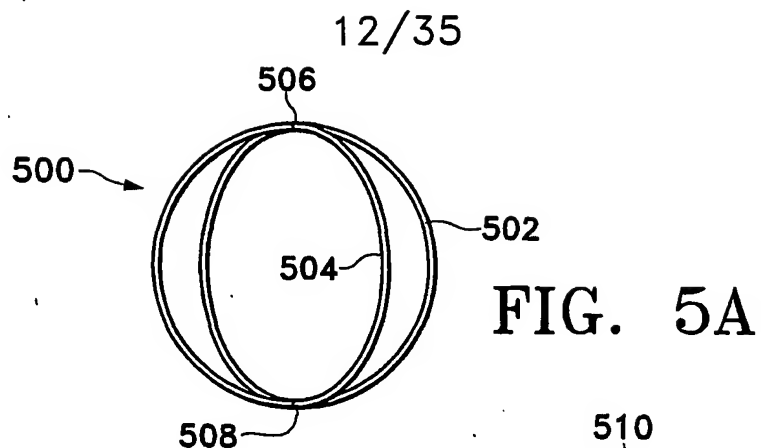


FIG. 5A

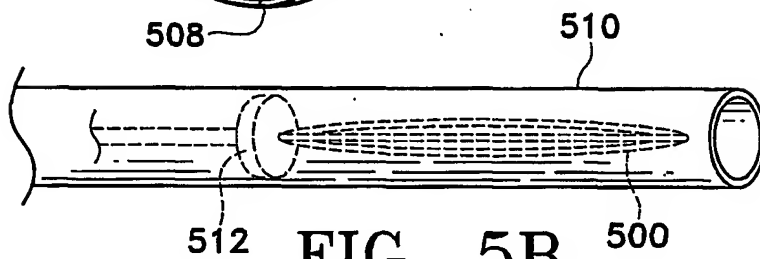


FIG. 5B

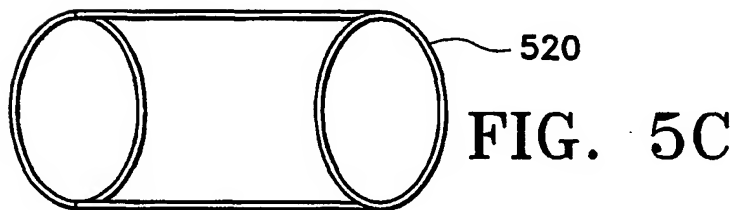


FIG. 5C

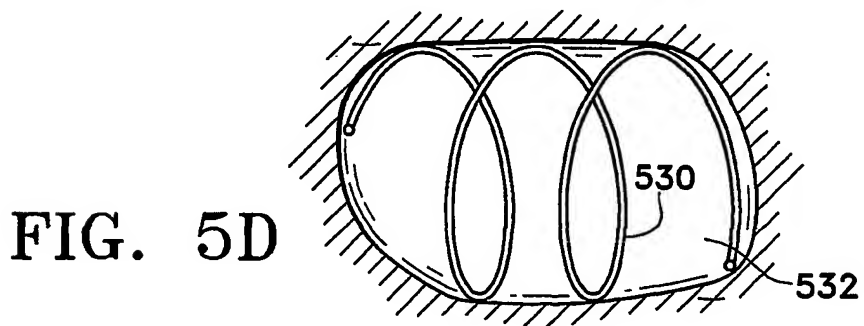


FIG. 5D

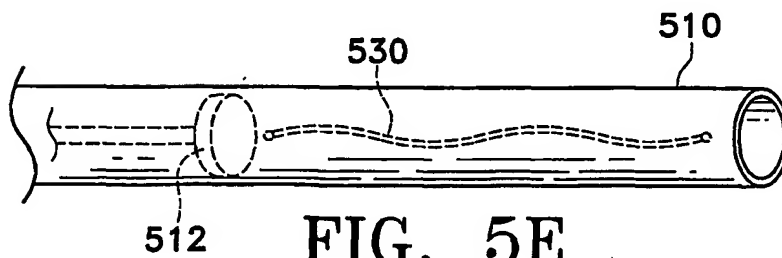


FIG. 5E

13/35

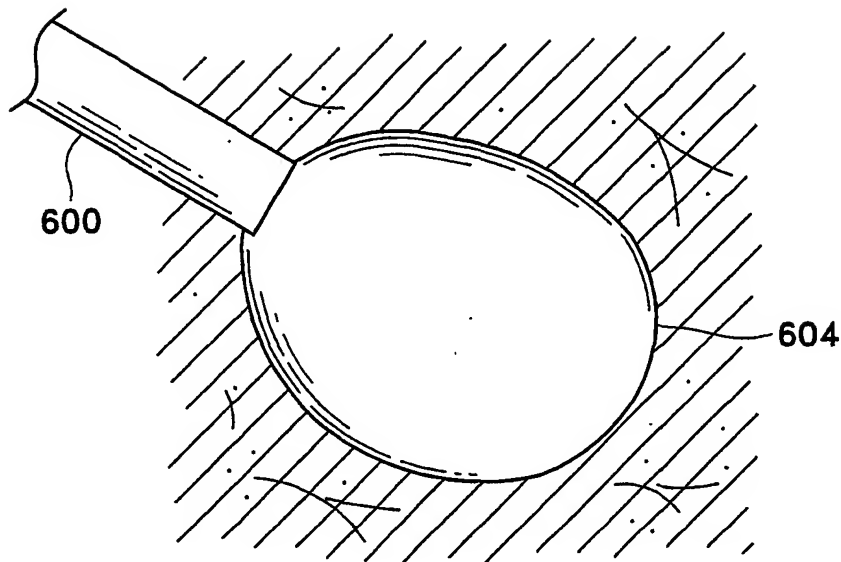


FIG. 6A

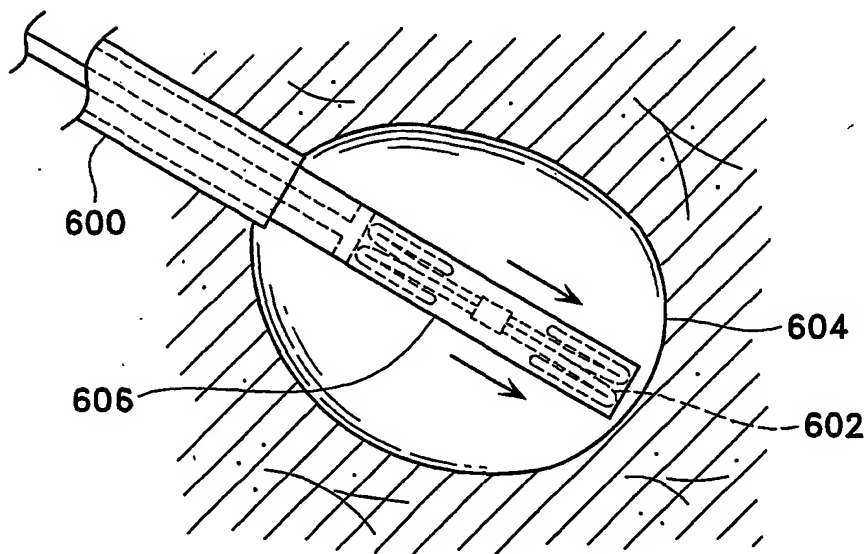


FIG. 6B

14/35

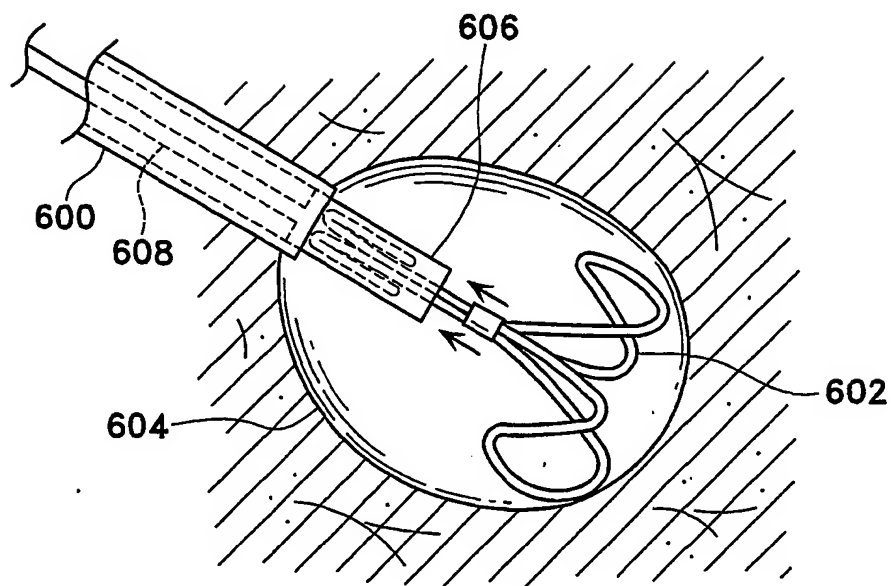


FIG. 6C

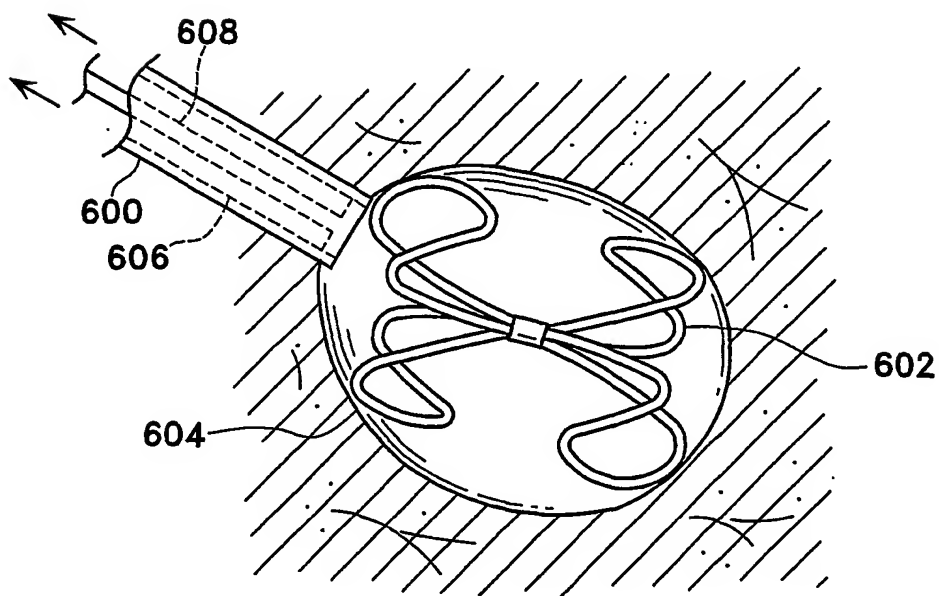
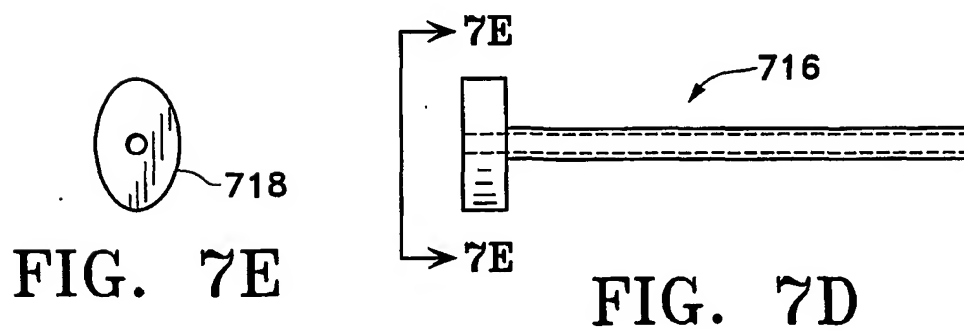
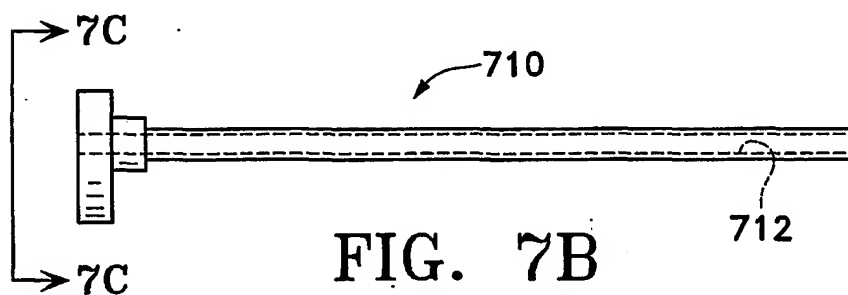
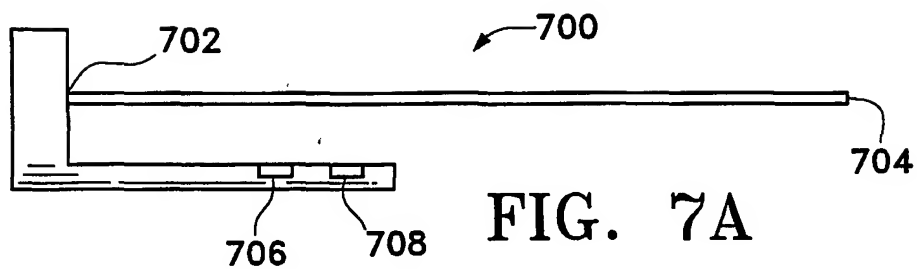
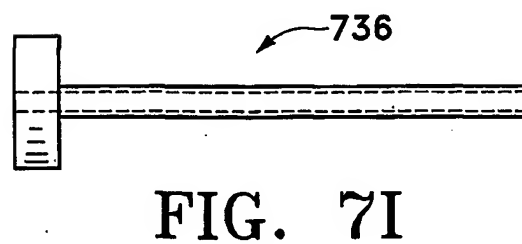
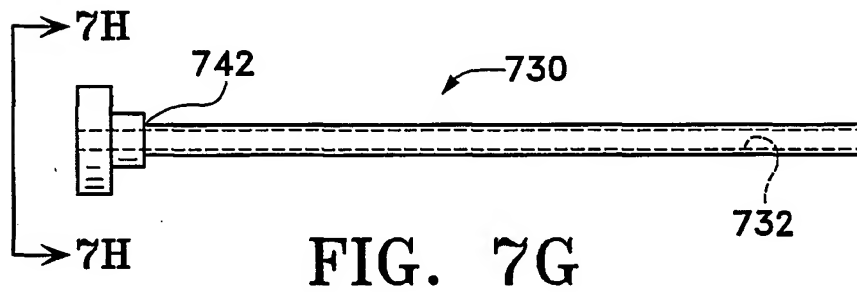
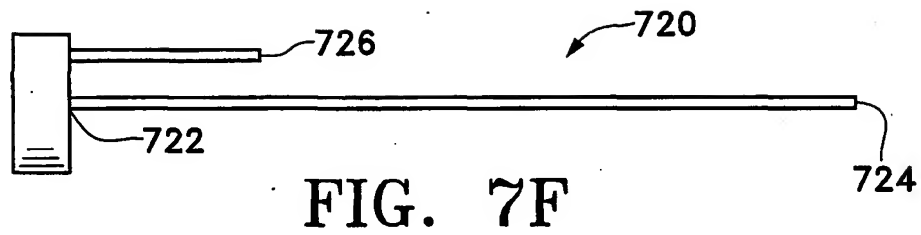


FIG. 6D

15/35



16/35



17/35

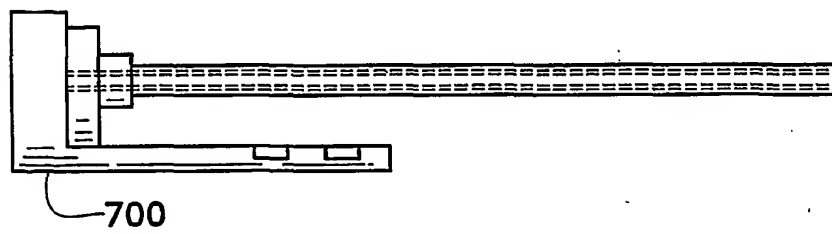
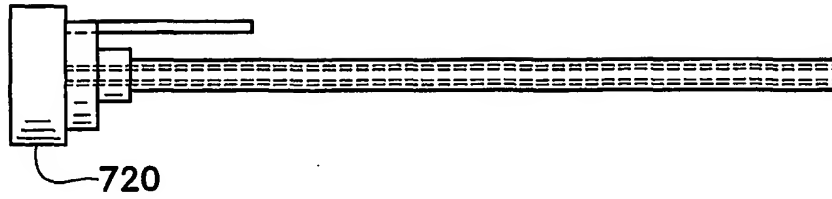


FIG. 7J

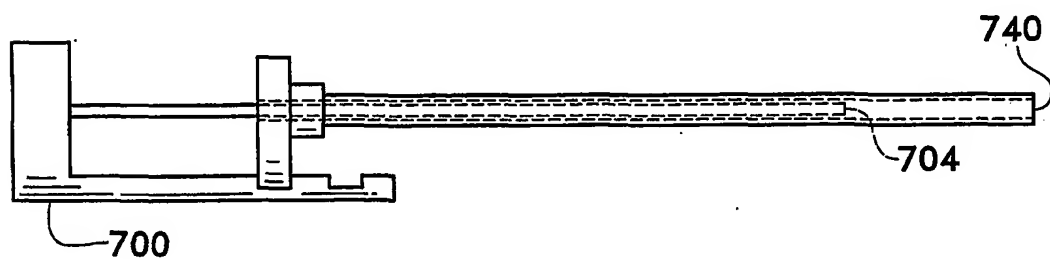
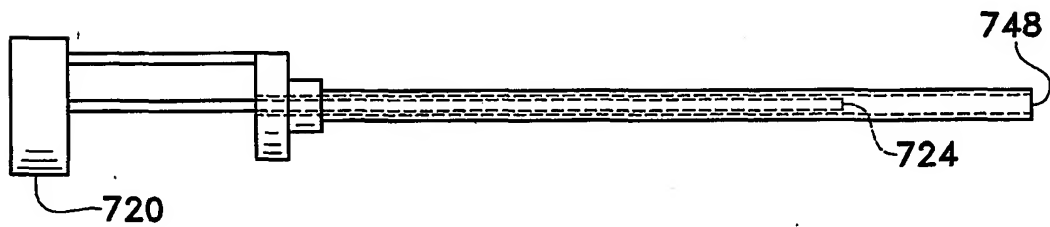


FIG. 7K

18/35

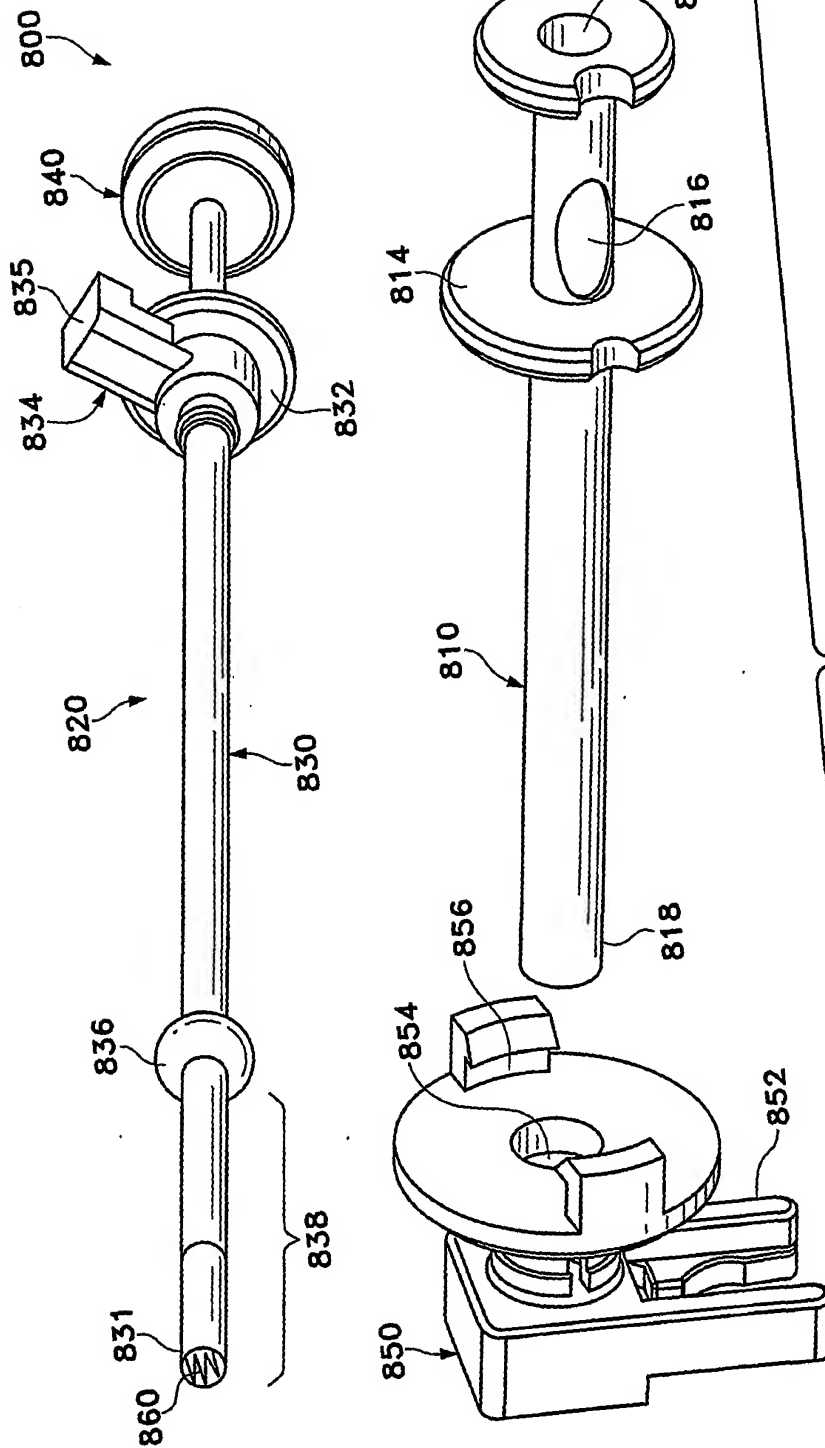


FIG. 8A

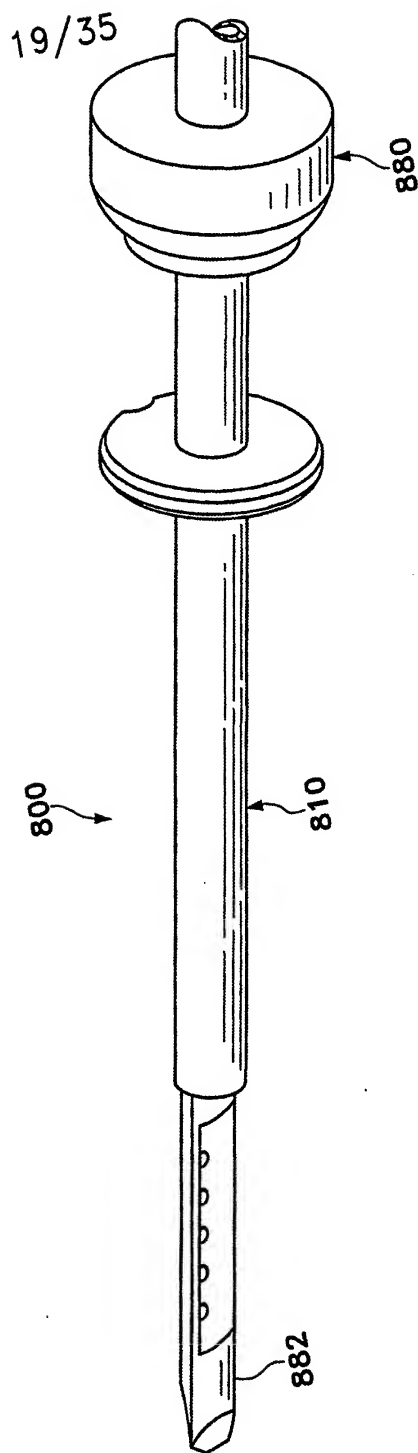


FIG. 8B

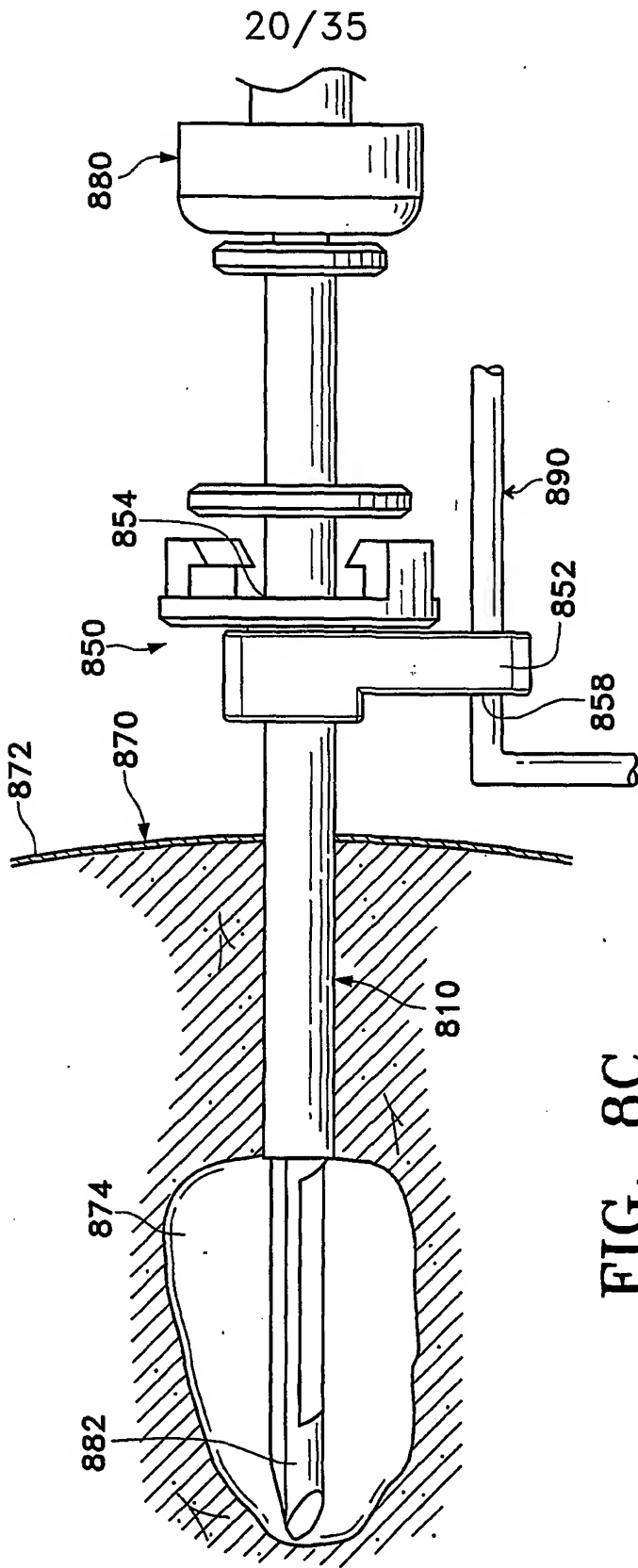


FIG. 8C

21/35

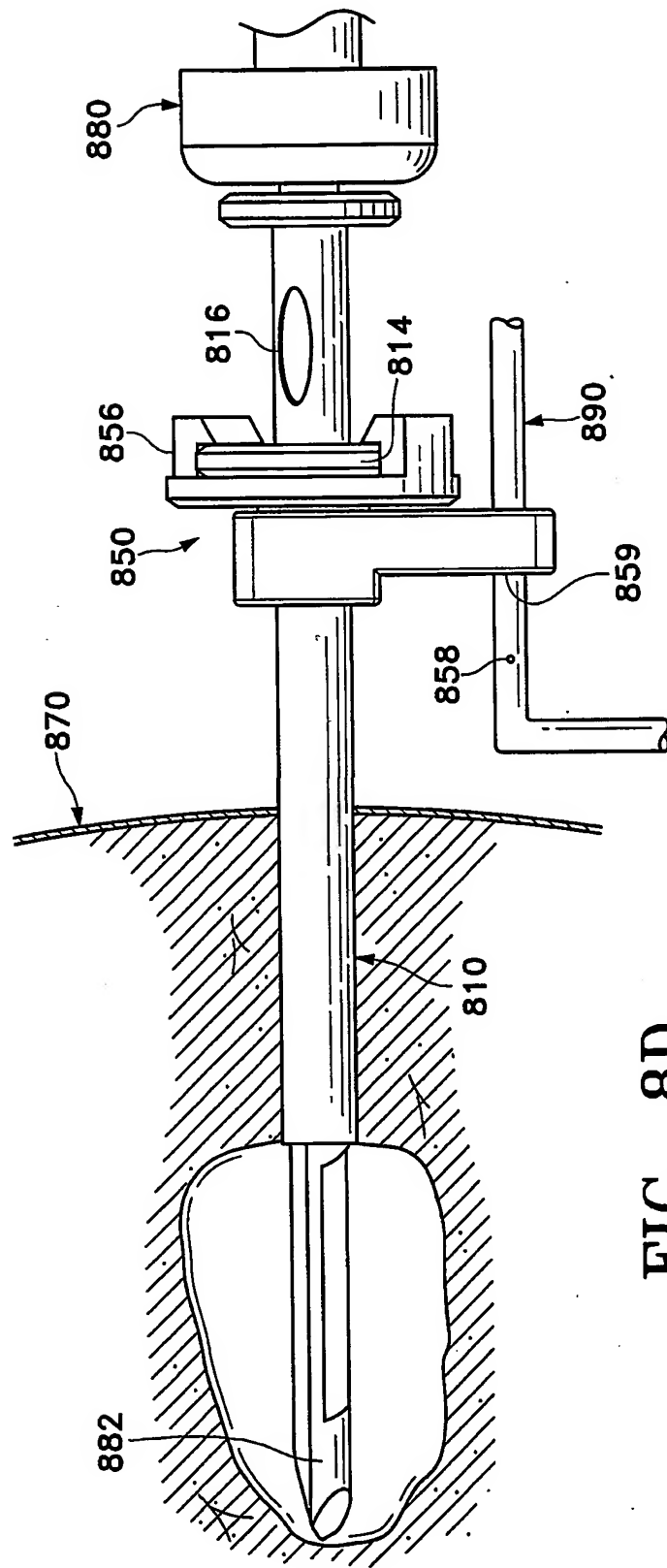


FIG. 8D

22/35

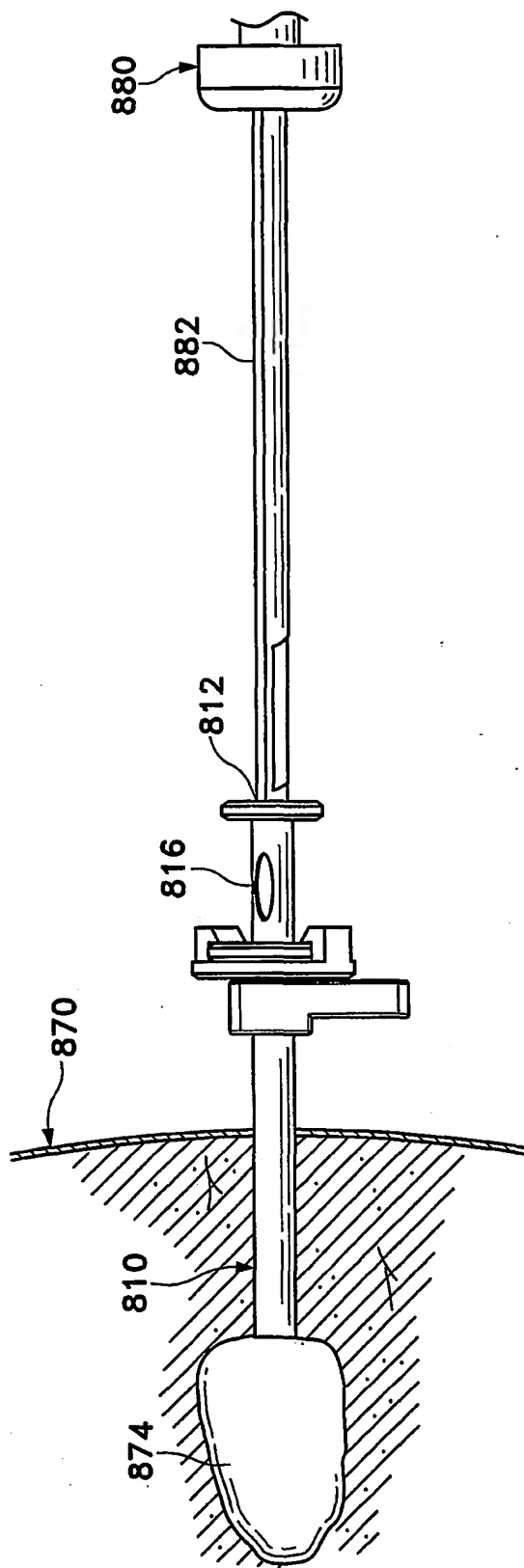
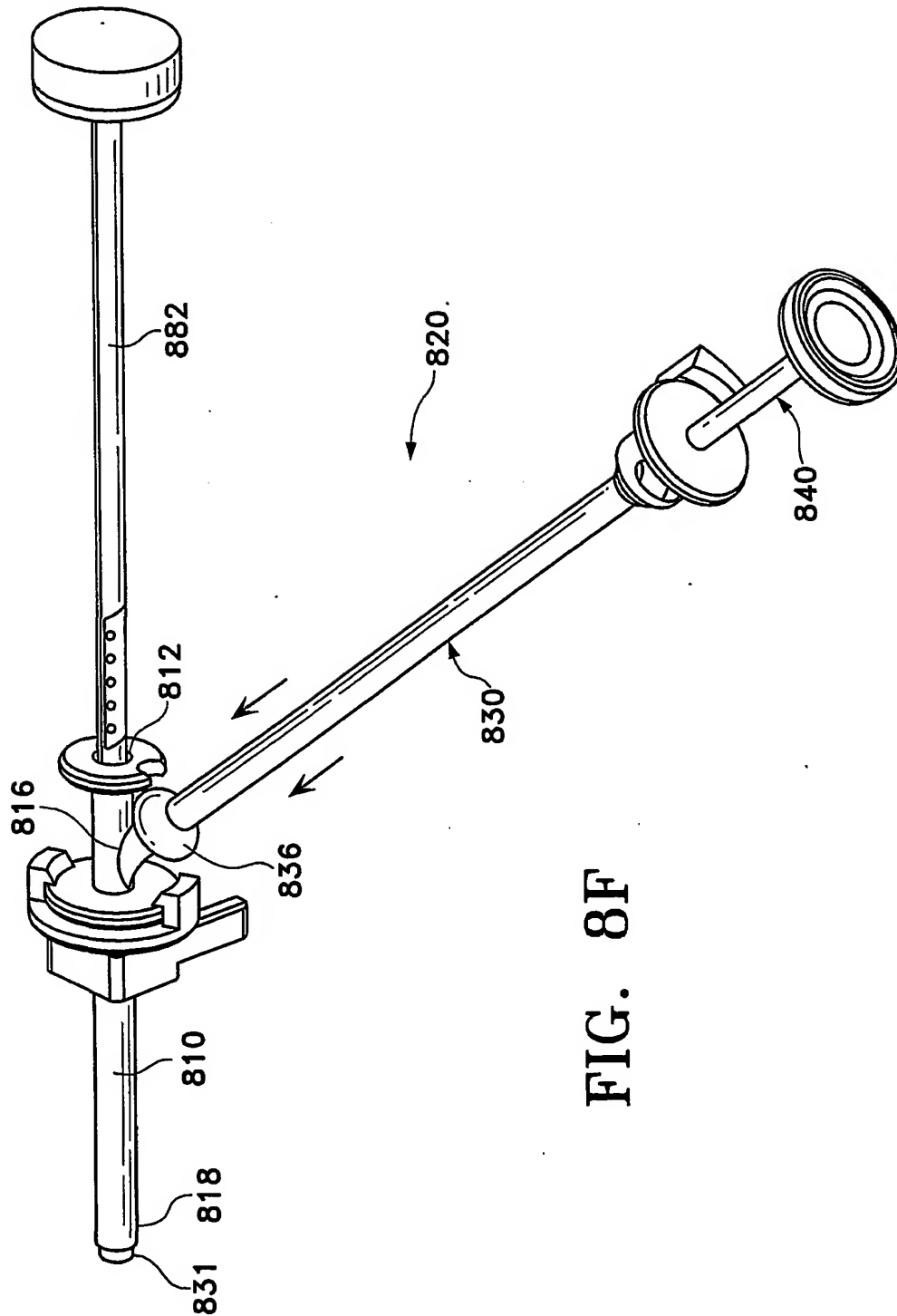


FIG. 8E

23/35



24/35

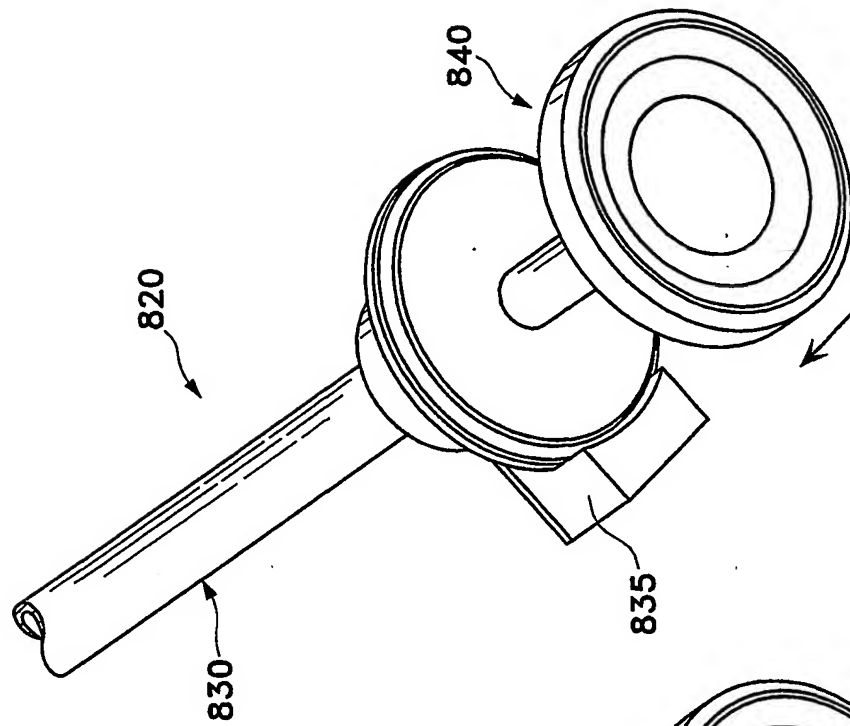


FIG. 8H

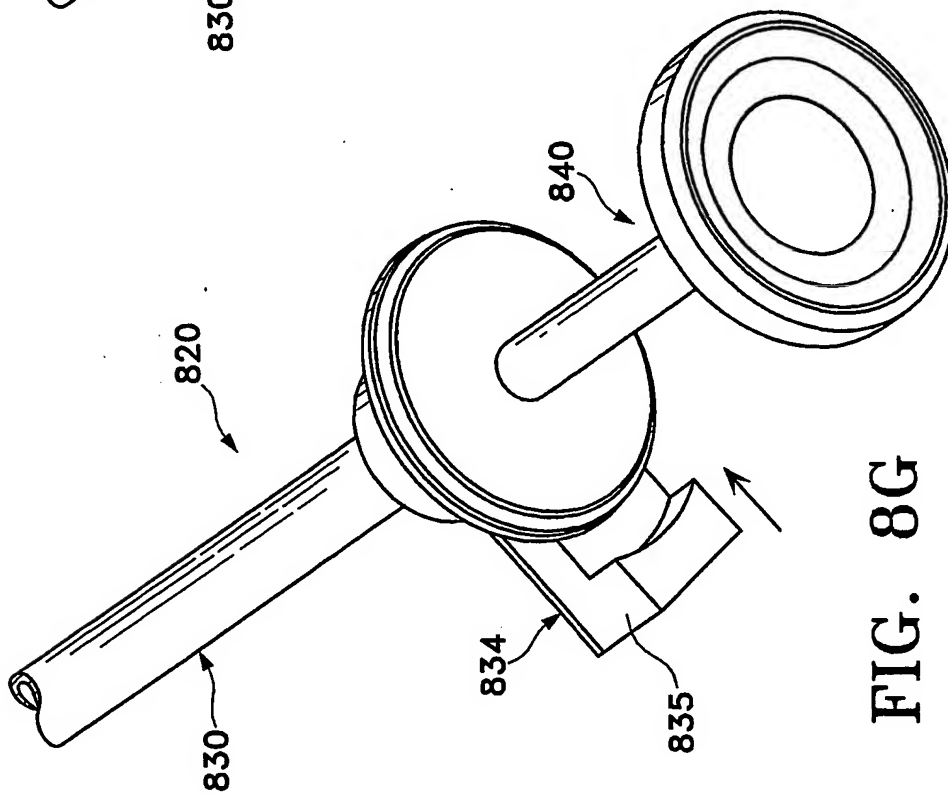


FIG. 8G

25/35

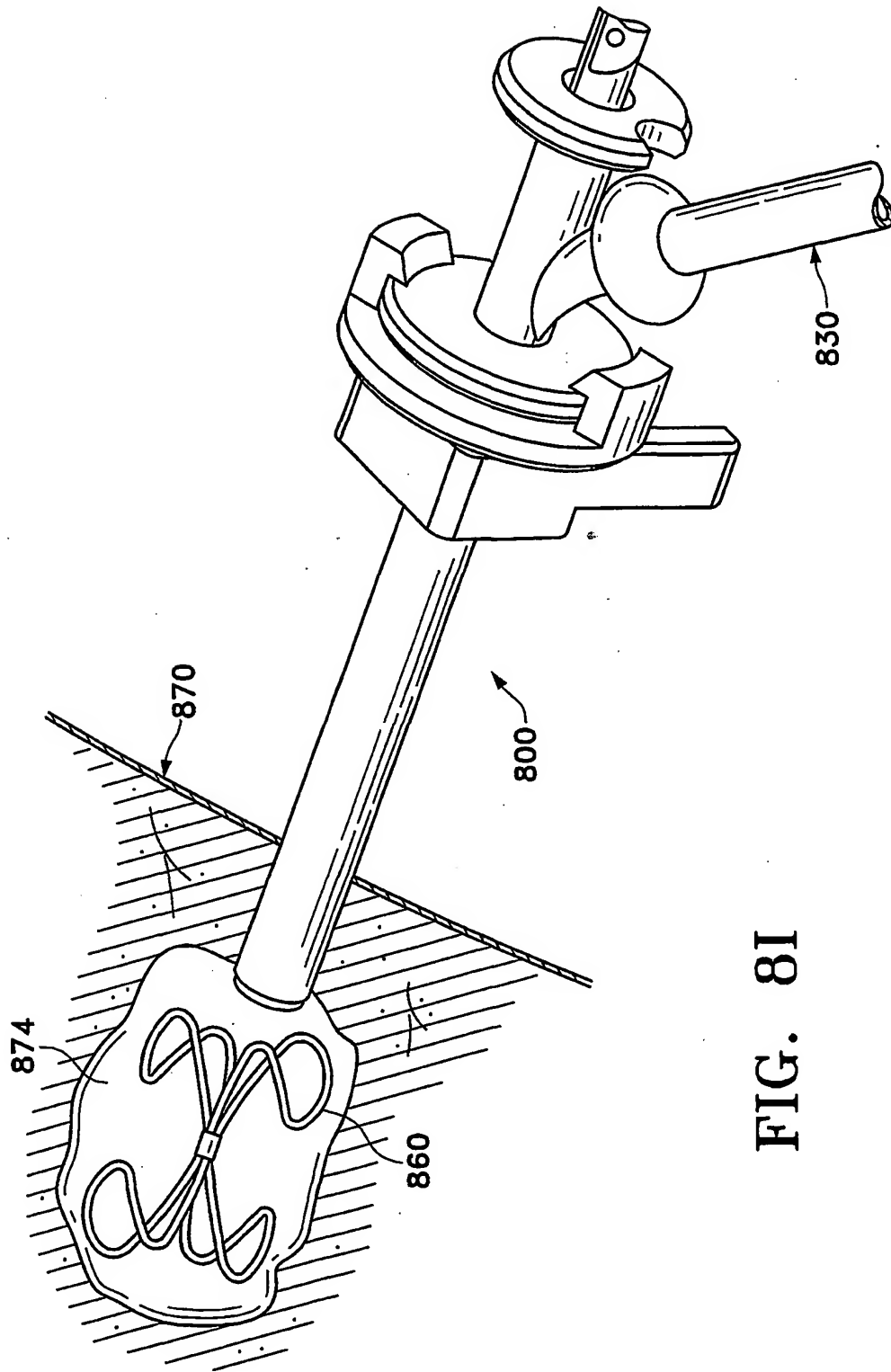


FIG. 8I

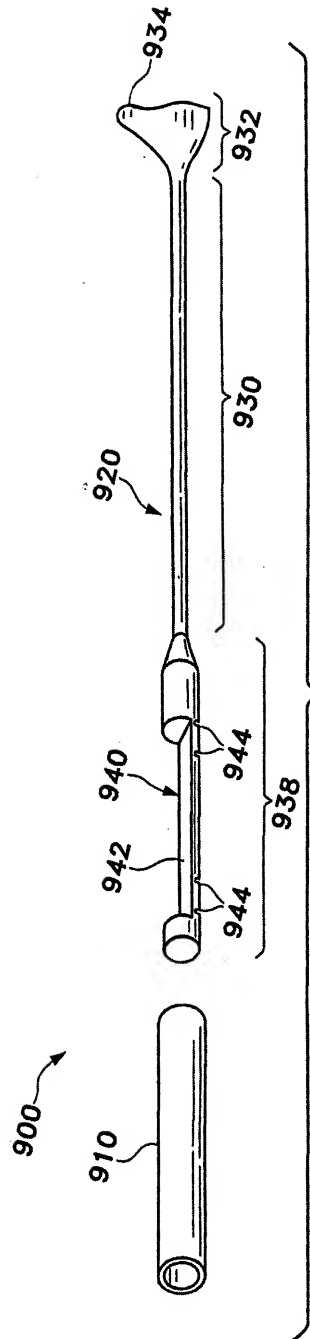


FIG. 9A

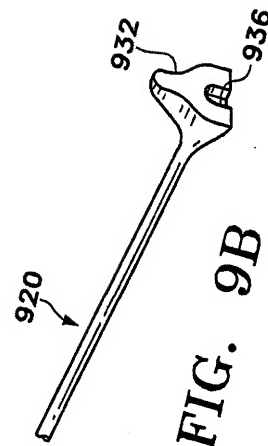


FIG. 9B

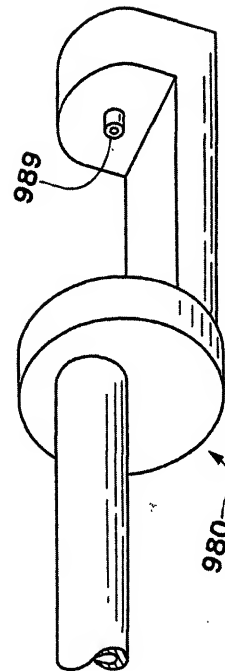
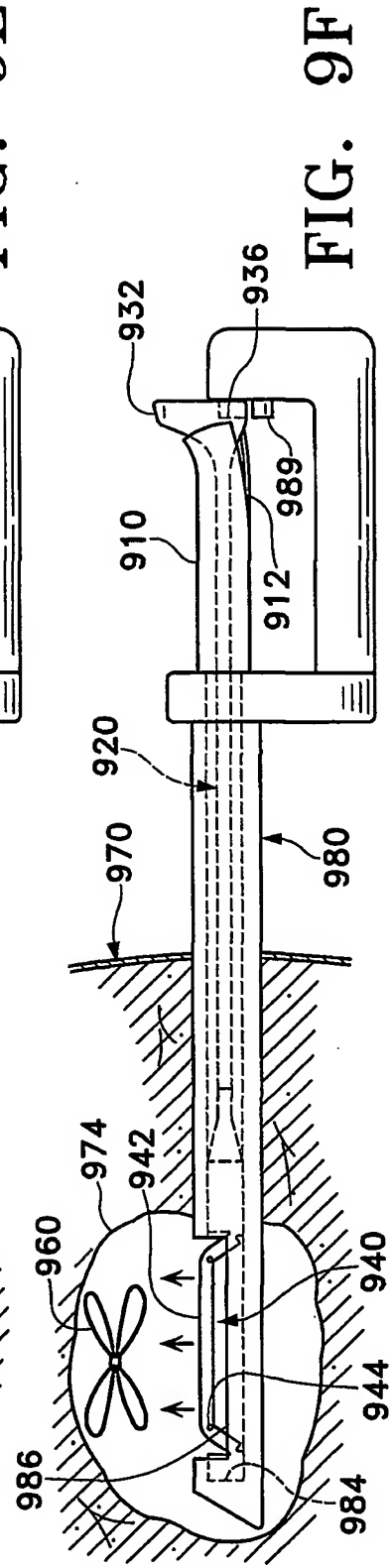
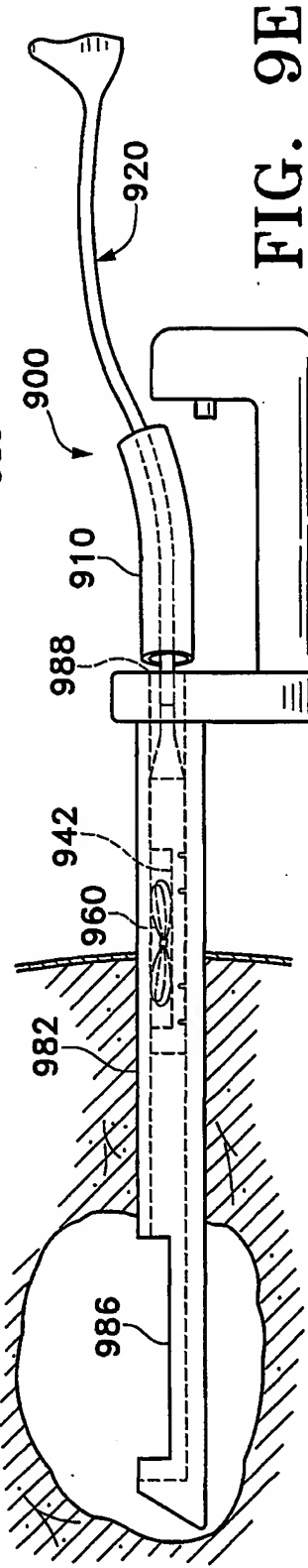
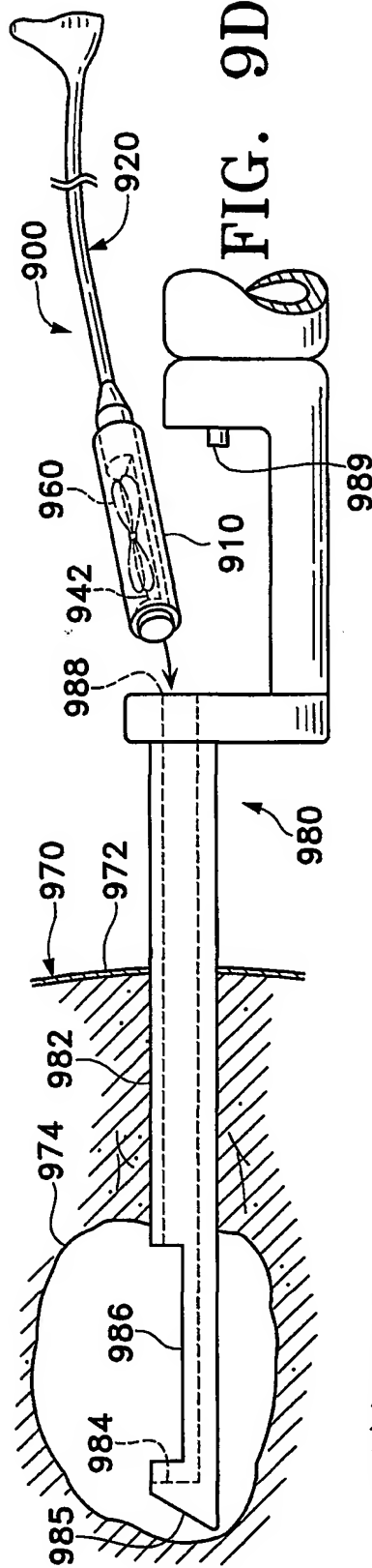
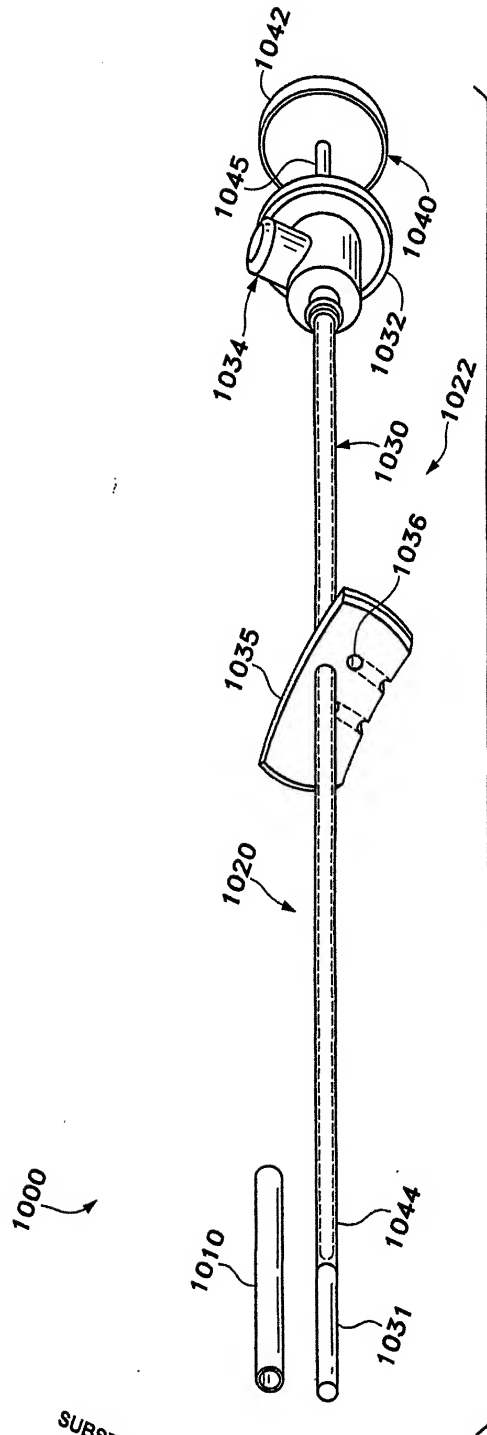


FIG. 9C

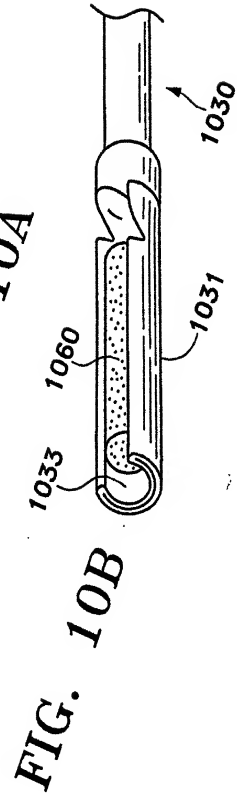
27/35





28/35

PCT/US99/30619



29/35

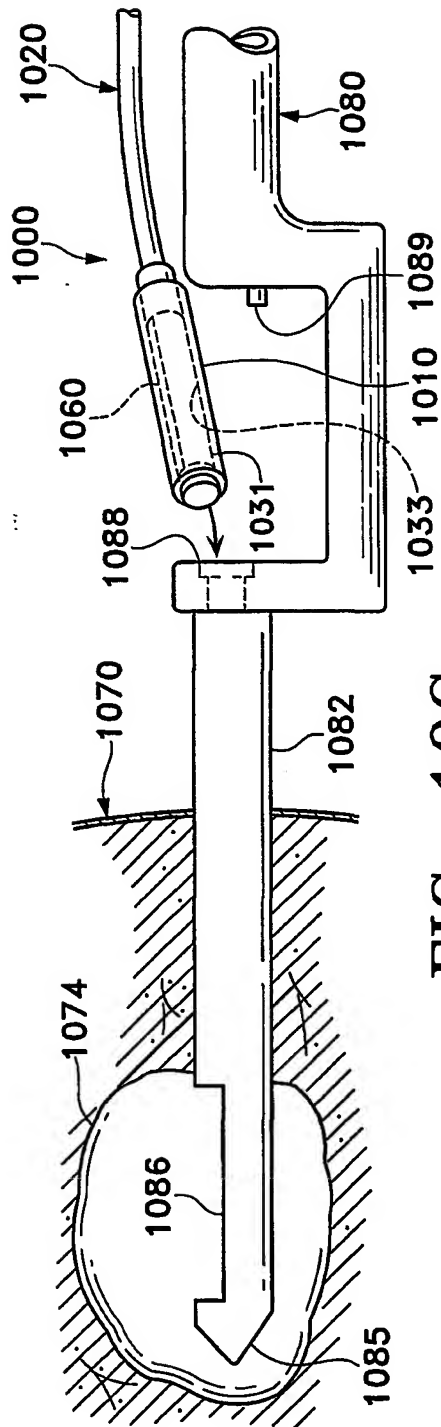


FIG. 10C

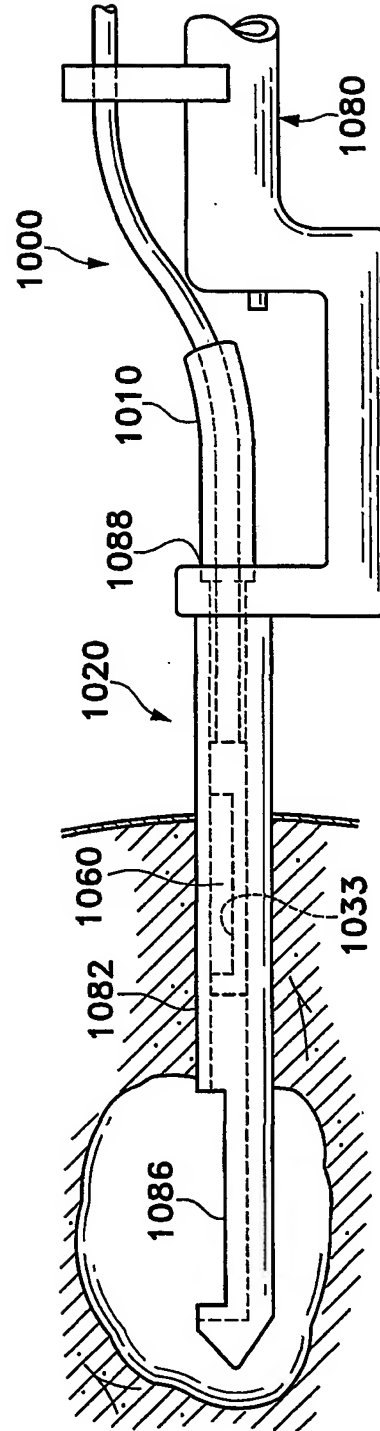


FIG. 10D

30/35

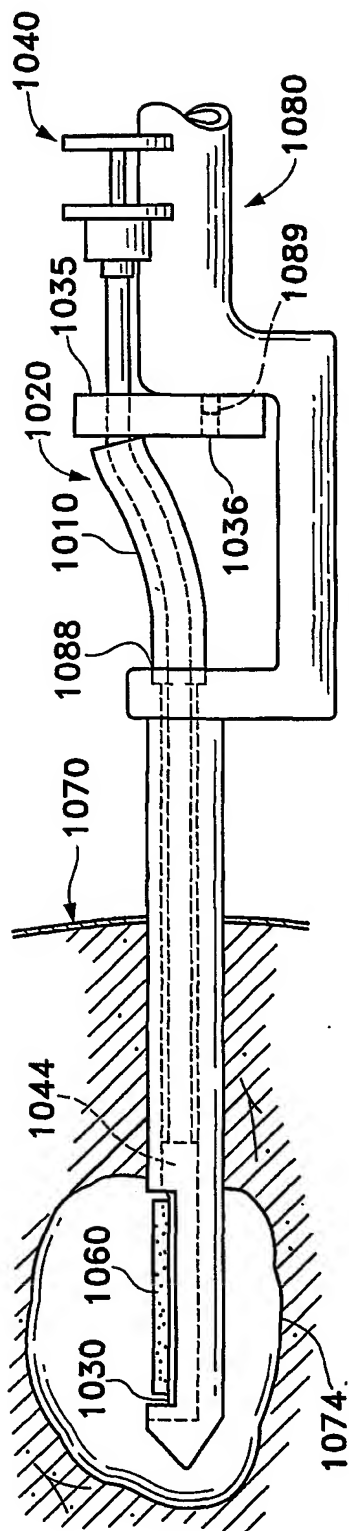


FIG. 10E

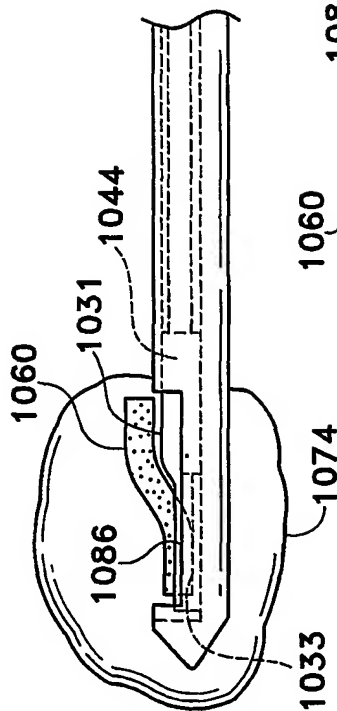


FIG. 10F

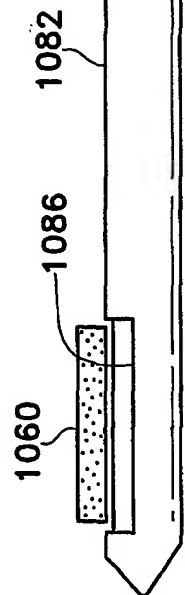


FIG. 10G

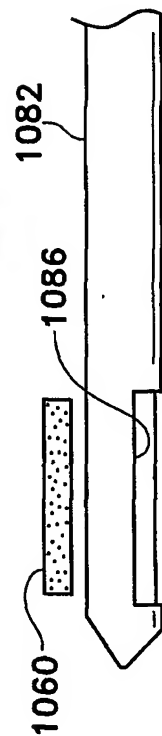


FIG. 10H

31/35

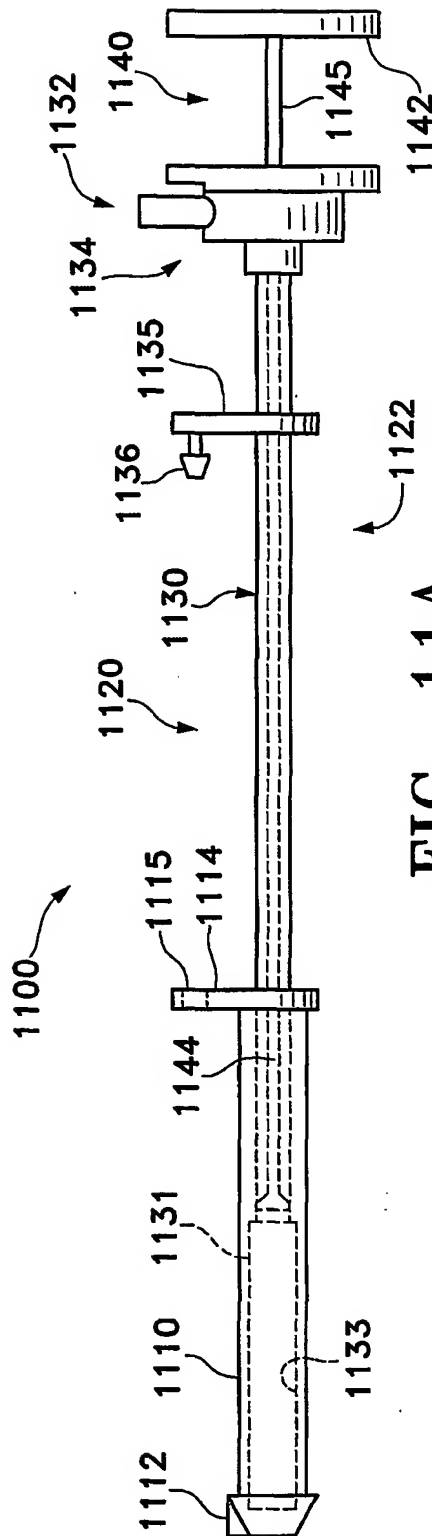


FIG. 11A

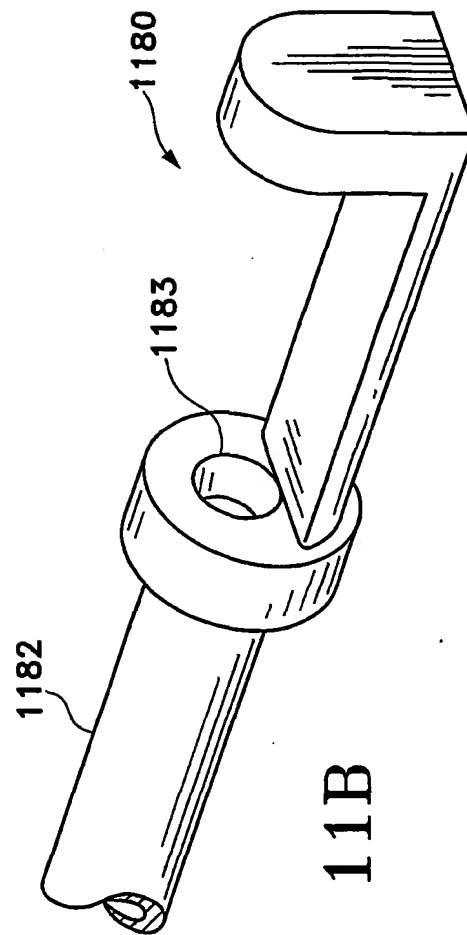
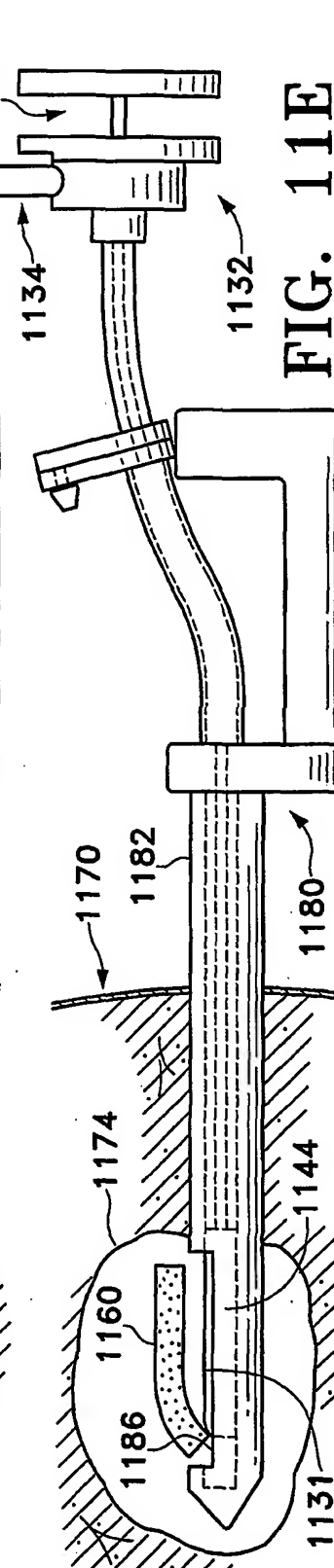
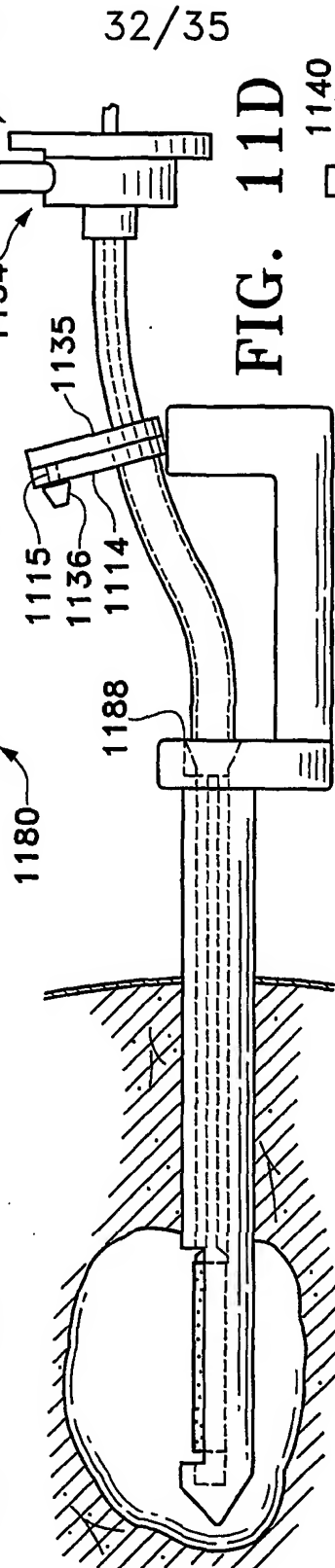
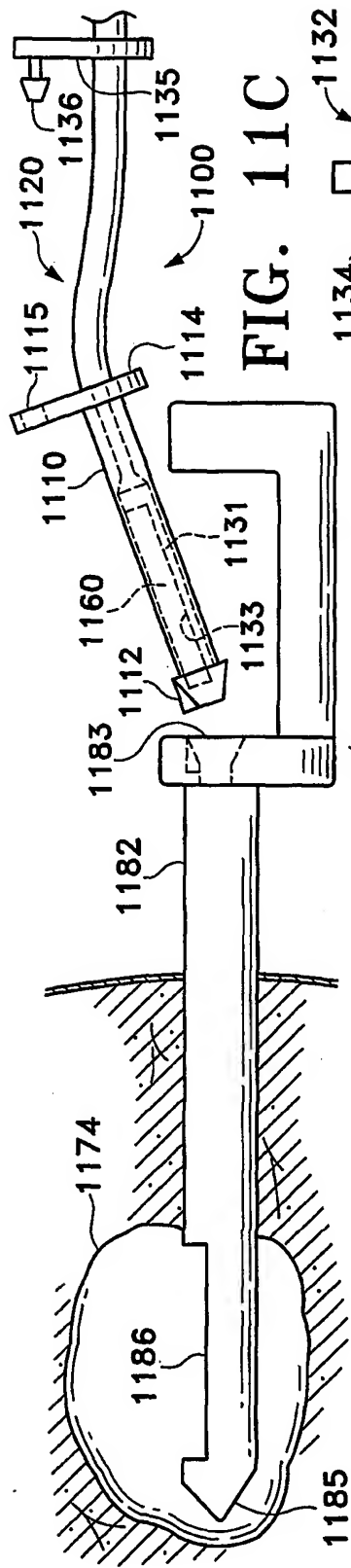
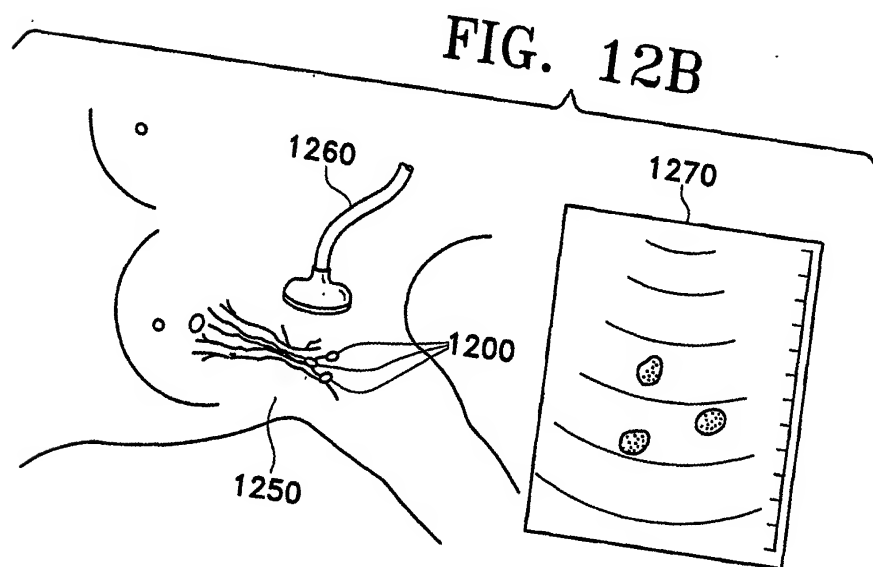
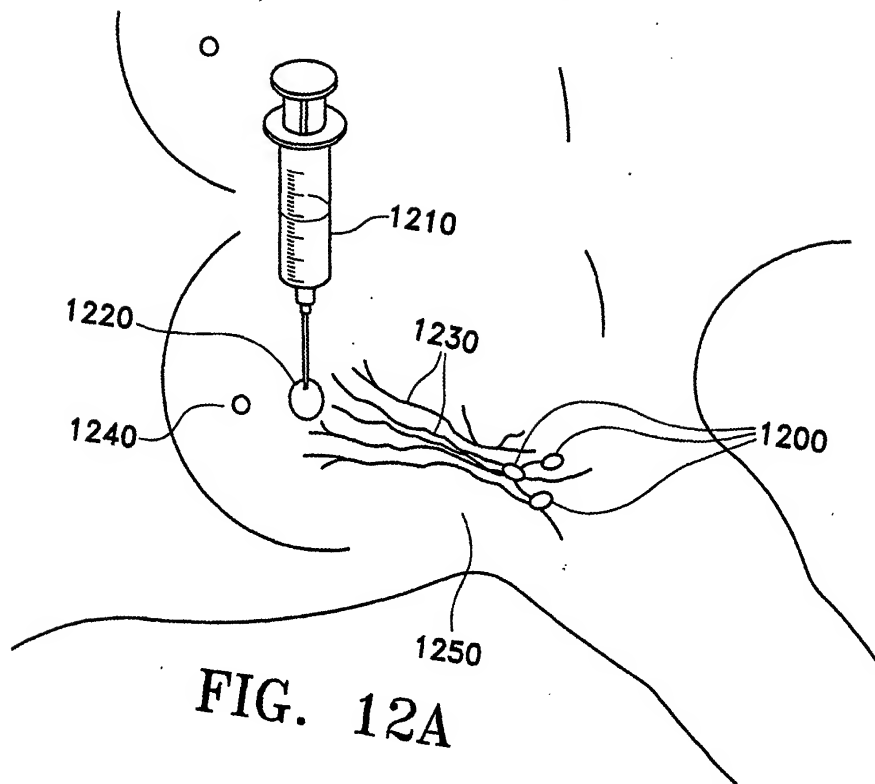


FIG. 11B



33/35



34/35

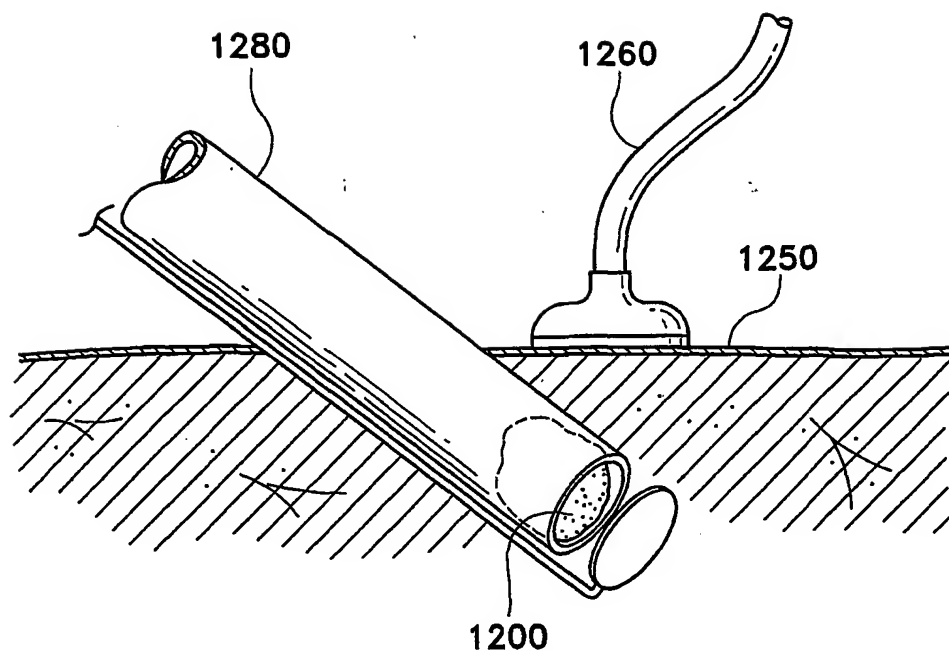


FIG. 12C

35/35

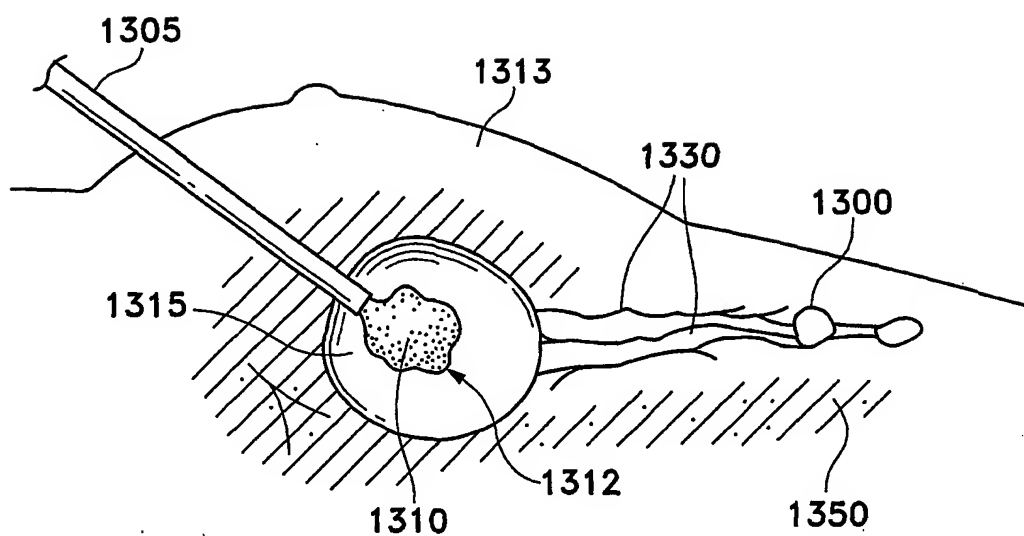


FIG. 13A

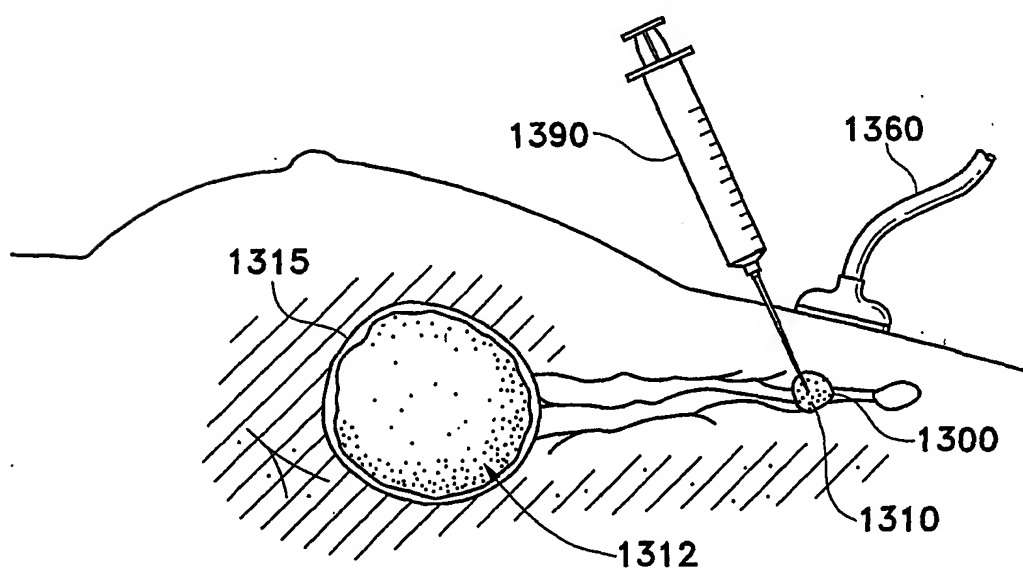


FIG. 13B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/US 99/30619

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61B17/00 A61B8/00 A61B19/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61B

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, INSPEC

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y A X	WO 98 47430 A (VASCULAR SCIENCE INC) 29 October 1998 (1998-10-29) page 5, line 11 -page 6, line 14 page 8, line 30 -page 11, line 34; figures claim 7	1,7-12, 61-63 3,25-40, 51,52,60 223
Y A	EP 0 534 696 A (ERLEBACHER JAY ;GOLDWEIT RICHARD S (US)) 31 March 1993 (1993-03-31) column 3, line 43 - line 52 column 6, line 44 -column 7, line 55; figures -/-	1,7-12, 61-63 15-22,34

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

23 August 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

30.08.2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel: (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Manschot, J

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5 108 421 A (FOWLER BRADFORD C) 28 April 1992 (1992-04-28) column 5, line 29 -column 6, line 51; figures	1,7-12, 25-28
X	column 1, line 13 - line 30 column 5, line 63 -column 6, line 51	84,85, 92,93, 123
A	US 4 787 391 A (ELEFTERIADES JOHN A) 29 November 1988 (1988-11-29) column 3, line 34 -column 4, line 48; claims; figures	1-3, 7-12, 26-28
A	US 5 645 566 A (BRENNEMAN RODNEY ET AL) 8 July 1997 (1997-07-08) the whole document	1
A	US 5 670 161 A (HEALY KEVIN E ET AL) 23 September 1997 (1997-09-23) abstract; claims; figures	1
A	FR 2 714 284 A (LERICHE HENRI;GERARDIN BENOIT; PETITIER HUBERT) 30 June 1995 (1995-06-30) page 9, line 7 - line 29; figures	1,2, 7-12,23, 24,35, 60-63
X	WO 96 08208 A (BIOPSY MEDICAL INC) 21 March 1996 (1996-03-21) page 17, line 25 -page 18, line 15; claims; figures	84-87, 91,93, 94,100, 110,119, 120,123, 124,127, 128 60,79,82
X	DE 44 03 789 A (SCHERING AG) 10 August 1995 (1995-08-10) column 3, line 55 - line 68 column 7, line 10 - line 35	65,66, 69,71,72
X	DE 43 30 958 A (SCHERING AG) 16 March 1995 (1995-03-16) column 3, line 8 -column 4, line 5 column 9, line 1 - line 20	65,66, 68-72

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DUFRANE P ET AL: "PREBIOPSY LOCALIZATION OF NON-PALPABLE BREAST CANCER" JOURNAL BELGE DE RADIOLOGIE, XX, XX, vol. 73, no. 5, 1 October 1990 (1990-10-01), pages 401-404, XP000513990 the whole document	65,67
X	EP 0 769 281 A (UNITED STATES SURGICAL CORP) 23 April 1997 (1997-04-23) column 10, line 12 -column 12, line 14; figures	84,85, 88,91
X	US 4 230 123 A (HAWKINS JR IRVIN F) 28 October 1980 (1980-10-28) column 2, line 65 -column 4, line 9; figures	84,85, 88,89
A	US 5 394 886 A (NABAI HOSSEIN ET AL) 7 March 1995 (1995-03-07) the whole document	224

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 99/30619

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 130-220
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Rule 39.1(iv) PCT - Method for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 13-22, 64, 73-78
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 13-22, 64, 73-78

Claims 13 to 22 and 64 and so the claims 73-78 (dependent on claim 64) are not clear (in the sense of Article 6 PCT) in that they do not define device features, but define a device merely by results to be achieved when using the device. In particular, it is unclear how the device is restricted by the mere desiderata of the body is "palpable" and "degradable" over some periods of time.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-12,23-59, 61-63

marking device of resilient bioabsorbable material with a marker

2. Claim : 60

marking device of nonbioabsorbable suture material and marker

3. Claims: 65-78,221,222

composition comprising nontoxic detectable microparticles

4. Claims: 79-83,126,129

marking delivery device with cartridge

5. Claims: 84,85-93,123,125,127,129

marking delivery device with outer sheath for use with a medical instrument

6. Claims: 84,94-118,120-122,124,125,128,129

marking delivery device with a flexible shaft portion

7. Claims: 84,119

marking delivery device preloaded with a marking device

8. Claim : 223

process for making a marking device by placing a marker on a sheet

9. Claims: 224,225

process of making a marking device by cutting a filler body and creating a hole therein.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9847430 A	29-10-1998	AU 6784598 A	13-11-1998
EP 0534696 A	31-03-1993	CA 2078530 A	24-03-1993
		JP 5212038 A	24-08-1993
		US 5350399 A	27-09-1994
US 5108421 A	28-04-1992	AT 130743 T	15-12-1995
		AU 650688 B	30-06-1994
		AU 8664591 A	28-04-1992
		BR 9106916 A	14-06-1994
		CA 2091890 A	02-04-1992
		DE 69115052 D	11-01-1996
		DE 69115052 T	18-04-1996
		EP 0551425 A	21-07-1993
		EP 0655223 A	31-05-1995
		FI 931465 A	01-04-1993
		IE 70454 B	27-11-1996
		IL 99572 A	04-08-1996
		JP 6040877 B	01-06-1994
		MX 9101334 A	05-06-1992
		NO 931195 A	30-03-1993
		NO 9205740 A	16-04-1992
		US 5478352 A	26-12-1995
		US 5601602 A	11-02-1997
		US 5591205 A	07-01-1997
		US 5716375 A	10-02-1998
		US 5192300 A	09-03-1993
		US 5275616 A	04-01-1994
US 4787391 A	29-11-1988	NONE	
US 5645566 A	08-07-1997	EP 0852478 A	15-07-1998
		JP 2000507838 T	27-06-2000
		WO 9709934 A	20-03-1997
		US 6071300 A	06-06-2000
US 5670161 A	23-09-1997	EP 0809981 A	03-12-1997
FR 2714284 A	30-06-1995	NONE	
WO 9608208 A	21-03-1996	CA 2199864 A	21-03-1996
		EP 0781114 A	02-07-1997
		JP 10508504 T	25-08-1998
DE 4403789 A	10-08-1995	CA 2182686 A	10-08-1995
		WO 9520981 A	10-08-1995
		EP 0742724 A	20-11-1996
		JP 9508397 T	26-08-1997
DE 4330958 A	16-03-1995	AU 7655194 A	27-03-1995
		AU 7729998 A	10-09-1998
		CA 2171303 A	16-03-1995
		WO 9507072 A	16-03-1995
		EP 0717617 A	26-06-1996
		HU 74509 A	28-01-1997
		JP 9502191 T	04-03-1997
		NO 960973 A	08-03-1996
		US 6068857 A	30-05-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0769281	A	23-04-1997	CA 2187975 A US 5879357 A	21-04-1997 09-03-1999
US 4230123	A	28-10-1980	NONE	
US 5394886	A	07-03-1995	NONE	

CORRECTED VERSION

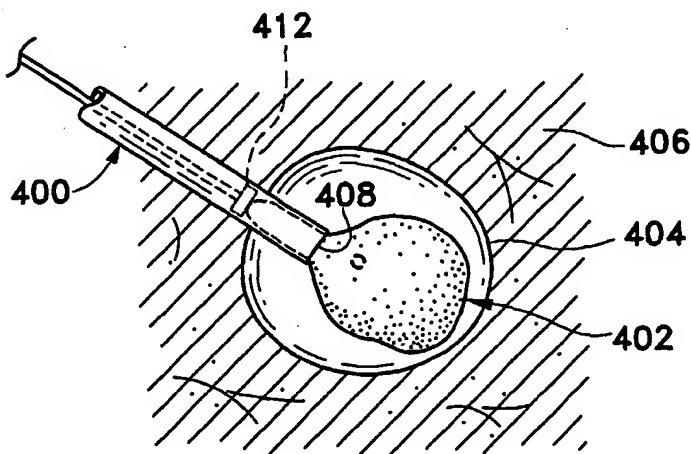
(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
6 July 2000 (06.07.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 00/38579 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61B 17/00**, 8/00, 19/00
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/US99/30619**
- (22) International Filing Date:
23 December 1999 (23.12.1999)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
09/220,618 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998) US
09/285,329 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999) US
09/347,185 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999) US
- (63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:
US 09/220,618 (CIP)
Filed on 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998)
US 09/285,329 (CIP)
Filed on 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999)
US 09/347,185 (CIP)
Filed on 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999)
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **VIVANT MEDICAL, INC.** [US/US]; 1916 A Old Middlefield Way, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **SIRIMANNE, D., Laksen** [LK/US]; 111 El Carmelo Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). **FAWZI, Natalie, V.** [US/US]; 14 Somerset Court, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). **SUTTON, Douglas, S.** [US/US]; 1595 Adobe Drive, Pacifica, CA 94044 (US). **LEBOVIC, Gail, S.** [US/US]; 1204 Shanon Park Drive #79, Palo Alto, CA 94025 (US). **CONSTON, Stanley, R.** [US/US]; 148 Rogers Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). **WILSON, Peter, M.** [US/US]; 1105 Emerald Bay Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **MORRISSEY, Anne, B.** [US/US]; 370 Barron Street, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US). **BUSH, Mary, Elizabeth** [US/US]; 2068 Mento Drive, Fremont, CA 94539 (US).
- (74) Agents: **BAGADE, Sanjay, S.** et al.; Morrison & Foerster LLP, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1018 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): **AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,**

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: **DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES**

(57) Abstract: Cavity and sentinel lymph node marking devices, marker delivery devices, and methods are disclosed. More particularly, upon insertion into a body, the cavity marking device and method enable one to determine the center, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammography, echogenic, or other noninvasive imaging techniques. A composition and method are disclosed for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent; alternatively, the contrast agent may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and

migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) remote detection via any number of noninvasive techniques. Also disclosed is a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition and method may serve to mark a biopsy cavity, as well as mark the sentinel lymph node. The marking methods also may combine any of the features as described with the marking device and delivery device.

WO 00/38579 A3



EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- with amended claims

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
21 December 2000

Date of publication of the amended claims: 18 January 2001

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:
13 September 2001

(15) Information about Correction:
see PCT Gazette No. 37/2001 of 13 September 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES

RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/347,185, filed July 2, 1999, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/285,329, filed April 02, 1999, which is a continuation in part of U.S. Serial No. 09/220,618, filed December 24, 1998.

REFERENCES

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,592,185	7/1971	Frei et al.	Ferromagnetic Contrast Media and Method of Use
4,087,791	5/1978	Lemberger	Electromagnetically Responsive Device and System for Detecting the Same
4,541,438	9/1985	Parker et al.	Localization of Cancerous Tissue by Monitoring Infrared Fluorescence Emitted by Intravenously Injected Porphyrin Tumor-specific Markers Excited by Long Wavelength Light
4,735,210	4/1988	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
4,735,796	4/1988	Gordon	Ferromagnetic, Diamagnetic or Paramagnetic Particles Useful in the Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease
5,041,826	8/1991	Milheiser	Identification System
5,101,827	4/1992	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,300,120	4/1994	Knapp et al.	Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker
5,437,279	8/1995	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,482,040	1/1996	Martin, Jr.	Biostaging of Adenocarcinomas Utilizing Radiolabeled Tumor-associated Glycoprotein Antibodies
5,496,536	3/1996	Wolf	Percutaneous Lymphography
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,555,885	9/1996	Chance	Examination of Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,579,766	12/1996	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,582,172	12/1996	Papisov et al.	System of Drug Delivery to the Lymphatic Tissues
5,595,177	1/1997	Mena et al.	Scintigraphy Guided Stereotaxic Localizations Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas
5,674,288	10/1997	Knapp et al.	Implant with Transponder Marker
5,697,902	12/1997	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,716,407	2/1998	Knapp et al.	Method of Rendering Identifiable a Living Tissue Implant Using an Electrical Transponder Marker

5,725,578	3/1998	Knapp et al.	Temporary Implant with Transponder and Methods for Locating and Identifying
5,732,704	3/1998	Thurston et al.	Radiation Based Method Locating and Differentiating Sentinel Nodes
5,776,093	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,776,094	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method and Kit for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,803,913	9/1998	Khalkhali et al.	Nuclear Medicine Stereotaxic Localization Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas and Method
5,810,806	9/1998	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,855,609	1/1999	Knapp	Medical Information Transponder Implant and Tracking System
5,857,463	1/1999	Thurston et al.	Remotely Controlled Apparatus and System for Tracking and Locating a Source of Photoemissions
5,868,778	2/1999	Gershony et al.	Vascular Sealing Apparatus and Method
5,895,640	4/1999	Khalkhali	Nuclear Medicine Techniques for Detecting Carcinoma in the Dense Breast
5,899,865	5/1999	Chance	Localization of Abnormal Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,913,857	6/1999	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,970,986	10/1999	Bolz et al.	Apparatus for Rejection Diagnostics after Organ Transplants
5,977,431	11/1999	Knapp et al.	Living Tissue Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 98/09247	3/1998	Cothren et al.	System and Method for Staging Regional Lymph Nodes Using Quantitative Analysis of Endoscopic Ultrasound Images
WO 98/43090	10/1998	Werenskiold	In Vitro Method for Prognosis of the Illness Evolution of Patients with Carcinoma of the Breast and/or for Diagnosing Carcinoma of the Breast
WO 98/52616	11/1998	Kresse et al.	Nonsteroidal Antirheumatic Agents or Thrombocyte-Agglutination Inhibitors to Improve Representation of Vessels, Lymph Nodes and Bone Marrow with Pharmaceutical Preparations Containing Particles, Vesicles of Polymers
WO 98/52617	12/1998	Mcintire	Contrast Media
WO 99/25248	5/1999	Carroll	Minimally Invasive Surgical Probe for Tissue Identification and Retrieval and Method of Use
WO 99/46284	9/1999	Rajotte et al.	Molecules that Home to Various Selected Organs or Tissues

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp., "*Imagent*® Product Summary," 5 pages, (no date)
http://www.allp.com/Imagent/IM_SUM.HTM

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to subcutaneous cavity and sentinel node marking devices, delivery devices, and methods. More particularly, a cavity marking device, delivery device, and method are disclosed that enable one to determine the location, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammographic, echographic, or other noninvasive techniques. The cavity marking device typically is made up of one or more resilient bodies and a radiopaque or echogenic marker. Also disclosed are a composition and method for noninvasively locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Over 1.1 million breast biopsies are performed each year in the United States alone. Of these, about 80% of the lesions excised during biopsy are found to be benign while about 20% of these lesions are malignant.

In the field of breast cancer, stereotactically guided and percutaneous biopsy procedures have increased in frequency as well as in accuracy as modern imaging techniques allow the physician to locate lesions with ever-increasing precision. However, for any given biopsy procedure, a subsequent examination of the biopsy site is very often desirable. There is an important need to determine the location, most notably the center, as well as the orientation and periphery (margins) of the subcutaneous cavity from which the lesion is removed.

For example, in cases where the lesion is found to be benign, a visual, noninvasive follow-up examination of the biopsy site is often performed to ensure the absence of any suspect tissue and the proper healing of the cavity from which the tissue was removed. Such follow-up examination is also performed where the lesion is found to be malignant and the physician is confident that all suspect tissue was removed and the tissue in the region of the perimeter or margins of the cavity is "clean".

In some cases, however, the physician may be concerned that the initial biopsy failed to remove a sufficient amount of the lesion. Furthermore, in some percutaneous biopsy procedures, such as those using the Mammotome biopsy probe, it is very difficult to guarantee clean margins. Such a biopsied lesion is colloquially referred to as a "dirty lesion" or "having a dirty margin" and requires follow-up observation of any suspect tissue growth in the surrounding marginal area of the initial biopsy site. Thus, an excision around the original biopsy site must often be performed. In such a case, the perimeter of the cavity should preferably be identified, as the cavity may contain cancerous cells. Identification of the cavity perimeter is desirable to avoid the risk of opening the cavity, which could release and spread the cancerous cells. Moreover, the site of the re-excised procedure itself requires follow-up examination, providing further impetus for accurate identification of the location of the re-excised site. Therefore, a new marker may be placed after re-excision.

Prior methods of marking biopsy cavities utilize one or more tissue marking clips as the biopsy site-marking device. Most commonly, these marker clips have a "horseshoe" configuration. The marker clips attach to the walls of the cavity when the free ends or limbs of the "horseshoe" are pinched together, trapping the tissue. This device has significant drawbacks.

For instance, prior to placing the marker clip at the cavity site, care must be taken to remove residual tissue debris, typically by vacuum, to minimize the possibility that the marker clip attaches to any loose tissue as opposed to the cavity wall. Once the cavity is prepared, the clip must be examined to ensure that the limbs of the clip are substantially straight. If the limbs have been prematurely bent together, the clip will be discarded, as it will most likely not attach properly to the cavity wall. Actual placement of the clip often requires additional vacuum of the cavity wall to draw the wall into the aperture between the limbs of the marking clip so that a better grip is obtained between the limbs of the clip. Additionally, there is always the possibility that the clip may detach from the cavity wall during or after withdrawal of the tools used to place the clip into the cavity.

Aside from the problems inherent in the placement of the marking clip, there are also limitations associated with how well the marking clip can identify a biopsy cavity. As the marking clip must trap tissue for proper attachment, in cases of endoscopic, fluoroscopic, or blind placement, the clip can only be placed on a wall of the cavity substantially opposite to the opening of the cavity.

Moreover, patient concern limits the number of clips that may be placed in a cavity. As a result, the medical practitioner is forced to identify the outline of a three dimensional cavity by a single point as defined by the marking clip. Obviously, determination of the periphery of a biopsy cavity from one point on the periphery is not possible.

These limitations are compounded as the biopsy cavity fills within a few hours with bodily fluids, which eventually renders the cavity invisible to noninvasive techniques. Another difficulty in viewing the clip stems from the fact that the clip is attached to the side, not the center, of the cavity. This makes determining the spatial orientation and position of the cavity difficult if not impossible during follow-up examination. Additionally, during a stereotactic breast biopsy procedure, the breast is under compression when the marking clip is placed. Upon release of the compressive force, determining the location of the clip can be unpredictable, and any information once known about the orientation and location of the periphery of the cavity is lost.

The marker clip does not aid in the healing process of the biopsy wound. Complications and false information may arise if the marker strays from its original placement site. As described above, if a re-excision of the site is required, the marker clip may also interfere when excision of a target lesion is sought.

Other devices pertaining to biopsy aids are directed to assisting in the healing and closure of the biopsy wound, but they do not address the clinical need or desire of accurately preserving the location and orientation of the biopsy cavity. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,347,234; 5,388,588; 5,326,350; 5,394,886; 5,467,780; 5,571,181; and 5,676,146.

In cases where a biopsy excises lesion or tumor is suspected to be cancerous, it is desirable to determine whether any cancerous cells have spread from the site of the original lesion or tumor. A sentinel node (SN) is the first lymph node to receive drainage of lymphatic fluid and cells from a tumor or malignant growth. For various cancers such as malignant melanoma and breast cancer, identification of the SN is now a standard technique for determining whether cancerous cells have migrated to a lymph gland from the site of the original lesion or tumor. Increasing data suggests that the status of the SN may predict whether other nodes in the axilla (i.e. the armpit) harbor cancerous cells. Although identification of the SN may be desirable after some biopsy procedures, there are occasions where identification of the SN is desirable even though no biopsy procedure is

performed. In fact, a thorough analysis of multiple sections (0.5-mm intervals) of a sentinel node or nodes is more likely to detect hidden micrometastases than a routine single-section examination of many regional nodes, including the sentinel node, according to Jannink et al. in "Serial Sectioning of Sentinel Nodes in Patients with Breast Cancer: A Pilot Study," *Annals of Surgical Oncology*, 5(4):310-314.

Thus, accurately determining the location of a SN, permits removal of the SN to determine its pathology. If the SN does not contain cancerous cells, the cancer has not spread and the stage of the cancer can be determined. The ability to make this determination from an examination of the SN minimizes the number of lymph nodes removed and eliminates the need to remove additional lymph nodes. In a review in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly* Vol. 10 No. 3, of a paper by Hack et al., "Physical and Psychological Morbidity After Axillary Lymph Node Dissection for Breast Cancer," *J Clin Oncol* 17:143-149, 1999, Vetto states that approximately 27% of patients undergoing sentinel lymph node biopsy for early-stage breast cancer still require axillary lymph node dissection (ALND) due to the existence of a positive node. Accordingly, the remaining 63% of the patients could benefit by an SN biopsy and avoid having radical dissection.

Previously, it was impossible to locate the sentinel node without performing ALND. In the case of breast cancer, determining whether the cancerous cells migrated involved removal of all axillary lymph nodes. This required radical surgery. This painful option often lead to complications that resulted in significant morbidity and even mortality. As discussed by Hack et al., pain and discomfort after ALND significantly corresponded to quality of life after the procedure. According to Hack et al., patients with more than 13 lymph nodes dissected reported more pain than women with fewer lymph nodes dissected.

More recently, a technique known as "sentinel node biopsy" allowed for accurate mapping of a SN's location by the use of blue dye and a radioactive tracer, separately or in combination. Typically, a dye and/or a radioactive tracer are injected around the location of a tumor, into the biopsy cavity or tumor cavity (if the tumor was partially or completely removed), or "subdermally" into the parenchymal tissue anterior to the tumor. This latter technique is described by De Cicco et al. (1999) in "Lymphoscintigraphy and Radioguided Biopsy of the Sentinel Axillary Node in Breast Cancer," *J Nucl Med* 39:2080-2084, 1998, and in a review of that article by Haigh et al. (1999) in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly*, Vol. 10 No 3. The dye migrates from the tumor site through the lymphatic

channels to the regional lymph nodes that serve the cancerous tissue. The SN, which is the node most likely to be involved with cancer, is identified through surgery and removed for pathologic analysis. When a radioactive tracer is used, a gamma probe or like-device is used to further assist a physician in identifying the site of the SN.

Unfortunately, visualization of the blue dye depends upon the surgeon localizing it, and no preoperative assessment of mapping is possible. Therefore, the surgeon must first make an incision in the general vicinity of the lymph nodes, then dissect around the area to locate the blue dye. Another complication arises as the dye may cause an allergic reaction in some individuals. This reaction may leave a mark on the skin similar to a 'tattoo.'

Using a radioactive tracer, alone or in combination with blue dye, to locate the SN also has some disadvantages. It is an interdisciplinary process, requiring nuclear medicine personnel, adherence to radiation safety regulations, preparation of the radiocolloid, and gamma detection instrumentation. Furthermore, the safety of this procedure is questionable. See e.g., Miner et al. (1999). "Guidelines for the Safe Use of Radioactive Materials During Localization and Resection of the Sentinel Lymph Node," *Ann Surg Oncol* 6:75-82.

In the case of a lumpectomy, when the lesion is known to be cancerous, locating the SN is desirable so that the SN is removed in the same procedure as the lumpectomy. In fact, even if the pathology of the lesion is not yet known, there are reasons for initiating the SN localization during a breast biopsy procedure, as discussed below.

Previously, imaging techniques, such as ultrasound, MRI, and CT, attempted to non-invasively find and diagnose cancerous lymph nodes prior to removing them. However, according to Schlag. (1998). "The 'Sentinel Node' Concept: More Questions Raised than Answers Provided?" *Oncologist* 1998; 3(5):VI-VII, general criteria such as size, shape, structure, or texture in the various imaging modalities are unreliable, and these techniques result in low sensitivity and/or low specificity. As described by Veronesi et al. (1997). "Sentinel-node biopsy to avoid axillary dissection in breast cancer with clinically negative lymph-nodes," *Lancet* Jun 28;349(9069):1864-7, in 32 (38%) of 85 patients with metastatic axillary nodes, the only positive node was the sentinel node. Accordingly, if all of the nodes were checked by imaging instead of locating and biopsying the SN, the chances of missing the cancer would likely have been much higher. Furthermore, because of usually low specificity, these techniques require surgical excision and examination of

multiple lymph nodes, many of which may contain no cancer. In contrast, by identifying only one or a few SN's, without trying to make any diagnosis of cancer prior to tissue removal, the excision is much less extensive, yielding a smaller tissue sample. Also, the histological examination of one or a few SN's can be more thorough than the case where many lymph nodes require examination.

Therefore, one objective of the invention described herein is to provide a marking device, delivery device, and method that enable noninvasive determination of cavity location, orientation, and periphery.

Another objective of is to provide an atraumatic marking device that does not rely on pinching or piercing tissue.

Another objective is to provide a method of delivering through a small opening a marking device for marking the borders of a cavity.

Another objective is to provide a composition and method for localizing and marking a sentinel node.

Another objective is to provide a composition capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) noninvasive detection.

Another objective is to provide a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient.

Yet another objective is to provide a composition and method for both marking a lesion cavity and locating the sentinel node in the same procedure.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to devices and procedures for percutaneously marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity. In particular, the inventive device is a biopsy cavity marking body made of a resilient, preferably bioabsorbable material having at least one preferably radiopaque or echogenic marker. The device may take on a variety of shapes and sizes tailored for the specific biopsy cavity to be filled. For example, the device in its simplest form is a spherical or cylindrical collagen sponge having a single radiopaque or echogenic marker located in its geometric center. Alternatively, the body may have multiple components linked together with multiple radiopaque or echogenic markers.

A further aspect of the invention allows the marker or the body, singly or in combination, to be constructed to have a varying rate of degradation or bioabsorption. For instance, the body may be constructed to have a layer of bioabsorbable material as an outer "shell." Accordingly, prior to degradation of the shell, the body is palpable. Upon degradation of the shell, the remainder of the body would degrade at an accelerated rate in comparison to the outer shell.

The marking device may additionally contain a variety of drugs, such as hemostatic agents, pain-killing substances, or even healing or therapeutic agents that may be delivered directly to the biopsy cavity. Furthermore, the material and configuration of the sponge itself may be hemostatic. Importantly, the device is capable of accurately marking a specific location, such as the center, of the biopsy cavity, and providing other information about the patient or the particular biopsy or device deployed.

The marking device is preferably, although not necessarily, delivered immediately after removal of the tissue specimen using the same medical instrument used to remove the tissue specimen itself. Such medical instruments are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,111,828; 5,197,484; 5,353,804; 5,511,566; 5,546,957; 5,560,373; 5,817,033; pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/145,487, filed September 1, 1998 and entitled "PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE"; and pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/184,766, filed November 2, 1998 and entitled "EXPANDABLE RING PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE". The marking device is compressed and loaded into the delivery device and percutaneously advanced to the biopsy site where, upon exiting from the delivery device, it expands to substantially fill the cavity from the biopsy. The physician may then use follow-up noninvasive detection techniques, such as x-ray mammography or ultrasound, to identify, locate, and monitor the biopsy cavity site over a period of time.

The marking device is usually inserted into the patient's body either surgically via an opening into the body cavity, or using a minimally invasive procedure employing such medical instruments as a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device, or a specially-designed delivery device used alone or in conjunction with a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device. When inserted via the minimally invasive procedure, the resiliency of the body allows the marking device to be compressed upon placement in a delivery device. Upon insertion of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the resiliency

of the body causes the cavity marking device to self-expand, substantially filling the cavity. Following expansion, the marking device volume following expansion preferably is 3 to 30 times its compressed volume, and more preferably 5 to 22 times, and most preferably about 10 times. The resiliency of the body can be further predetermined so that the body is palpable, thus allowing tactile location by a surgeon in subsequent follow-up examinations. Typically, the filler body is required to be palpable for approximately 3 months. However, this period may be increased or decreased as needed.

The expansion of the resilient body can be aided by the addition of a biocompatible fluid, which is absorbed into the body. For instance, the fluid can be a saline solution, a painkilling substance, a healing agent, a therapeutic fluid, or any combination of such fluids. The fluid or combination of fluids may be added to and absorbed by the body of the device before or after deployment of the device into a cavity. For example, the body of the marking device may be presoaked with the fluid and then delivered into the cavity. In this instance, the fluid aids the expansion of the body of the device upon deployment. Another example is provided as the device is delivered into the cavity without being presoaked. In such a case, fluid is delivered into the cavity after the body of the device is deployed into the cavity. Upon delivery of the fluid, the body of the device soaks up the fluid, thereby aiding the expansion of the cavity marking device as it expands to fit the cavity. The fluid may be, but is not limited to being, delivered by the access device. Furthermore, expansion of the body of the marking device may be aided by body fluids, such as the fluid component of blood, already present in the cavity.

By "biocompatible fluid" what is meant is a liquid, solution, or suspension that may contain inorganic or organic material. For instance, the biocompatible fluid is preferably saline solution, but may be water or contain adjuvants such as medications to prevent infection, reduce pain, or the like. Alternatively or additionally, the fluid may be used to mark the sentinel lymph node, as will be described later. Obviously, the liquid is intended to be a type that does no harm to the body.

After placement of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the bioabsorbable body degrades at a predetermined rate. As the body of the cavity marking device is absorbed, tissue is substituted for the bioabsorbable material. Moreover, while the body degrades, the marker, which is usually suspended substantially in the volumetric center of the body of the device, is left in the center of the cavity. Thus, during a subsequent

examination, a medical practitioner having knowledge of the dimensions of the body of the cavity marking device can determine the location as well as the periphery of the biopsy cavity. The orientation of the cavity is self-evident as the marker is left in substantially the center of the cavity. For the case where multiple markers are used, the markers are usually placed in a manner showing directionality.

The body, marker, or radiopaque or echogenic coatings can be made to degrade *in situ* and be absorbed into the patient's body over a predetermined period of time. It is generally preferred that if the marker's radiopacity or echogenicity is chosen to degrade over time, such degradation does not take place within at least one year after implantation of the inventive device. In this way, if a new lump or calcification (in the case of a breast biopsy) is discovered after the biopsy, such a marker will allow the physician to know the relation of such new growth in relation to the region of excised tissue. On the other hand, and as discussed below, a bioabsorption period of three months is preferred for any such coatings on the perimeter of the body itself.

Another variation of the invention is that the body of the marking device is formed from a bioabsorbable thread-like surgical material, for example a suture material. Preferably, the surgical material is resilient. In this variation the surgical material is looped through a marker. The marking device may have any number of loops or any number of opposing pairs of loops. Another variation of the marking device includes an opposing member on each loop. For example, a loop could be folded to form the opposing member.

This invention further includes the act of filling the biopsy cavity with a bioabsorbable liquid, aerosol or gelatinous material, preferably gelatinous collagen, allowing the material to partially solidify or gel and then placing a marker, which may have a configuration as described above, into the center of the bioabsorbable material. The gel may also be made radiopaque or echogenic by the addition of radiopaque or echogenic materials, such as powdered tantalum, tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, barium sulfate or other barium- or bismuth-containing compounds.

This method may be combined with any aspect of the previously described devices as needed. For instance, one could insert a hemostatic or pain-killing substance as described above into the biopsy cavity along with the bioabsorbable material. Alternatively, a bioabsorbable marker could be inserted into a predetermined location, such as the center, of the body of bioabsorbable material.

It is within the scope of this invention that either or both of the marker or markers and the bioabsorbable body may be radioactive, especially if a regimen of treatment using radioactivity is contemplated.

This procedure may be used in any internal, preferably soft, tissue, but is most useful in breast tissue, lung tissue, prostate tissue, or lymph gland tissue. Obviously, though, treatment and diagnosis of breast tissue problems forms the central theme of the invention.

In contrast to the marker clips as described above, the cavity marking device has the obvious advantage of marking the geometric center of a biopsy cavity. Also, unlike the marking clip which has the potential of attaching to loose tissue and moving after initial placement, the marking device self-expands upon insertion into the cavity, thus providing resistance against the walls of the cavity thereby anchoring itself within the cavity. The marking device may be configured to be substantially smaller, larger, or equal to the size of the cavity; however, in some cases the marking device will be configured to be larger than the cavity. This aspect of the biopsy site-marking device provides a cosmetic benefit to the patient, especially when the biopsy is taken from the breast. For example, the resistance provided by the cavity marking device against the walls of the cavity may minimize any "dimpling" effect observed in the skin when large pieces of tissue are removed, as, for example, during excisional biopsies. The marking device may be configured to allow tissue ingrowth, being replaced by tissue as it is absorbed into the patient's body.

The invention further includes a delivery device and method for placement of a marking device. For example, the invention includes a sheath capable of being placed in contact with a cavity, a cartridge or applicator in which a marking device may be placed, and a disengaging arm onto which the cartridge is mounted. The marking device will preferably have a frictional fit with the cartridge. Preferably, the sheath is placed in contact with the cavity, for example, simultaneously with the biopsy device or soon after the biopsy device obtains a sample. The sheath may be placed at a point of entrance of the cavity or it may be partially inserted into the cavity. The delivery device cartridge and engaging arm are then inserted into the sheath and advanced into the cavity until a portion of the cartridge containing the marking device is positioned within the cavity but a portion of the cartridge is still within the sheath. Next, the delivery device cartridge is retracted while the disengaging arm prevents the marking device from being retracted from the cavity. Thus,

the marking device remains in the cavity and radially expands to substantially fill the cavity. Hence, the marking device is delivered and expands in the cavity without a need for simultaneously pushing the marking device into the cavity. Another aspect of this invention is that the frictional fit between a marking device and a cartridge may be sufficiently increased to minimize premature placement of the marking device into the cavity.

Other delivery devices and methods for using them are disclosed, including a "sheath-over-probe" device and method and "through-cannula" devices and methods. These devices and methods are well suited to apply the marking device having a body comprising absorbable suture or collagen and described herein, but could be used with any of the marking devices in the present application.

The "sheath-over-probe" device includes a sheath that slides over a probe, such as a biopsy probe. It is well suited for use with the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe (now owned by Johnson & Johnson) but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices. The sheath is introduced into the body along with the probe. After obtaining a biopsy sample, the probe is removed, leaving the sheath in place. The marking device is then delivered through the sheath.

The "through-cannula" device is intended for insertion through the cannula portion of a biopsy device; it, too, is well suited for the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices.

Although the subcutaneous cavity marking device and methods described above are suited for percutaneous placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity it is not intended that the invention is limited to such placement. The device and method are also appropriate for intraoperative or surgical placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity.

The present invention also provides an alternative method to remotely detect sentinel nodes (SN). This method includes the deposit, preferably by injection via a thin needle applicator or using a marker delivery device described herein, of a remotely detectable contrast agent that will migrate to the SN, allowing the exact location of the SN to be pinpointed and targeted for removal using minimally invasive techniques. This method eliminates the need for potentially toxic radioactive tracer material. In addition, the lack of toxicity of such agents obviates the need to remove the lesion and/or the SN on the same day.

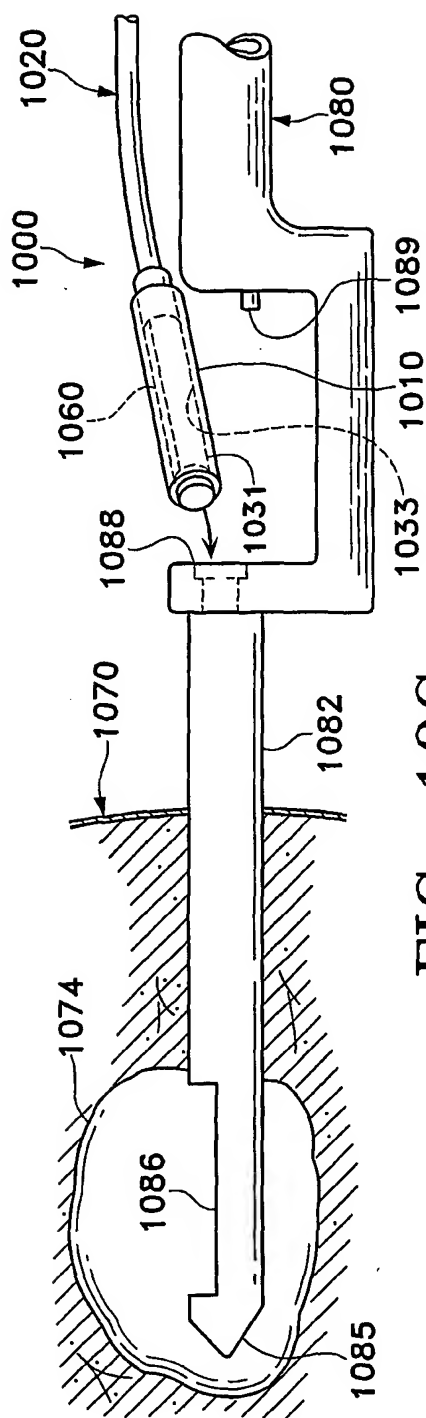


FIG. 10C

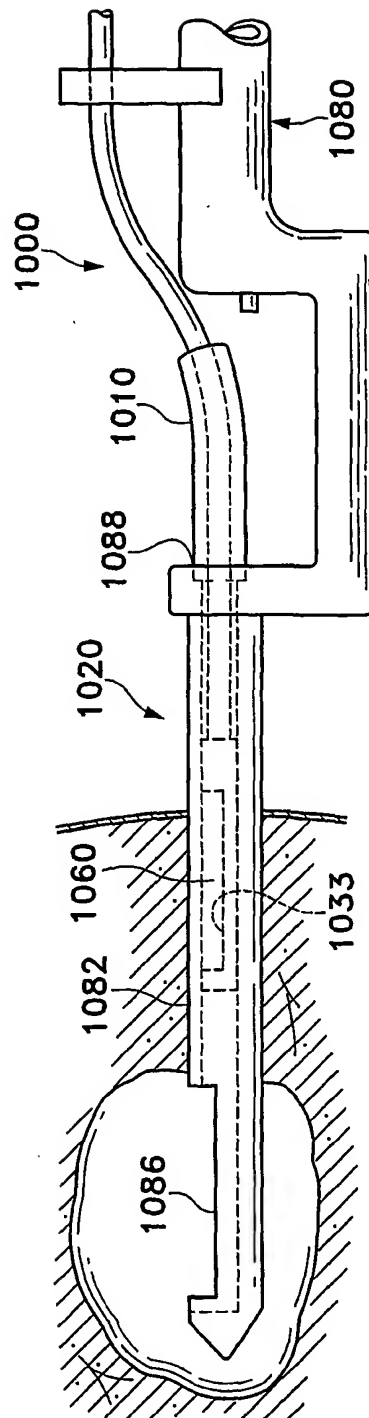


FIG. 10D

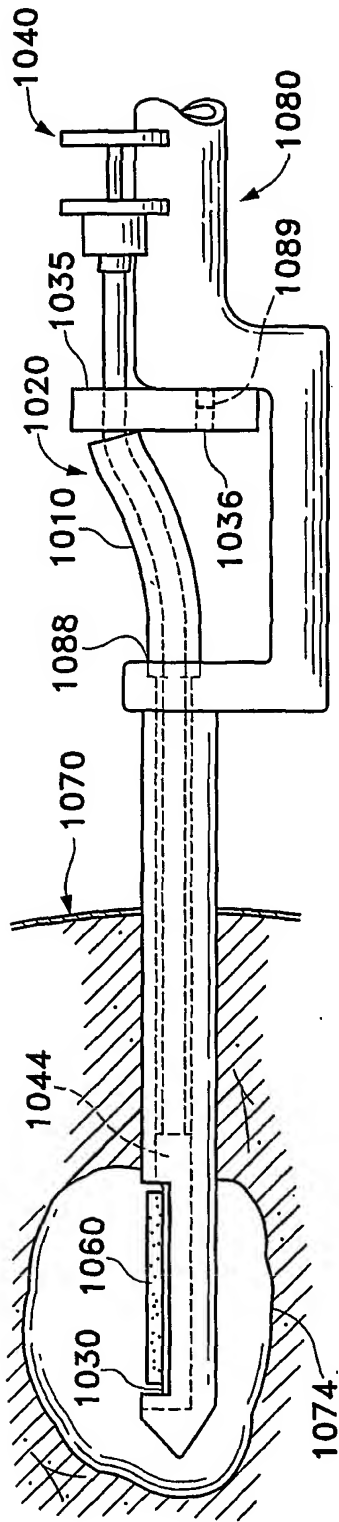


FIG. 10E

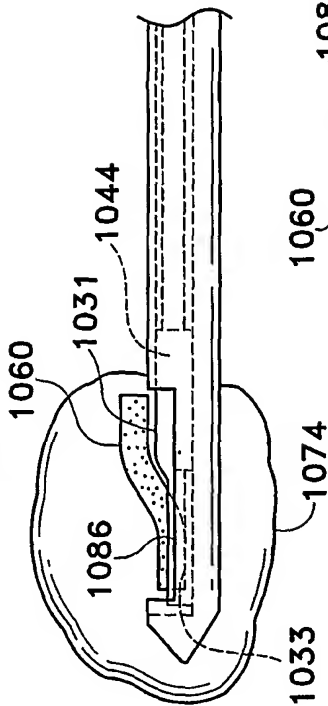


FIG. 10F

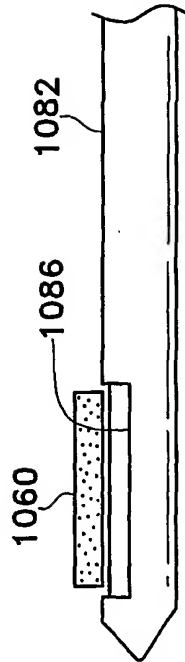


FIG. 10G

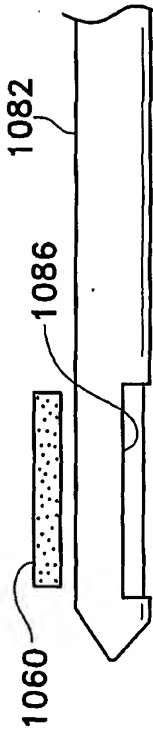


FIG. 10H

31/35

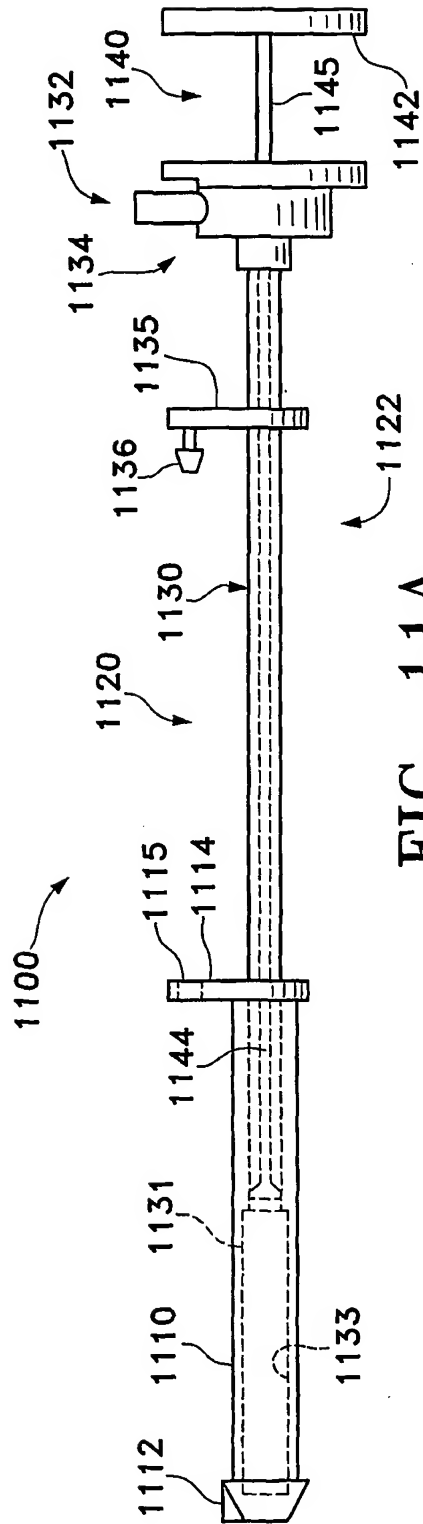


FIG. 11A

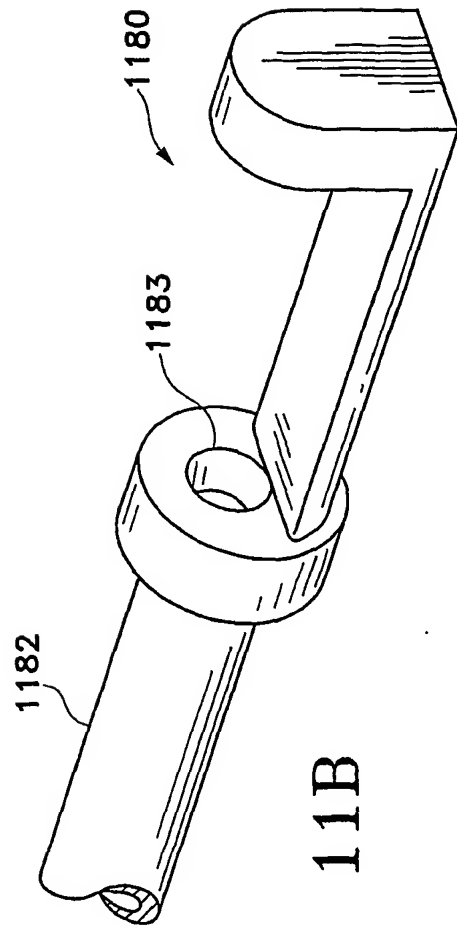


FIG. 11B

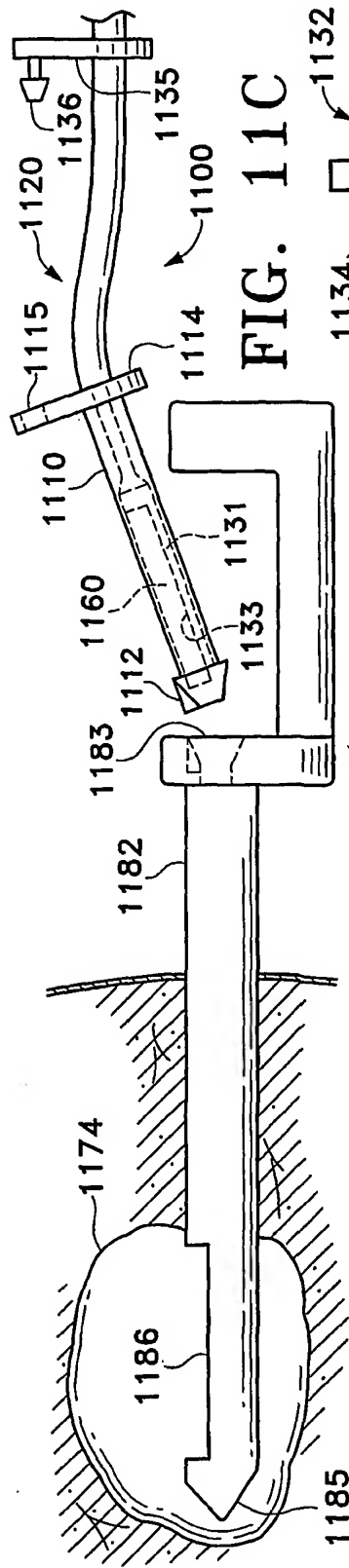


FIG. 11C

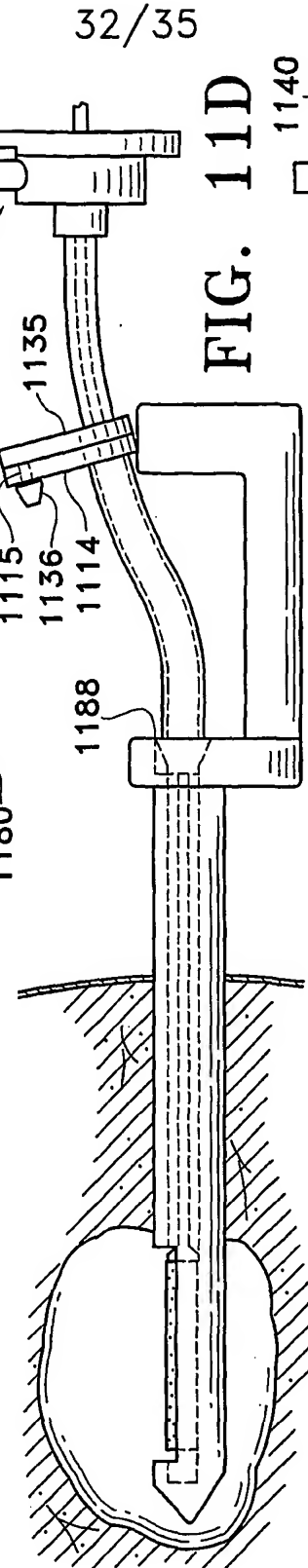


FIG. 11D

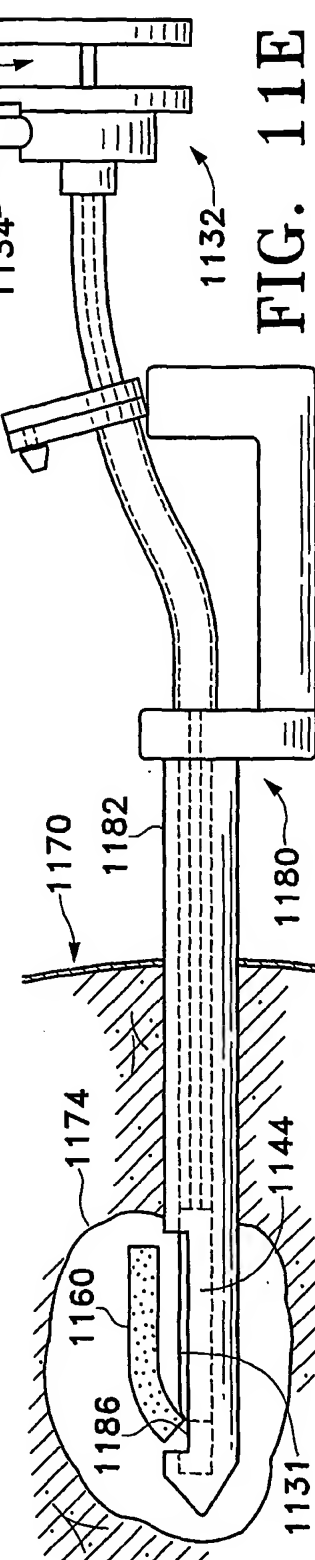
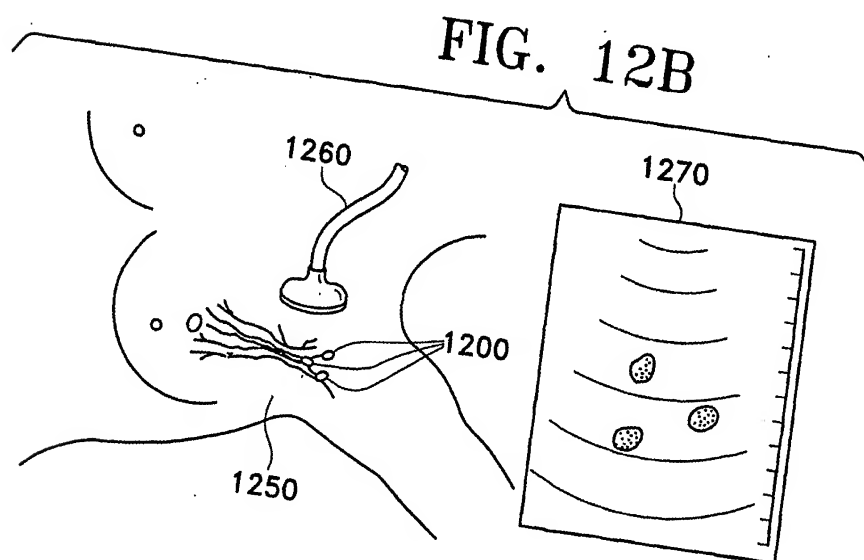
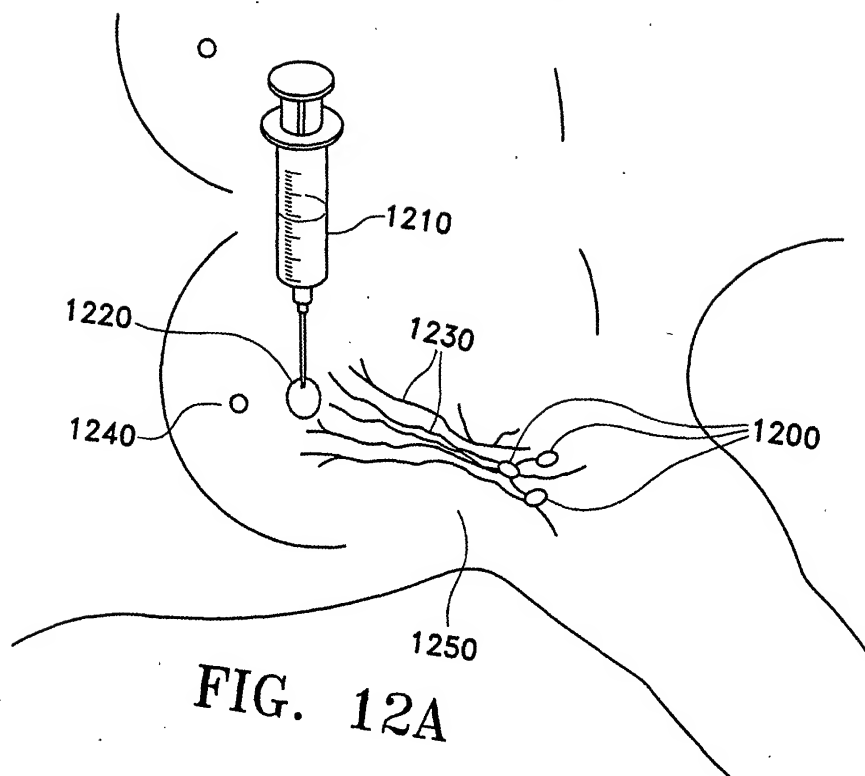


FIG. 11E

33/35



34/35

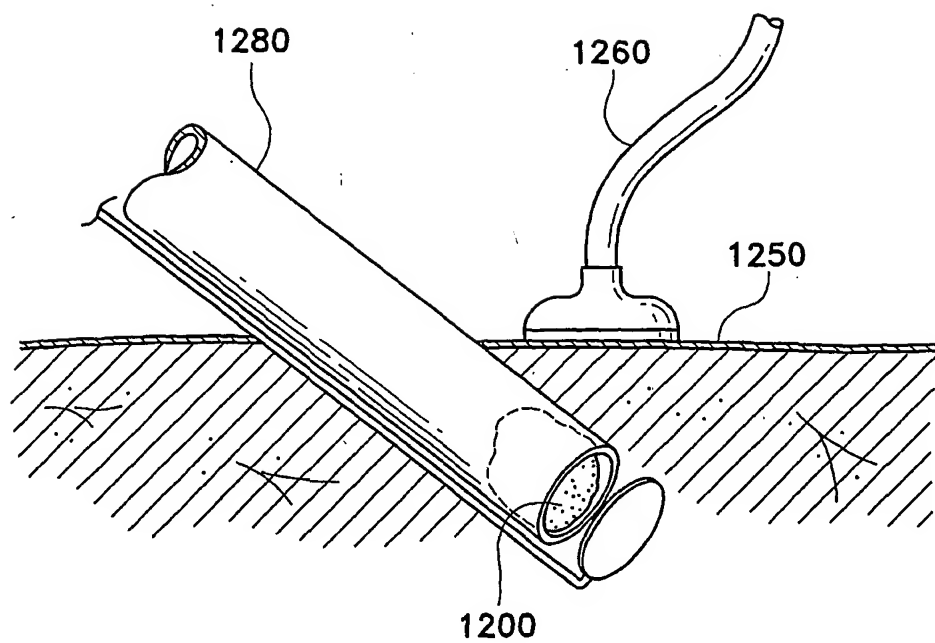


FIG. 12C

35/35

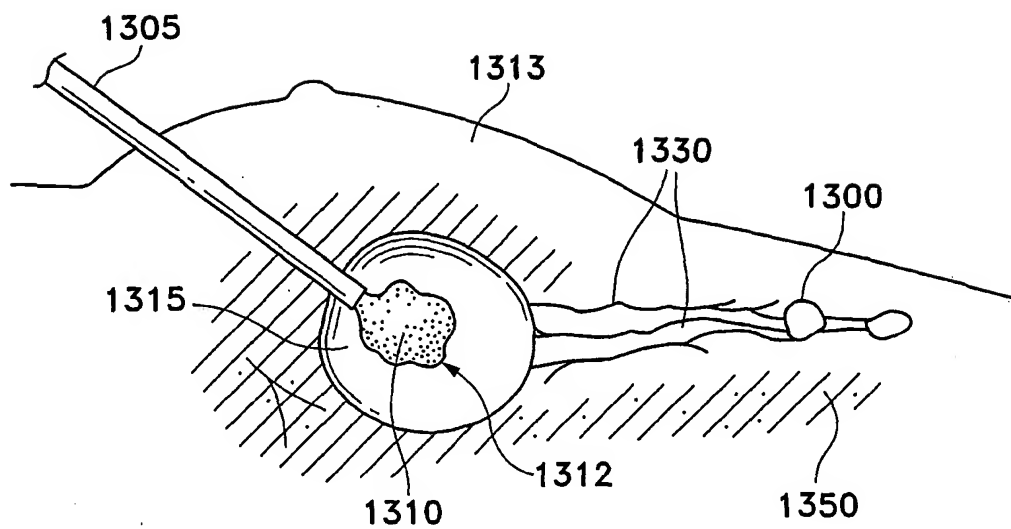


FIG. 13A

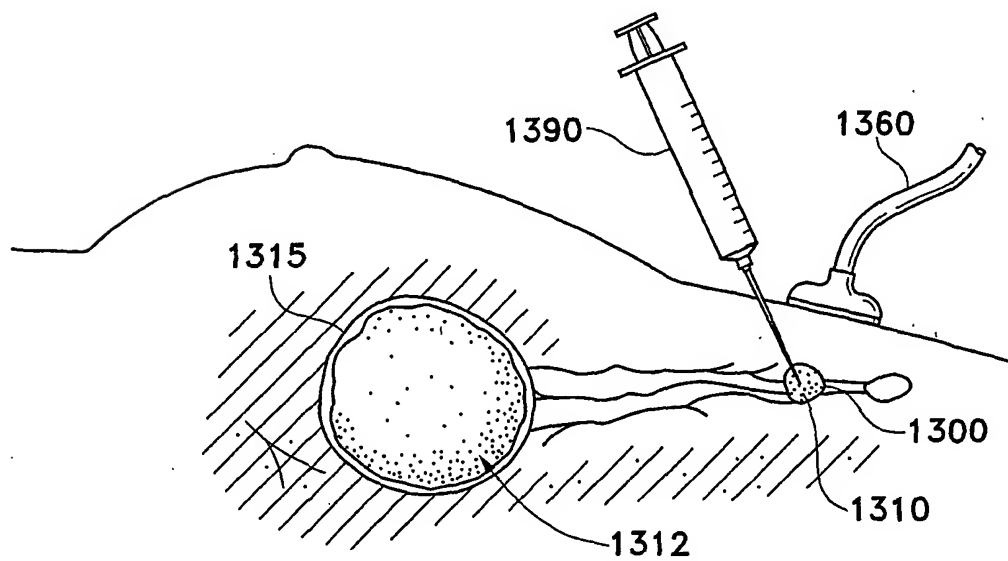


FIG. 13B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/US 99/30619

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61B17/00 A61B8/00 A61B19/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61B

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, INSPEC

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y A X	WO 98 47430 A (VASCULAR SCIENCE INC) 29 October 1998 (1998-10-29) page 5, line 11 -page 6, line 14 page 8, line 30 -page 11, line 34; figures claim 7	1,7-12, 61-63 3,25-40, 51,52,60 223
Y A	EP 0 534 696 A (ERLEBACHER JAY ;GOLDWEIT RICHARD S (US)) 31 March 1993 (1993-03-31) column 3, line 43 - line 52 column 6, line 44 -column 7, line 55; figures -/-	1,7-12, 61-63 15-22,34

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

Z document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

23 August 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

30. 08. 2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P. B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel: (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Manschot, J

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5 108 421 A (FOWLER BRADFORD C) 28 April 1992 (1992-04-28) column 5, line 29 -column 6, line 51; figures	1,7-12, 25-28
X	column 1, line 13 - line 30 column 5, line 63 -column 6, line 51	84,85, 92,93, 123
A	US 4 787 391 A (ELEFTERIADES JOHN A) 29 November 1988 (1988-11-29) column 3, line 34 -column 4, line 48; claims; figures	1-3, 7-12, 26-28
A	US 5 645 566 A (BRENNEMAN RODNEY ET AL) 8 July 1997 (1997-07-08) the whole document	1
A	US 5 670 161 A (HEALY KEVIN E ET AL) 23 September 1997 (1997-09-23) abstract; claims; figures	1
A	FR 2 714 284 A (LERICHE HENRI;GERARDIN BENOIT; PETITIER HUBERT) 30 June 1995 (1995-06-30) page 9, line 7 - line 29; figures	1,2, 7-12,23, 24,35, 60-63
X	WO 96 08208 A (BIOPSY MEDICAL INC) 21 March 1996 (1996-03-21) page 17, line 25 -page 18, line 15; claims; figures	84-87, 91,93, 94,100, 110,119, 120,123, 124,127, 128 60,79,82
X	DE 44 03 789 A (SCHERING AG) 10 August 1995 (1995-08-10) column 3, line 55 - line 68 column 7, line 10 - line 35	65,66, 69,71,72
X	DE 43 30 958 A (SCHERING AG) 16 March 1995 (1995-03-16) column 3, line 8 -column 4, line 5 column 9, line 1 - line 20	65,66, 68-72

-/-

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 99/30619

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DUFRANE P ET AL: "PREBIOPSY LOCALIZATION OF NON-PALPABLE BREAST CANCER" JOURNAL BELGE DE RADIOLOGIE, XX, XX, vol. 73, no. 5, 1 October 1990 (1990-10-01), pages 401-404, XP000513990 the whole document	65,67
X	EP 0 769 281 A (UNITED STATES SURGICAL CORP) 23 April 1997 (1997-04-23) column 10, line 12 -column 12, line 14; figures	84,85, 88,91
X	US 4 230 123 A (HAWKINS JR IRVIN F) 28 October 1980 (1980-10-28) column 2, line 65 -column 4, line 9; figures	84,85, 88,89
A	US 5 394 886 A (NABAI HOSSEIN ET AL) 7 March 1995 (1995-03-07) the whole document	224

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 99/30619

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 130-220
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Rule 39.1(iv) PCT - Method for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 13-22, 64, 73-78
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box 1.2

Claims Nos.: 13-22, 64, 73-78

Claims 13 to 22 and 64 and so the claims 73-78 (dependent on claim 64) are not clear (in the sense of Article 6 PCT) in that they do not define device features, but define a device merely by results to be achieved when using the device. In particular, it is unclear how the device is restricted by the mere desiderata of the body is "palpable" and "degradable" over some periods of time.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-12,23-59, 61-63

marking device of resilient bioabsorbable material with a marker

2. Claim : 60

marking device of nonbioabsorbable suture material and marker

3. Claims: 65-78,221,222

composition comprising nontoxic detectable microparticles

4. Claims: 79-83,126,129

marking delivery device with cartridge

5. Claims: 84,85-93,123,125,127,129

marking delivery device with outer sheath for use with amedical instrument

6. Claims: 84,94-118,120-122,124,125,128,129

marking delivery device with a flexible shaft portion

7. Claims: 84,119

marking delivery device preloaded with a marking device

8. Claim : 223

process for making a marking device by placing a marker on a sheet

9. Claims: 224,225

process of making a marking device by cutting a filler body and creating a hole therein.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9847430	A	29-10-1998	AU	6784598 A	13-11-1998
EP 0534696	A	31-03-1993	CA	2078530 A	24-03-1993
			JP	5212038 A	24-08-1993
			US	5350399 A	27-09-1994
US 5108421	A	28-04-1992	AT	130743 T	15-12-1995
			AU	650688 B	30-06-1994
			AU	8664591 A	28-04-1992
			BR	9106916 A	14-06-1994
			CA	2091890 A	02-04-1992
			DE	69115052 D	11-01-1996
			DE	69115052 T	18-04-1996
			EP	0551425 A	21-07-1993
			EP	0655223 A	31-05-1995
			FI	931465 A	01-04-1993
			IE	70454 B	27-11-1996
			IL	99572 A	04-08-1996
			JP	6040877 B	01-06-1994
			MX	9101334 A	05-06-1992
			NO	931195 A	30-03-1993
			WO	9205740 A	16-04-1992
			US	5478352 A	26-12-1995
			US	5601602 A	11-02-1997
			US	5591205 A	07-01-1997
			US	5716375 A	10-02-1998
			US	5192300 A	09-03-1993
			US	5275616 A	04-01-1994
US 4787391	A	29-11-1988	NONE		
US 5645566	A	08-07-1997	EP	0852478 A	15-07-1998
			JP	2000507838 T	27-06-2000
			WO	9709934 A	20-03-1997
			US	6071300 A	06-06-2000
US 5670161	A	23-09-1997	EP	0809981 A	03-12-1997
FR 2714284	A	30-06-1995	NONE		
WO 9608208	A	21-03-1996	CA	2199864 A	21-03-1996
			EP	0781114 A	02-07-1997
			JP	10508504 T	25-08-1998
DE 4403789	A	10-08-1995	CA	2182686 A	10-08-1995
			WO	9520981 A	10-08-1995
			EP	0742724 A	20-11-1996
			JP	9508397 T	26-08-1997
DE 4330958	A	16-03-1995	AU	7655194 A	27-03-1995
			AU	7729998 A	10-09-1998
			CA	2171303 A	16-03-1995
			WO	9507072 A	16-03-1995
			EP	0717617 A	26-06-1996
			HU	74509 A	28-01-1997
			JP	9502191 T	04-03-1997
			NO	960973 A	08-03-1996
			US	6068857 A	30-05-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0769281	A	23-04-1997	CA 2187975 A US 5879357 A	21-04-1997 09-03-1999
US 4230123	A	28-10-1980	NONE	
US 5394886	A	07-03-1995	NONE	

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
6 July 2000 (06.07.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 00/38579 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61B 17/00**,
8/00, 19/00

US 09/285,329 (CIP)
Filed on 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999)
US 09/347,185 (CIP)
Filed on 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30619

(22) International Filing Date:
23 December 1999 (23.12.1999)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **VIVANT MEDICAL, INC.** [US/US]; 3210B Alpine Road, Portola Valley, CA 94028 (US).

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(72) Inventors; and

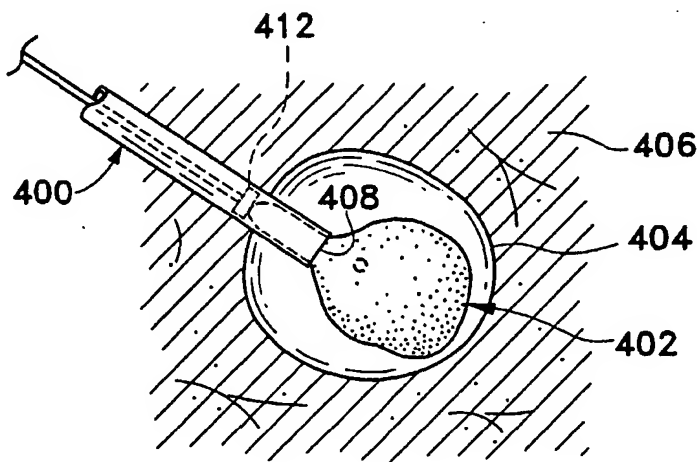
(30) Priority Data:
09/220,618 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998) US
09/285,329 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999) US
09/347,185 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999) US

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **SIRIMANNE, D., Laksen** [LK/US]; 111 El Carmelo Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). **FAWZI, Natalie, V.** [US/US]; 14 Somerset Court, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). **SUTTON, Douglas, S.** [US/US]; 1595 Adobe Drive, Pacifica, CA 94044 (US). **LEBOVIC, Gail, S.** [US/US]; 1204 Shanon Park Drive #79, Palo Alto, CA 94025 (US). **CONSTON, Stanley, R.** [US/US]; 148 Rogers Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). **WILSON, Peter, M.** [US/US]; 1105 Emerald Bay Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **MORRISSEY, Anne, B.** [US/US]; 370 Barron Street, Menlo Park, CA 94025

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:
US 09/220,618 (CIP)
Filed on 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998)

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: **DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES**



(57) Abstract: Cavity and sentinel lymph node marking devices, marker delivery devices, and methods are disclosed. More particularly, upon insertion into a body, the cavity marking device and method enable one to determine the center, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammography, echogenic, or other noninvasive imaging techniques. A composition and method are disclosed for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent; alternatively, the contrast agent

may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) remote detection via any number of noninvasive techniques. Also disclosed is a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition and method may serve to mark a biopsy cavity, as well as mark the sentinel lymph node. The marking methods also may combine any of the features as described with the marking device and delivery device.



WO 00/38579 A3



(US). BUSH, Mary, Elizabeth [US/US]; 2068 Mento Drive, Fremont, CA 94539 (US).

(AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(74) Agents: BAGADE, Sanjay, S. et al.; Morrison & Foerster LLP, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1018 (US).

Published:

- With international search report.
- With amended claims.

(81) Designated States (*national*): AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
21 December 2000

Date of publication of the amended claims: 18 January 2001

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 13 October 2000 (13.10.00);
original claims 68, 72 and 73 amended; new claim 226 added;
remaining claims unchanged (2 pages)]

65. A composition for locating a sentinel node comprising nontoxic, non-radioactive microparticles configured to migrate from an insertion site to a lymph node in less than 3 hours and said microparticles being noninvasively detectable.

66. The composition of claim 65 and further including a visible dye wherein said dye renders the lymph node detectable under direct visualization.

67. The composition of claim 65 and further including carbon particles.

68. The composition of claim 65 wherein at least some of said microparticles are configured to migrate from the insertion site to a lymph node in 5 to 20 minutes.

69. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are echogenic.

70. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are radiopaque.

71. The composition of claim 69 wherein said microparticles are hollow.

72. The composition of claim 71 wherein said hollow microparticles are filled with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or a fluorinated gas.

73. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles contain silicon or a silicon compound.

74. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain silicone.

75. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain SiO₂.

76. The composition of claim 65 wherein a diameter of said microparticles is between 0.05 microns and 5 microns.

225. The process of claim 224 wherein said placing step comprises inserting a tube containing the at least one marker into the hole created by the needle and pushing the marker out of the tube and into the filler body.

226. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said ejector first position is fitted to carry the marking device in contact with the cannula.

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
6 July 2000 (06.07.2000)

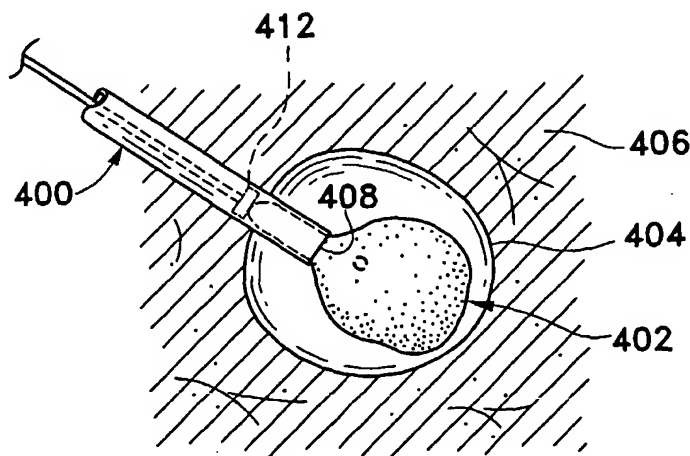
PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 00/38579 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: A61B 17/00, 8/00, 19/00
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30619
- (22) International Filing Date:
23 December 1999 (23.12.1999)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
09/220,618 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998) US
09/285,329 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999) US
09/347,185 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999) US
- (63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:
US 09/220,618 (CIP)
Filed on 24 December 1998 (24.12.1998)
US 09/285,329 (CIP)
Filed on 2 April 1999 (02.04.1999)
US 09/347,185 (CIP)
Filed on 2 July 1999 (02.07.1999)
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): VIVANT MEDICAL, INC. [US/US]; 1916 A Old Middlefield Way, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): SIRIMANNE, D., Lakshen [LK/US]; 111 El Carmelo Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). FAWZI, Natalie, V. [US/US]; 14 Somerset Court, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). SUTTON, Douglas, S. [US/US]; 1595 Adobe Drive, Pacifica, CA 94044 (US). LEBOVIC, Gail, S. [US/US]; 1204 Shanon Park Drive #79, Palo Alto, CA 94025 (US). CONSTON, Stanley, R. [US/US]; 148 Rogers Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). WILSON, Peter, M. [US/US]; 1105 Emerald Bay Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). MORRISSEY, Anne, B. [US/US]; 370 Barron Street, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US). BUSH, Mary, Elizabeth [US/US]; 2068 Mento Drive, Fremont, CA 94539 (US).
- (74) Agents: BAGADE, Sanjay, S. et al.; Morrison & Foerster LLP, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1018 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES



(57) Abstract: Cavity and sentinel lymph node marking devices, marker delivery devices, and methods are disclosed. More particularly, upon insertion into a body, the cavity marking device and method enable one to determine the center, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammography, echogenic, or other noninvasive imaging techniques. A composition and method are disclosed for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent; alternatively, the contrast agent may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and

migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) remote detection via any number of noninvasive techniques. Also disclosed is a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition and method may serve to mark a biopsy cavity, as well as mark the sentinel lymph node. The marking methods also may combine any of the features as described with the marking device and delivery device.

WO 00/38579 A3



EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) **Designated States (regional):** ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- with amended claims

(88) **Date of publication of the international search report:**
21 December 2000

Date of publication of the amended claims: 18 January 2001

(48) **Date of publication of this corrected version:**
13 September 2001

(15) **Information about Correction:**
see PCT Gazette No. 37/2001 of 13 September 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

DEVICE AND METHOD FOR SAFE LOCATION AND MARKING OF A CAVITY AND SENTINEL LYMPH NODES

RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/347,185, filed July 2, 1999, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/285,329, filed April 02, 1999, which is a continuation in part of U.S. Serial No. 09/220,618, filed December 24, 1998.

REFERENCES

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,592,185	7/1971	Frei et al.	Ferromagnetic Contrast Media and Method of Use
4,087,791	5/1978	Lemberger	Electromagnetically Responsive Device and System for Detecting the Same
4,541,438	9/1985	Parker et al.	Localization of Cancerous Tissue by Monitoring Infrared Fluorescence Emitted by Intravenously Injected Porphyrin Tumor-specific Markers Excited by Long Wavelength Light
4,735,210	4/1988	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
4,735,796	4/1988	Gordon	Ferromagnetic, Diamagnetic or Paramagnetic Particles Useful in the Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease
5,041,826	8/1991	Milheiser	Identification System
5,101,827	4/1992	Goldenberg	Lymphographic and Organ Imaging Method and Kit
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,300,120	4/1994	Knapp et al.	Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker
5,437,279	8/1995	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,482,040	1/1996	Martin, Jr.	Biostaging of Adenocarcinomas Utilizing Radiolabeled Tumor-associated Glycoprotein Antibodies
5,496,536	3/1996	Wolf	Percutaneous Lymphography
5,114,703	5/1992	Wolf et al.	Percutaneous Lymphography Using Particulate Fluorocarbon Emulsions
5,555,885	9/1996	Chance	Examination of Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,579,766	12/1996	Gray	Method of Predicting Carcinomic Metastases
5,582,172	12/1996	Papisov et al.	System of Drug Delivery to the Lymphatic Tissues
5,595,177	1/1997	Mena et al.	Scintigraphy Guided Stereotaxic Localizations Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas
5,674,288	10/1997	Knapp et al.	Implant with Transponder Marker
5,697,902	12/1997	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,716,407	2/1998	Knapp et al.	Method of Rendering Identifiable a Living Tissue Implant Using an Electrical Transponder Marker

5,725,578	3/1998	Knapp et al.	Temporary Implant with Transponder and Methods for Locating and Identifying
5,732,704	3/1998	Thurston et al.	Radiation Based Method Locating and Differentiating Sentinel Nodes
5,776,093	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,776,094	7/1998	Goldenberg	Method and Kit for Imaging and Treating Organs and Tissues
5,803,913	9/1998	Khalkhali et al.	Nuclear Medicine Stereotaxic Localization Apparatus for Breast Carcinomas and Method
5,810,806	9/1998	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,855,609	1/1999	Knapp	Medical Information Transponder Implant and Tracking System
5,857,463	1/1999	Thurston et al.	Remotely Controlled Apparatus and System for Tracking and Locating a Source of Photoemissions
5,868,778	2/1999	Gershony et al.	Vascular Sealing Apparatus and Method
5,895,640	4/1999	Khalkhali	Nuclear Medicine Techniques for Detecting Carcinoma in the Dense Breast
5,899,865	5/1999	Chance	Localization of Abnormal Breast Tissue Using Time-resolved Spectroscopy
5,913,857	6/1999	Ritchart et al.	Methods and Devices for Collection of Soft Tissue
5,970,986	10/1999	Bolz et al.	Apparatus for Rejection Diagnostics after Organ Transplants
5,977,431	11/1999	Knapp et al.	Living Tissue Implant with Electrical Transponder Marker

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 98/09247	3/1998	Cothren et al.	System and Method for Staging Regional Lymph Nodes Using Quantitative Analysis of Endoscopic Ultrasound Images
WO 98/43090	10/1998	Werenskiold	InVitro Method for Prognosis of the Illness Evolution of Patients with Carcinoma of the Breast and/or for Diagnosing Carcinoma of the Breast
WO 98/52616	11/1998	Kresse et al.	Nonsteroidal Antirheumatic Agents or Thrombocyte-Agglutination Inhibitors to Improve Representation of Vessels, Lymph Nodes and Bone Marrow with Pharmaceutical Preparations Containing Particles, Vesicles of Polymers
WO 98/52617	12/1998	Mcintire	Contrast Media
WO 99/25248	5/1999	Carroll	Minimally Invasive Surgical Probe for Tissue Identification and Retrieval and Method of Use
WO 99/46284	9/1999	Rajotte et al.	Molecules that Home to Various Selected Organs or Tissues

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp., "Imagent® Product Summary," 5 pages, (no date)
http://www.allp.com/Imagent/IM_SUM.HTM

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to subcutaneous cavity and sentinel node marking devices, delivery devices, and methods. More particularly, a cavity marking device, delivery device, and method are disclosed that enable one to determine the location, orientation, and periphery of the cavity by radiographic, mammographic, echographic, or other noninvasive techniques. The cavity marking device typically is made up of one or more resilient bodies and a radiopaque or echogenic marker. Also disclosed are a composition and method for noninvasively locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Over 1.1 million breast biopsies are performed each year in the United States alone. Of these, about 80% of the lesions excised during biopsy are found to be benign while about 20% of these lesions are malignant.

In the field of breast cancer, stereotactically guided and percutaneous biopsy procedures have increased in frequency as well as in accuracy as modern imaging techniques allow the physician to locate lesions with ever-increasing precision. However, for any given biopsy procedure, a subsequent examination of the biopsy site is very often desirable. There is an important need to determine the location, most notably the center, as well as the orientation and periphery (margins) of the subcutaneous cavity from which the lesion is removed.

For example, in cases where the lesion is found to be benign, a visual, noninvasive follow-up examination of the biopsy site is often performed to ensure the absence of any suspect tissue and the proper healing of the cavity from which the tissue was removed. Such follow-up examination is also performed where the lesion is found to be malignant and the physician is confident that all suspect tissue was removed and the tissue in the region of the perimeter or margins of the cavity is "clean".

In some cases, however, the physician may be concerned that the initial biopsy failed to remove a sufficient amount of the lesion. Furthermore, in some percutaneous biopsy procedures, such as those using the Mammotome biopsy probe, it is very difficult to guarantee clean margins. Such a biopsied lesion is colloquially referred to as a “dirty lesion” or “having a dirty margin” and requires follow-up observation of any suspect tissue growth in the surrounding marginal area of the initial biopsy site. Thus, an excision around the original biopsy site must often be performed. In such a case, the perimeter of the cavity should preferably be identified, as the cavity may contain cancerous cells. Identification of the cavity perimeter is desirable to avoid the risk of opening the cavity, which could release and spread the cancerous cells. Moreover, the site of the re-excised procedure itself requires follow-up examination, providing further impetus for accurate identification of the location of the re-excised site. Therefore, a new marker may be placed after re-excision.

Prior methods of marking biopsy cavities utilize one or more tissue marking clips as the biopsy site-marking device. Most commonly, these marker clips have a “horseshoe” configuration. The marker clips attach to the walls of the cavity when the free ends or limbs of the “horseshoe” are pinched together, trapping the tissue. This device has significant drawbacks.

For instance, prior to placing the marker clip at the cavity site, care must be taken to remove residual tissue debris, typically by vacuum, to minimize the possibility that the marker clip attaches to any loose tissue as opposed to the cavity wall. Once the cavity is prepared, the clip must be examined to ensure that the limbs of the clip are substantially straight. If the limbs have been prematurely bent together, the clip will be discarded, as it will most likely not attach properly to the cavity wall. Actual placement of the clip often requires additional vacuum of the cavity wall to draw the wall into the aperture between the limbs of the marking clip so that a better grip is obtained between the limbs of the clip. Additionally, there is always the possibility that the clip may detach from the cavity wall during or after withdrawal of the tools used to place the clip into the cavity.

Aside from the problems inherent in the placement of the marking clip, there are also limitations associated with how well the marking clip can identify a biopsy cavity. As the marking clip must trap tissue for proper attachment, in cases of endoscopic, fluoroscopic, or blind placement, the clip can only be placed on a wall of the cavity substantially opposite to the opening of the cavity.

Moreover, patient concern limits the number of clips that may be placed in a cavity. As a result, the medical practitioner is forced to identify the outline of a three dimensional cavity by a single point as defined by the marking clip. Obviously, determination of the periphery of a biopsy cavity from one point on the periphery is not possible.

These limitations are compounded as the biopsy cavity fills within a few hours with bodily fluids, which eventually renders the cavity invisible to noninvasive techniques. Another difficulty in viewing the clip stems from the fact that the clip is attached to the side, not the center, of the cavity. This makes determining the spatial orientation and position of the cavity difficult if not impossible during follow-up examination. Additionally, during a stereotactic breast biopsy procedure, the breast is under compression when the marking clip is placed. Upon release of the compressive force, determining the location of the clip can be unpredictable, and any information once known about the orientation and location of the periphery of the cavity is lost.

The marker clip does not aid in the healing process of the biopsy wound. Complications and false information may arise if the marker strays from its original placement site. As described above, if a re-excision of the site is required, the marker clip may also interfere when excision of a target lesion is sought.

Other devices pertaining to biopsy aids are directed to assisting in the healing and closure of the biopsy wound, but they do not address the clinical need or desire of accurately preserving the location and orientation of the biopsy cavity. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,347,234; 5,388,588; 5,326,350; 5,394,886; 5,467,780; 5,571,181; and 5,676,146.

In cases where a biopsy excises lesion or tumor is suspected to be cancerous, it is desirable to determine whether any cancerous cells have spread from the site of the original lesion or tumor. A sentinel node (SN) is the first lymph node to receive drainage of lymphatic fluid and cells from a tumor or malignant growth. For various cancers such as malignant melanoma and breast cancer, identification of the SN is now a standard technique for determining whether cancerous cells have migrated to a lymph gland from the site of the original lesion or tumor. Increasing data suggests that the status of the SN may predict whether other nodes in the axilla (i.e. the armpit) harbor cancerous cells. Although identification of the SN may be desirable after some biopsy procedures, there are occasions where identification of the SN is desirable even though no biopsy procedure is

performed. In fact, a thorough analysis of multiple sections (0.5-mm intervals) of a sentinel node or nodes is more likely to detect hidden micrometastases than a routine single-section examination of many regional nodes, including the sentinel node, according to Jannink et al. in "Serial Sectioning of Sentinel Nodes in Patients with Breast Cancer: A Pilot Study," *Annals of Surgical Oncology*, 5(4):310-314.

Thus, accurately determining the location of a SN, permits removal of the SN to determine its pathology. If the SN does not contain cancerous cells, the cancer has not spread and the stage of the cancer can be determined. The ability to make this determination from an examination of the SN minimizes the number of lymph nodes removed and eliminates the need to remove additional lymph nodes. In a review in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly* Vol. 10 No. 3, of a paper by Hack et al., "Physical and Psychological Morbidity After Axillary Lymph Node Dissection for Breast Cancer," *J Clin Oncol* 17:143-149, 1999, Vetto states that approximately 27% of patients undergoing sentinel lymph node biopsy for early-stage breast cancer still require axillary lymph node dissection (ALND) due to the existence of a positive node. Accordingly, the remaining 63% of the patients could benefit by an SN biopsy and avoid having radical dissection.

Previously, it was impossible to locate the sentinel node without performing ALND. In the case of breast cancer, determining whether the cancerous cells migrated involved removal of all axillary lymph nodes. This required radical surgery. This painful option often lead to complications that resulted in significant morbidity and even mortality. As discussed by Hack et al., pain and discomfort after ALND significantly corresponded to quality of life after the procedure. According to Hack et al., patients with more than 13 lymph nodes dissected reported more pain than women with fewer lymph nodes dissected.

More recently, a technique known as "sentinel node biopsy" allowed for accurate mapping of a SN's location by the use of blue dye and a radioactive tracer, separately or in combination. Typically, a dye and/or a radioactive tracer are injected around the location of a tumor, into the biopsy cavity or tumor cavity (if the tumor was partially or completely removed), or "subdermally" into the parenchymal tissue anterior to the tumor. This latter technique is described by De Cicco et al. (1999) in "Lymphoscintigraphy and Radioguided Biopsy of the Sentinel Axillary Node in Breast Cancer," *J Nucl Med* 39:2080-2084, 1998, and in a review of that article by Haigh et al. (1999) in *Breast Diseases: A Year Book® Quarterly*, Vol. 10 No 3. The dye migrates from the tumor site through the lymphatic

channels to the regional lymph nodes that serve the cancerous tissue. The SN, which is the node most likely to be involved with cancer, is identified through surgery and removed for pathologic analysis. When a radioactive tracer is used, a gamma probe or like-device is used to further assist a physician in identifying the site of the SN.

Unfortunately, visualization of the blue dye depends upon the surgeon localizing it, and no preoperative assessment of mapping is possible. Therefore, the surgeon must first make an incision in the general vicinity of the lymph nodes, then dissect around the area to locate the blue dye. Another complication arises as the dye may cause an allergic reaction in some individuals. This reaction may leave a mark on the skin similar to a 'tattoo.'

Using a radioactive tracer, alone or in combination with blue dye, to locate the SN also has some disadvantages. It is an interdisciplinary process, requiring nuclear medicine personnel, adherence to radiation safety regulations, preparation of the radiocolloid, and gamma detection instrumentation. Furthermore, the safety of this procedure is questionable. See e.g., Miner et al. (1999). "Guidelines for the Safe Use of Radioactive Materials During Localization and Resection of the Sentinel Lymph Node," *Ann Surg Oncol* 6:75-82.

In the case of a lumpectomy, when the lesion is known to be cancerous, locating the SN is desirable so that the SN is removed in the same procedure as the lumpectomy. In fact, even if the pathology of the lesion is not yet known, there are reasons for initiating the SN localization during a breast biopsy procedure, as discussed below.

Previously, imaging techniques, such as ultrasound, MRI, and CT, attempted to non-invasively find and diagnose cancerous lymph nodes prior to removing them. However, according to Schlag. (1998). "The 'Sentinel Node' Concept: More Questions Raised than Answers Provided?" *Oncologist* 1998; 3(5):VI-VII, general criteria such as size, shape, structure, or texture in the various imaging modalities are unreliable, and these techniques result in low sensitivity and/or low specificity. As described by Veronesi et al. (1997). "Sentinel-node biopsy to avoid axillary dissection in breast cancer with clinically negative lymph-nodes," *Lancet* Jun 28;349(9069):1864-7, in 32 (38%) of 85 patients with metastatic axillary nodes, the only positive node was the sentinel node. Accordingly, if all of the nodes were checked by imaging instead of locating and biopsying the SN, the chances of missing the cancer would likely have been much higher. Furthermore, because of usually low specificity, these techniques require surgical excision and examination of

multiple lymph nodes, many of which may contain no cancer. In contrast, by identifying only one or a few SN's, without trying to make any diagnosis of cancer prior to tissue removal, the excision is much less extensive, yielding a smaller tissue sample. Also, the histological examination of one or a few SN's can be more thorough than the case where many lymph nodes require examination.

Therefore, one objective of the invention described herein is to provide a marking device, delivery device, and method that enable noninvasive determination of cavity location, orientation, and periphery.

Another objective of is to provide an atraumatic marking device that does not rely on pinching or piercing tissue.

Another objective is to provide a method of delivering through a small opening a marking device for marking the borders of a cavity.

Another objective is to provide a composition and method for localizing and marking a sentinel node.

Another objective is to provide a composition capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) noninvasive detection.

Another objective is to provide a method for remotely detecting the location of a sentinel node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient.

Yet another objective is to provide a composition and method for both marking a lesion cavity and locating the sentinel node in the same procedure.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to devices and procedures for percutaneously marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity. In particular, the inventive device is a biopsy cavity marking body made of a resilient, preferably bioabsorbable material having at least one preferably radiopaque or echogenic marker. The device may take on a variety of shapes and sizes tailored for the specific biopsy cavity to be filled. For example, the device in its simplest form is a spherical or cylindrical collagen sponge having a single radiopaque or echogenic marker located in its geometric center. Alternatively, the body may have multiple components linked together with multiple radiopaque or echogenic markers.

A further aspect of the invention allows the marker or the body, singly or in combination, to be constructed to have a varying rate of degradation or bioabsorption. For instance, the body may be constructed to have a layer of bioabsorbable material as an outer "shell." Accordingly, prior to degradation of the shell, the body is palpable. Upon degradation of the shell, the remainder of the body would degrade at an accelerated rate in comparison to the outer shell.

The marking device may additionally contain a variety of drugs, such as hemostatic agents, pain-killing substances, or even healing or therapeutic agents that may be delivered directly to the biopsy cavity. Furthermore, the material and configuration of the sponge itself may be hemostatic. Importantly, the device is capable of accurately marking a specific location, such as the center, of the biopsy cavity, and providing other information about the patient or the particular biopsy or device deployed.

The marking device is preferably, although not necessarily, delivered immediately after removal of the tissue specimen using the same medical instrument used to remove the tissue specimen itself. Such medical instruments are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,111,828; 5,197,484; 5,353,804; 5,511,566; 5,546,957; 5,560,373; 5,817,033; pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/145,487, filed September 1, 1998 and entitled "PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE"; and pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/184,766, filed November 2, 1998 and entitled "EXPANDABLE RING PERCUTANEOUS TISSUE REMOVAL DEVICE". The marking device is compressed and loaded into the delivery device and percutaneously advanced to the biopsy site where, upon exiting from the delivery device, it expands to substantially fill the cavity from the biopsy. The physician may then use follow-up noninvasive detection techniques, such as x-ray mammography or ultrasound, to identify, locate, and monitor the biopsy cavity site over a period of time.

The marking device is usually inserted into the patient's body either surgically via an opening into the body cavity, or using a minimally invasive procedure employing such medical instruments as a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device, or a specially-designed delivery device used alone or in conjunction with a catheter, introducer, biopsy probe, or similar device. When inserted via the minimally invasive procedure, the resiliency of the body allows the marking device to be compressed upon placement in a delivery device. Upon insertion of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the resiliency

of the body causes the cavity marking device to self-expand, substantially filling the cavity. Following expansion, the marking device volume following expansion preferably is 3 to 30 times its compressed volume, and more preferably 5 to 22 times, and most preferably about 10 times. The resiliency of the body can be further predetermined so that the body is palpable, thus allowing tactile location by a surgeon in subsequent follow-up examinations. Typically, the filler body is required to be palpable for approximately 3 months. However, this period may be increased or decreased as needed.

The expansion of the resilient body can be aided by the addition of a biocompatible fluid, which is absorbed into the body. For instance, the fluid can be a saline solution, a painkilling substance, a healing agent, a therapeutic fluid, or any combination of such fluids. The fluid or combination of fluids may be added to and absorbed by the body of the device before or after deployment of the device into a cavity. For example, the body of the marking device may be presoaked with the fluid and then delivered into the cavity. In this instance, the fluid aids the expansion of the body of the device upon deployment. Another example is provided as the device is delivered into the cavity without being presoaked. In such a case, fluid is delivered into the cavity after the body of the device is deployed into the cavity. Upon delivery of the fluid, the body of the device soaks up the fluid, thereby aiding the expansion of the cavity marking device as it expands to fit the cavity. The fluid may be, but is not limited to being, delivered by the access device. Furthermore, expansion of the body of the marking device may be aided by body fluids, such as the fluid component of blood, already present in the cavity.

By "biocompatible fluid" what is meant is a liquid, solution, or suspension that may contain inorganic or organic material. For instance, the biocompatible fluid is preferably saline solution, but may be water or contain adjuvants such as medications to prevent infection, reduce pain, or the like. Alternatively or additionally, the fluid may be used to mark the sentinel lymph node, as will be described later. Obviously, the liquid is intended to be a type that does no harm to the body.

After placement of the cavity marking device into the cavity, the bioabsorbable body degrades at a predetermined rate. As the body of the cavity marking device is absorbed, tissue is substituted for the bioabsorbable material. Moreover, while the body degrades, the marker, which is usually suspended substantially in the volumetric center of the body of the device, is left in the center of the cavity. Thus, during a subsequent

examination, a medical practitioner having knowledge of the dimensions of the body of the cavity marking device can determine the location as well as the periphery of the biopsy cavity. The orientation of the cavity is self-evident as the marker is left in substantially the center of the cavity. For the case where multiple markers are used, the markers are usually placed in a manner showing directionality.

The body, marker, or radiopaque or echogenic coatings can be made to degrade *in situ* and be absorbed into the patient's body over a predetermined period of time. It is generally preferred that if the marker's radiopacity or echogenicity is chosen to degrade over time, such degradation does not take place within at least one year after implantation of the inventive device. In this way, if a new lump or calcification (in the case of a breast biopsy) is discovered after the biopsy, such a marker will allow the physician to know the relation of such new growth in relation to the region of excised tissue. On the other hand, and as discussed below, a bioabsorption period of three months is preferred for any such coatings on the perimeter of the body itself.

Another variation of the invention is that the body of the marking device is formed from a bioabsorbable thread-like surgical material, for example a suture material. Preferably, the surgical material is resilient. In this variation the surgical material is looped through a marker. The marking device may have any number of loops or any number of opposing pairs of loops. Another variation of the marking device includes an opposing member on each loop. For example, a loop could be folded to form the opposing member.

This invention further includes the act of filling the biopsy cavity with a bioabsorbable liquid, aerosol or gelatinous material, preferably gelatinous collagen, allowing the material to partially solidify or gel and then placing a marker, which may have a configuration as described above, into the center of the bioabsorbable material. The gel may also be made radiopaque or echogenic by the addition of radiopaque or echogenic materials, such as powdered tantalum, tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, barium sulfate or other barium- or bismuth-containing compounds.

This method may be combined with any aspect of the previously described devices as needed. For instance, one could insert a hemostatic or pain-killing substance as described above into the biopsy cavity along with the bioabsorbable material. Alternatively, a bioabsorbable marker could be inserted into a predetermined location, such as the center, of the body of bioabsorbable material.

It is within the scope of this invention that either or both of the marker or markers and the bioabsorbable body may be radioactive, especially if a regimen of treatment using radioactivity is contemplated.

This procedure may be used in any internal, preferably soft, tissue, but is most useful in breast tissue, lung tissue, prostate tissue, or lymph gland tissue. Obviously, though, treatment and diagnosis of breast tissue problems forms the central theme of the invention.

In contrast to the marker clips as described above, the cavity marking device has the obvious advantage of marking the geometric center of a biopsy cavity. Also, unlike the marking clip which has the potential of attaching to loose tissue and moving after initial placement, the marking device self-expands upon insertion into the cavity, thus providing resistance against the walls of the cavity thereby anchoring itself within the cavity. The marking device may be configured to be substantially smaller, larger, or equal to the size of the cavity; however, in some cases the marking device will be configured to be larger than the cavity. This aspect of the biopsy site-marking device provides a cosmetic benefit to the patient, especially when the biopsy is taken from the breast. For example, the resistance provided by the cavity marking device against the walls of the cavity may minimize any "dimpling" effect observed in the skin when large pieces of tissue are removed, as, for example, during excisional biopsies. The marking device may be configured to allow tissue ingrowth, being replaced by tissue as it is absorbed into the patient's body.

The invention further includes a delivery device and method for placement of a marking device. For example, the invention includes a sheath capable of being placed in contact with a cavity, a cartridge or applicator in which a marking device may be placed, and a disengaging arm onto which the cartridge is mounted. The marking device will preferably have a frictional fit with the cartridge. Preferably, the sheath is placed in contact with the cavity, for example, simultaneously with the biopsy device or soon after the biopsy device obtains a sample. The sheath may be placed at a point of entrance of the cavity or it may be partially inserted into the cavity. The delivery device cartridge and engaging arm are then inserted into the sheath and advanced into the cavity until a portion of the cartridge containing the marking device is positioned within the cavity but a portion of the cartridge is still within the sheath. Next, the delivery device cartridge is retracted while the disengaging arm prevents the marking device from being retracted from the cavity. Thus,

the marking device remains in the cavity and radially expands to substantially fill the cavity. Hence, the marking device is delivered and expands in the cavity without a need for simultaneously pushing the marking device into the cavity. Another aspect of this invention is that the frictional fit between a marking device and a cartridge may be sufficiently increased to minimize premature placement of the marking device into the cavity.

Other delivery devices and methods for using them are disclosed, including a "sheath-over-probe" device and method and "through-cannula" devices and methods. These devices and methods are well suited to apply the marking device having a body comprising absorbable suture or collagen and described herein, but could be used with any of the marking devices in the present application.

The "sheath-over-probe" device includes a sheath that slides over a probe, such as a biopsy probe. It is well suited for use with the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe (now owned by Johnson & Johnson) but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices. The sheath is introduced into the body along with the probe. After obtaining a biopsy sample, the probe is removed, leaving the sheath in place. The marking device is then delivered through the sheath.

The "through-cannula" device is intended for insertion through the cannula portion of a biopsy device; it, too, is well suited for the Mammotome® 11 GA Probe but may be sized to fit other commercially available biopsy devices.

Although the subcutaneous cavity marking device and methods described above are suited for percutaneous placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity it is not intended that the invention is limited to such placement. The device and method are also appropriate for intraoperative or surgical placement of the marker within a biopsy cavity.

The present invention also provides an alternative method to remotely detect sentinel nodes (SN). This method includes the deposit, preferably by injection via a thin needle applicator or using a marker delivery device described herein, of a remotely detectable contrast agent that will migrate to the SN, allowing the exact location of the SN to be pinpointed and targeted for removal using minimally invasive techniques. This method eliminates the need for potentially toxic radioactive tracer material. In addition, the lack of toxicity of such agents obviates the need to remove the lesion and/or the SN on the same day.

These agents may be any biologically compatible agents capable of remote detection. Examples of such remote detection include, but are not limited to magnetism such as a magnetometer, Hall effect sensor, or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); ultrasound; thermal means; high intensity ultraviolet techniques; fluorescent dye techniques; singly or in combination.

One example of such a contrast agent is an echogenic microsphere capable of reflecting ultrasonic energy. These microspheres, which average typically between 0.2 microns and 5 microns in diameter, may be mixed with a biologically compatible carrier-fluid and injected into the body in the vicinity of the lesion. Upon an exposure to ultrasonic energy, the spheres reflect the energy creating an ultrasonic reflection. The ultrasonic reflection resulting from a large number of the microspheres that have accumulated in the SN permits detection of the particular node by a conventional ultrasonic probe. Such microspheres are available at various pharmaceutical companies such as Acusphere, Sonus, and Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp.

Another example of a detectable agent is a biologically compatible magnetically detectable body such as a magnetic microsphere. Such a magnetically detectable body can be the echogenic microsphere described above that is either fabricated from or coated with a magnetic material. Alternatively, the magnetically detectable body may be a solid or other type of magnetic body capable of being incorporated into a carrier fluid and deposited around the lesion or its cavity as described above. These bodies are preferably capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN so that, in a similar fashion to the echogenic microspheres, the cumulative magnetic field produced by these magnetic bodies allows for location of the SN by remote and noninvasive means.

Yet another such contrast agent is a radiopaque fluid or suspension containing radiopaque particles, detectable using X ray, fluoroscopy, or computed tomography (CT). Again, this contrast agent is preferably capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN to enable one to noninvasively determine the location of the SN.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figures 1A-1M illustrate various configurations of the device.

Figure 1A illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a spherical body and a single centrally located marker.

Figure 1B shows a tissue cavity marking device with a cylindrical body and two ring-shaped markers aligned near the cylinder's longitudinal axis.

Figure 1C shows another tissue cavity marking device with a multifaced or irregular body and a single centrally located marker.

Figure 1D illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a body having pores.

Figure 1E is a partial cross-sectional view of Figure 1D.

Figure 1F illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a body having an outer shell of a bioabsorbable material.

Figures 1G-1J illustrate various configurations of the device having a body comprising suture-type material.

Figure 1G illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a number of loops.

Figure 1H illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with a pair of opposing loops.

Figure 1I illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with two pairs of opposing loops.

Figure 1J illustrates a tissue cavity marking device having a pair of opposing loops where the loops are longitudinally folded forming opposing members.

Figure 1K illustrates a tissue cavity marking device with two pairs of opposing loops where each loop is longitudinally folded forming opposing members.

Figures 1L and 1 M illustrate tissue cavity marking devices having an elongated body having circular or rectangular cross section and a metallic marker band oriented with its axis perpendicular to the long axis of the body.

Figures 2A-2G illustrate various configurations of the marker.

Figure 3A illustrates a cavity marking device having multiple body components traversed by a single wire or suture marker, or multiple wires or suture markers.

Figure 3B illustrates a cavity marking device having a helically wound wire or suture marker.

Figure 3C illustrates a cavity marking device having wire or suture markers on the perimeter of the body.

Figure 3D illustrates a cavity marking device having wire or markers on the ends of the body.

Figures 4A-4C illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention.

Figures 4D-4F illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein a biocompatible fluid is delivered to the cavity marking device after placement.

Figures 4G-4I illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein a biocompatible fluid is used to push the cavity marking device out of the access device and into the biopsy tissue cavity.

Figures 4J-4L illustrate a method of marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the device of the present invention wherein the body material of the marking device is deposited into the biopsy cavity prior to the placement of the marker within the biopsy device.

Figures 5A-5B illustrate a spherical wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figure 5C illustrates a cylindrical wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figures 5D-5E illustrate a helical coil wire marking device for deployment without a filler body into a tissue cavity.

Figures 6A-6D illustrate a method for marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the marking device of the present invention wherein the marking device expands into the cavity without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device into the cavity.

Figures 7A-7K illustrate devices for marking a biopsy tissue cavity with the marking device of the present invention.

Figures 8A-8I illustrate a variation of a delivery device and a method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity made by the probe of a medical instrument.

Figures 9A-9F illustrate a variation of a delivery device and a method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 10A-10H illustrate another variation of a delivery device and method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 11A-11E illustrate another variation of a delivery device and method for using it to deliver a marking device to a tissue cavity through the cannula of a medical instrument.

Figures 12A-12C illustrate a method for locating a sentinel node.

Figures 13A-13B illustrate a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity and locating a sentinel node.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The following illustrations are examples of the invention described herein. It is contemplated that combinations of aspects of specific embodiments or combinations of the specific embodiments themselves are within the scope of this disclosure.

Figures 1A-1M show various configurations of a preferred subcutaneous cavity marking device of the present invention. Here the marking device 100 is displayed as having either a generally spherical body 102 (Figure 1A), a generally cylindrical body 104 (Figure 1B), or a multi-faced or irregular body 106 (Figure 1C). In general, it is within the scope of this invention for the body to assume a variety of shapes. For example, the body may be constructed to have substantially curved surfaces, such as the preferred spherical 102 and cylindrical 104 bodies of Figures 1A and 1B, respectively. The body may have conical or ellipsoidal, etc. shapes as well. It is further within the scope of this invention for the body to have substantially planar surfaces, such as polyhedric (i.e. cubic, tetrahedral, etc.) or prismatic, etc. forms. Finally, the body may also have an irregular or random shape, in the case of a gel, combining features of various curved and planar surfaces. Body 106 of Figure 1C is an example of such an irregular body shape. The particular body shape will be chosen to best match to the biopsy cavity in which the device is placed. However, it is also contemplated that the body shape can be chosen to be considerably larger than the cavity. Therefore, expansion of the device will provide a significant resistance against the walls of the cavity. Moreover, the aspect ratio of the device is not limited to what is displayed in the figures. For example, the cylindrical body 104 may have a shorter or longer length as required.

In the bodies of Figures 1A and 1C, the generally spherical marker 150 is located at or near the geometric center of the body. Such a configuration will aid the physician in determining the exact location of the biopsy cavity, even after the body degrades and is absorbed into the human or mammalian body.

The ring-shaped markers 154 of Figure 1B are generally aligned along the longitudinal axis 114 of body 104. Note that although the ring-shaped markers 154 are spatially oriented so that their longitudinal axes lie along the longitudinal axis 114 of the

body 104, each marker may assume a wide variety of random or predetermined spatial orientations other than the aligned orientation seen in Figure 1C. It can be appreciated that a nonspherical marker such as marker 154 is useful in aiding a physician in determining the spatial orientation of the deployed inventive device.

Obviously, markers 150 and 154 may reside in locations other than those demonstrated in Figures 1A-1C. It is, however, preferred that markers 150 and 154 dwell in a predetermined, preferably central, location and orientation in the device body so to aid the physician in determining the location and orientation of the biopsy cavity. The markers herein described may be affixed to the interior or on the surface of the body by any number of suitable methods. For instance, the marker may be merely suspended in the interior of the body (especially in the case where the body is a gel), it may be woven into the body (especially in the case where the marker is a wire or suture), it may be press fit onto the body (especially in the case where the marker is a ring or band), or it may be affixed to the body by a biocompatible adhesive. Any suitable means to affix or suspend the marker into the body in the preferred location is within the scope of the present invention.

Tissue regrowth in a particular orientation can also be promoted by a body design shown in Figure 1D. Here, body 110 contains a number of pores 138 through which tissue may grow. The pores may also be aligned in a substantially parallel fashion, traversing the thickness of the body so that tissue may regrow from one side of the body through to the other side. This is demonstrated in inset Figure 1E, which shows a portion 130 of Figure 1D in partial longitudinal cross section, complete with pores 138 traversing through the thickness of portion 130. Such pores 138 can be parallel to each other as shown in Figure 1E, or they may be perpendicularly, radially, or even randomly oriented in the device body.

A trio of markers is also shown in Figure 1D evenly aligned along the body longitudinal axis 140. Barb marker 156, spherical marker 150, and ring-shaped marker 154 demonstrate the use of different multiple markers in a single body 110. As previously described, such a design helps a physician to determine the spatial orientation of the inventive device when it is deployed in a biopsy cavity. Although the barb marker 156 is illustrated in a 'V' configuration, it is an important aspect of the barb marker 156 to have a shape that is clearly not spherical. This allows the barb marker 156 to be easily distinguished from calcifications that may be observed during any noninvasive imaging techniques.

Figure 1F depicts a further embodiment of the present invention in which body 112 is enveloped in an outer shell 142 consisting of a layer of bioabsorbable material such those mentioned above. This configuration allows the perimeter of the biopsy cavity to be marked to avoid exposing the cavity, in the case of a "dirty" margin where re-excision may be necessary, to remaining cancerous cells as the tissue begins to re-grow into the cavity. Such a shell 142 can be radiopaque and/or echogenic *in situ*, or it may be augmented with an additional coating of an echogenic and/or radiopaque material. The shell 142 can also be made to be palpable so that the physician or patient can be further aided in determining the location and integrity of the implanted inventive device.

Shell 142 may be designed to have a varying bioabsorption rate depending upon the thickness and type of material making up the shell 142. In general, the shell can be designed to degrade over a period ranging from as long as a year or more to as little as several months, weeks, or even days. It is preferred that such a bioabsorbable shell be designed to degrade between two and six months; especially preferred is three months. In the design of Figure 1F, interior 144 of body 112 may be a cross-linked, collagenous material that is readily absorbed by the human or mammalian body once the shell 142 degrades. Interior 144 may be filled with a solid or gelatinous material that can be optionally made radiopaque by any number of techniques herein described.

As will be described in additional detail with respect to Figures 2A-2F, marker 150 in the device shown in Figure 1F may be permanently radiopaque or echogenic, or it may be bioabsorbable and optionally coated with a radiopaque and/or echogenic coating that degrades over a predetermined period of time. It is clinically important that the marker remain detectable for at least about one to five years so that the physician may follow the patient to ensure the health of the tissue in the vicinity of the biopsy cavity. Especially preferable is a marker whose radiopacity or echogenicity lasts between about one and three years.

Each of the bodies depicted in Figures 1A-1F may be made from a wide variety of solid, liquid, aerosol-spray, powder, spongy, or expanding gelatinous bioabsorbable materials such as collagen, cross-linked collagen, regenerated cellulose, synthetic polymers, synthetic proteins, and combinations thereof. Also contemplated is a body made from a fibrin-collagen matrix, which further prevents unnecessary bleeding, and minimizes the possibility of hematoma formation.

Examples of synthetic bioabsorbable polymers that may be used for the body of the device are polyglycolide, or polyglycolic acid (PGA), polylactide, or polylactic acid (PLA), poly ϵ -caprolactone, polydioxanone, polylactide-co-glycolide, block or random copolymers of PGA and PLA, and other commercial bioabsorbable medical polymers. Preferred is spongy collagen or cellulose. As mentioned above, materials such as hemostatic and pain-killing substances may be incorporated into the body and marker of the cavity marking device. The use of hemostasis-promoting agents provides an obvious benefit, as the device not only marks the site of the biopsy cavity but aids in healing the cavity as well. Furthermore, such agents help to avoid hematomas. These hemostatic agents may include AVITENE Microfibrillar Collagen Hemostat; ACTIFOAM collagen sponge, sold by C. R. Bard Inc.; GELFOAM Sterile Powder or Sponge, manufactured by The Upjohn Company (Michigan); SURGICEL Fibrillar from Ethicon Endosurgery, Inc.; TISSEEL VH, a surgical fibrin sealant sold by Baxter Healthcare Corp.; Helistat collagen sponge from Integra Lifesciences; Helitene absorbable collagen hemostatic agent in Fibrillar form; and polyethylene glycol (PEG) or collagen/PEG compositions from Cohesion. Such agents also have the useful property of expanding between 3 and 30 times their compressed volume upon release into a cavity and/or upon hydration. The device may also be made to emit therapeutic radiation to preferentially treat any suspect tissue remaining in or around the margin of the biopsy cavity. It is envisioned that the marker would be the best vehicle for dispensing such local radiation treatment or similar therapy. Also, the body itself may be adapted to have radiopaque, echogenic, or other characteristics that allow the body to be located by noninvasive technique without the use of a marker. Such characteristics permit the possibility of locating and substantially identifying the cavity periphery after deployment but prior to absorption of the device. Such an embodiment may allow delivery in liquid or gel form through a much smaller lumen than those marking devices having one of the markers previously described. Furthermore, an echogenic coating may be placed over the radiopaque marker to increase the accuracy of locating the marker during ultrasound imaging.

Further, as illustrated in Figures 1G-1K, the device can be deployed as a loosely wound ball or looped arrangement of bioabsorbable surgical material with a marker placed at the geometric center of the device. The material may be, for example, resilient suture material, that upon deployment into a tissue cavity provides resistance against the cavity

wall and allows the marker to be located at substantially the center of the cavity. In this variation, suture material may be looped through the band/ring 154; in such a configuration, the suture material acts as the body of the inventive device. As described elsewhere, the suture may comprise a bioabsorbable material. The suture material may also have radiopaque, echogenic, or other characteristics described herein that aid in the noninvasive location of the device. Desirably, the suture material 158 is flexible to facilitate the expansion of the filler body to fill the cavity. The device may be in the form of multiple passes of suture material 158 looped through a marker 154 (Figure 1G). The suture material may also be configured in the form a pair of opposing loops 160 with a marker 154 between the loops 160 (Figure 1H), or two pairs of opposing loops 160 with the marker 154 in the center of the device (Figure 1I). The opposing loops 160 may be bent longitudinally to form opposing members 162 (Figures 1J, 1K). The longitudinally bent opposing member 162 may be, but is not necessarily, formed by applying heat to the suture to set the "bend". An aspect of this variation is that the opposing members 162 provide resistance against the walls of a delivery device, thereby, minimizing the possibility of the marking device being prematurely released from the delivery device. Upon the desired deployment, the resiliency of the suture will expand the device and provide significant resistance against the walls of the cavity with the opposing members 162 providing additional resistance. It is within the scope of this invention to optionally deliver a biocompatible liquid, gel, powder, or the like before, during, or after deployment of a self-centering suture-containing device such as those illustrated in Figures 1G-1K.

Figures 1L and 1M illustrate preferred embodiments of the inventive tissue cavity marking device 182 and 184 each having an elongated body 178 or 180 with a circular or rectangular cross section and a metallic marker band 154. The metallic marker band 154 preferably is oriented with its axis 174 perpendicular to the long axis 176 of the body 178 or 180 to allow maximum compression of the elongated body in the radial direction. The elongated bodies 178 and 180 preferably comprise collagen-containing material with hemostasis-promoting properties.

One method of making the marking device 182 or 184, a marker 154 (or any other marker) may be placed on the edge of a sheet of filler body material such as gelatin or collagen. The sheet may then be rolled or folded to form a device having an elongated body 178 or 180 having a circular or rectangular cross section. Alternatively, a block of

collagen or other filler body material may be cut into a rectangular or cylindrical shape. A needle may be used to create a hole through one end lengthwise, preferably only halfway through. A tube containing a marker such as marker 154 may be placed into the hole created by the needle, and a plunger used to push the marker out of the tube and into the filler body, where it may be held in place by friction. Multiple markers may be used to help provide orientation when visualized in the patient on X ray, ultrasound, etc.

One advantage of the collagen material and some of the other materials disclosed herein for the body of the marking device is that it can be easily cut with scissors, a knife, or a scalpel. Therefore, a physician can trim the body of the marking device to fit the cavity during the procedure. This is especially useful when creating the cavity and placing the marking device surgically. Furthermore, if re-excision in the same region is required, the surgeon will have no trouble cutting through the body of the marking device.

Figures 2A-2G illustrate various forms of the marker 110. The marker 110 may be a sphere 150 (Figure 2A), a hollow sphere 152 (Figure 2B), a ring or band 154 (Figure 2C), a barb 156 (Figure 2D), a flexible suture or flexible wire 158 (Figure 2E), or a crimped tube or a folded strip of material 172 (Figure 2G). Also, the marker may have a distinguishing mark 170 (Figure 2F). As mentioned above, the barb 156 is illustrated in Figure 2D as having a "V" shape. The barb 156 is intended to distinguish the marker from calcifications when viewed under noninvasive imaging techniques. As such, the barb 156 is not limited to the "V" shape; rather, it has a shape that is easily distinguishable from a spherical or oval calcification.

The marker itself may aid in deploying the body. The marker may be made of a spring material such as superelastic nickel titanium alloy or stainless spring steel for delivery in compression to expand the body to substantially fill the cavity. The barb 156 of Figure 2D and the flexible wire 158 of Figure 2E are particularly suited to mechanically aid deployment of the body (not shown).

The hollow sphere 152 of Figure 2B is more susceptible to detection by ultrasound than the solid sphere 150 of Figure 2A. For instance, such spherical markers such as markers 150 and 152 can be beads of silicon or silicon-containing compounds, such as silicone or SiO_2 . In the case of a ring or band marker 154 seen in Figure 2C, the body of the cavity marking device may be woven or placed through the band or ring 154. The marker may also be a wire or suture 158 as shown in Figure 2E and as discussed in greater

detail below. In such a case, the marker 158 may be affixed to the exterior perimeter of the body by an adhesive or woven through the body. Another improvement may arise from the marker wire or suture 158 being configured in a particular pattern within the body of the device, e.g., wrapping around the body in a helical manner. As described elsewhere, the wire or suture 158 may also be configured to comprise the body of the marking device. In the case of the marker 150 shown in Figure 2F, distinguishing or identifying mark 170 can be in the form of simple marks as shown, or it may be one or more numbers, letters, symbols, or combinations thereof. These marks 170 are preferably located in more than one location on the marker 150 so that the marker may be readily and simply identified from multiple orientations under a variety of viewing conditions. Such a mark 170 can be used to identify the patient and her condition, provide information about the marker and body of the tissue cavity marking device, provide information about the circumstances and date of the implantation, who performed the procedure, where the procedure was performed, etc. In the case of multiple biopsy sites, this distinguishing mark 170 permits one to differentiate and identify each different site. The mark 170 may be applied via any number of techniques such as physical inscription, physical or plasma deposition, casting, adhesives, etc. The mark 170 may also be an electronic chip providing any necessary information in electronic form that can be remotely detected by appropriate means. The marking device may use the device or technology of a Trovan Transponder (Electronic Identification Systems--Santa Barbara, California). Medical information may itself be directly encoded into the device, or a code on the device may be keyed to a corresponding record in a computerized database containing the medical information. The medical information may include such data as a pathology report of a biopsy sample taken from the site being marked, and this information may be entered into the computer record before or after implantation of the marking device. Furthermore, this information may be updated as needed. Alternatively or additionally, the mark 170 may itself be remotely programmable to add patient or procedure information, pathology information, or the like after implantation in the body, although adding such capability to the marking device may increase its size.

An important aspect of the invention is that the marker may be radiopaque, echogenic, mammographic, etc. so that it can be located by noninvasive techniques. Such a feature can be an inherent property of the material used for the marker. Alternatively, a

coating or the like can be added to the marker to render the marker detectable or to enhance its detectability. For radiopacity, the marker may be made of a nonbioabsorbable radiopaque material such as platinum, platinum-iridium, platinum-nickel, platinum-tungsten, gold, silver, rhodium, tungsten, tantalum, titanium, nickel, nickel-titanium, their alloys, and stainless steel or any combination of these metals. By mammographic we mean that the component described is visible under radiography or any other traditional or advanced mammography technique in which breast tissue is imaged.

As previously discussed, the marker can alternatively be made of or coated with a bioabsorbable material. In this case, the marker can, for instance, be made from an additive-loaded polymer. The additive is a radiopaque, echogenic, or other type of substance that allows for the noninvasive detection of the marker. In the case of radiopaque additives, elements such as barium- and bismuth-containing compounds, as well as particulate radiopaque fillers, e.g., powdered tantalum or tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, barium sulfate, etc. are preferred. To aid in detection by ultrasound or similar imaging techniques, any component of the device may contain air bubbles or may be combined with an echogenic coating. One such coating is ECHO-COAT from STS Biopolymers. Such coatings contain echogenic features, which provide the coated item with an acoustically reflective interface and a large acoustical impedance differential. As stated above, an echogenic coating may be placed over a radiopaque marker to increase the accuracy of locating the marker during ultrasound imaging.

Note that the radiopacity and echogenicity described herein for the marker and the body are not mutually exclusive. It is within the scope of the present invention for the marker or the body to be radiopaque but not necessarily echogenic, and for the marker or the body to be echogenic but not necessarily radiopaque. It is also within the scope of the invention that the marker and the body are both capable of being simultaneously radiopaque and echogenic. For example, if a platinum ring marker were coated with an echogenic coating, such a marker would be readily visible under x-ray and ultrasonic energy. A similar configuration can be envisioned for the body or for a body coating.

The marker is preferably large enough to be readily visible to the physician under x-ray or ultrasonic viewing, for example, yet be small enough to be able to be percutaneously deployed into the biopsy cavity and to not cause any difficulties with the patient. More specifically, the marker will not be large enough to be palpable or felt by the patient.

Another useful version of the invention is shown in Figure 3A. In this device, there are several cylindrical body members 302; however, there is no limit to the number of body members that can make up the device. The body members 302 can individually or together take on a variety of sizes and shapes as discussed above depending on the characteristics of the biopsy cavity to be filled. The body members 302 may uniformly or in combination be made of one or more materials suitable for use in a biopsy cavity as previously described.

Here one or more markers may traverse two or more body member segments through the interior of the body members 302 as shown in Figure 3A. Here, markers 318 are located substantially parallel to the longitudinal axis 320 of each right cylindrical body member 302 in their interior, connecting each body member 302 while marking their geometric center as between the markers. Such a marker 318 may be used in conjunction with the other markers as described above and may also be accompanied by one or more additional markers arranged randomly or in a predetermined pattern to variously mark particular sections of the device. Alternately, such a marker may, singly or in combination with other markers, be affixed on or near the surface of the sponge so as to mark the perimeter of the body member 302.

Of course, when used in conjunction with other connecting markers, marker 318 need not necessarily connect each body member; it may be used solely to indicate the orientation or location of each individual sponge or the entire device, depending on the material, geometry, size, orientation, etc. of marker 318. When not used in this connecting function, therefore, marker 318 need not traverse two body members 302 as shown in Figure 3A.

A variety of patterns can be envisioned in which all or part of the perimeter of the sponge body is marked. For example, a marker 322 can wrap around the body 302 in a helical pattern (Figure 3B), or it can be used in conjunction with other markers 324 in a pattern parallel to the longitudinal axis 320 of the body 302 (Figure 3C). Another useful perimeter marking pattern is shown in Figure 3D, where marker segments 326 are affixed at or near the surface of the circular bases of the cylindrical body 302 in a cross pattern, indicating the ends of the sponge and their center. As seen from the figures, the marker(s) may, but do not necessarily, have some texture. Any marker pattern, internal or external to the body, is within the scope of the present invention. For the applications depicted in Figures 3A-3D, it is preferred that the marker be a radiopaque or echogenic wire or suture.

Another possible configuration is obtained by combining the suture or wire markers 158 in a body with any other type marker 150, 152, 154, or 156 or vice versa. For example, in Figure 3B, a spherical marker 150 may be placed in the center of the cylindrical body 302. Therefore, the cylindrical body 302 would contain the suture or wire marker 322 wrapped helically adjacent to the outer perimeter, and a marker 150 would be placed in the center of the cylindrical body 302. Such a combination may be obtained with any of the body and marker configurations as defined above.

Also, turning back to the marking device 100 in Figure 1A or the marking device 100 of Figure 1B, the markers 150 or 154 may be substituted with one or more suture or wire markers 158, preferably extending through the center and pointing radially away from the center. This configuration allows marking of the cavity perimeter and establishing of the directionality of the cavity itself.

Any of the previously-described additional features of the inventive device, such as presence of pain-killing or hemostatic drugs, the capacity for the marker to emit therapeutic radiation for the treatment of various cancers, the various materials that may make up the marker and body, and their size, shape, orientation, and geometry, may be incorporated into the device described above in conjunction with Figures 3A-3D.

Turning now to Figures 4A-4C, a method of delivering the inventive device of Figure 1A is shown. Figure 4A details the marking device 402 just prior to delivery into a tissue cavity 404 of human or other mammalian tissue, preferably breast tissue 406. As can be seen, the step illustrated in Figure 4A shows a suitable tubular percutaneous access device 400, such as a catheter or delivery tube, with a distal end 408 disposed in the interior of cavity 404. As previously described, the marking device 402 may be delivered percutaneously through the same access device 400 used to perform the biopsy in which tissue was removed from cavity 404. Although this is not necessary, it is less traumatic to the patient and allows more precise placement of the marking device 402 before fluid begins to fill the cavity 400.

Figure 4B shows marking device 402 being pushed out of the distal end 408 of access device 400 by a pusher 412 and resiliently expanding to substantially fill the tissue cavity 404.

Finally, in Figure 4C, access device 400 is withdrawn from the breast tissue, leaving marking device 402 deployed to substantially fill the entire cavity 404 with radiopaque or

echogenic marker 410 suspended in the geometric center of the marking device 402 and the cavity 404. As mentioned above, the marking device 402 may be sized to be larger than the cavity 404 thus providing a significant resistance against the walls of the cavity 404.

Figures 4D-4F show a method of delivering the marking device 402 into a tissue cavity 404 by a plunger 414 that is capable of both advancing the marking device 402 and delivering a biocompatible fluid 416. The "biocompatible fluid" is a liquid, solution, or suspension that may contain inorganic or organic material. The fluid 416 is preferably a saline solution, but may be water or contain adjuvants such as medications to prevent infection, reduce pain, or the like. Alternatively or additionally, the fluid may be used to mark the sentinel lymph node. Obviously, the fluid 416 is intended to be a type that does no harm to the body.

Figure 4D details the marking device 402 prior to delivery into the tissue cavity 404. In Figure 4E, a plunger 414 pushes the marking device 402 out of the access device 400. Upon exiting the access device 400 the marking device 402 begins resiliently expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404.

Figure 4F shows the plunger 414 delivering the biocompatible fluid 416 into the cavity 404. The plunger 414 may be equipped with a Luer or other type fitting to attach a fluid reservoir or syringe (not shown). The fluid 416 aids the marking device 402 in expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404. In this example, the biocompatible fluid 416 is delivered subsequent to the placement of the marking device 402 in the cavity 404. The marking device 402 may also be soaked with fluid 416 prior to placement in the cavity 404. Furthermore, the fluid 416 may be delivered prior to delivery of the marking device 402.

Figures 4G-4I show another method of delivering the marking device 402 into the tissue cavity 404 by using the biocompatible fluid 416 as the force to deliver the marking device 402 into the tissue cavity 404.

Figure 4G details the marking device 402 prior to delivery into the tissue cavity 404. Figure 4H illustrates flow of the biocompatible fluid 416 in the access device 400, the fluid 416 flow then pushes the marking device 402 out of the access device 400.

Figure 4I shows the delivery device 400 continuing to deliver the biocompatible fluid 416 into the cavity 404. The fluid 416 aids the marking device 402 in expanding to substantially fill the cavity 404. In this example, the biocompatible fluid 416 is delivered

after the placement of the marking device 402 in the cavity 404 although the invention is not limited to the continued delivery of the fluid 416.

Figures 4J-4L show the method of delivering the body 418 of the cavity marking device directly into the cavity 404 prior to the placement of the marker 410 in the device 402.

Figure 4J shows the deposit of the body material 418 into the cavity 404. In this case the body material 418 may be a gel type material as described above. Figure 4K details the filling of the cavity 404 with the body material 418. At this point, the delivery device (not shown in Figure 4K) may be withdrawn. Figure 4L details the placement of the marker 410 into the body material 418.

Figures 5A-5E show yet another version of the invention in which a marker, preferably consisting of a radiopaque or echogenic wire, is deployed alone into a tissue cavity without the use of any body. In this device, the marker can be made of a shape memory material, such as a nickel-titanium alloy, which, when deployed into the biopsy cavity, assumes a predetermined configuration to substantially fill the cavity, mark the cavity location and margin, and indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity. The open design of these deployable markers allows tissue in-growth, that further stabilizes the markers. Furthermore, the periphery of the cavity is marked with a relatively small amount of implanted material.

In Figure 5A, marker 500 is a three-dimensional sphere consisting of two rings 502 and 504 pivotally connected at ends 506 and 508 so to assume a spherical shape. Such a marker can be made of a shape memory metal so that when it is placed in a deployment tube 510 shown in Figure 5B, marker 500 assumes a collapsed profile suitable for deployment through tube 510 by pusher 512. Upon exiting into the tissue cavity (not shown), marker 500 assumes the spherical shape of Figure 5A to fill the cavity. The marker 500 may also be shaped into any similar shape such as an ellipsoidal shape.

Turning now to Figure 5C, a marker 520 in the form of a wire cylinder is shown. Again, this device is structurally configured to assume the depicted cylindrical configuration when deployed in the tissue cavity, but may be (as described above) "collapsed" into a deployment tube for percutaneous delivery. This device is especially suitable for marking the distal and proximal ends of the tissue cavity due to its asymmetrical shape.

Figure 5D shows a shape memory marker 530 in the form of a helical coil deployed into tissue cavity 532. Again, as seen in Figure 5E, such a marker 530 may be deployed through delivery tube 510 by pusher 512 in a substantially elongated, straightened form, only to substantially assume the shape of the cavity 532 as shown in Figure 5D. Any suitable delivery device or pusher 512 capable of deploying marker 530 into cavity 532 is within the scope of this invention.

Each of the markers shown in Figures 5A-5E is preferably a shape memory material coated or supplemented with a radiopacity-enhancing material, such as gold, platinum, or any other radiopaque material herein discussed. The markers may singly, or in combination with being radiopaque, be echogenic or be made echogenic by any of the materials or methods herein described.

Each of the markers shown in Figures 5A-5E is preferably self-centering. It is within the scope of the invention to add one or more materials such as a biocompatible liquid, gel, powder, or the like into the cavity before, during, or after delivery of those markers; the material may provide treatments such as hemostasis, antibiotic properties, or pain relief. In addition, a marker of any of the type shown in Figures 2A-2G may be inserted into the optional material to mark the center or provide patient information as described with respect to Figure 2F.

Figures 6A-6D show a method of delivering the marking device 602 into a tissue cavity 604 that allows the marking device 602 to radially expand to substantially fill the cavity 604 without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device 602 into the cavity 604. While the marking device 602 depicted in Figures 6A-6D is depicted as a bioabsorbable surgical material with a marker placed at the geometric center of the device, the method is not limited to such devices. Any of the marker devices described herein may be used with this method.

Figure 6A details insertion of a sheath 600 into communication with tissue cavity 604. Preferably, the sheath 600 is placed through the same access pathway (not shown) used by the biopsy device (not shown). The sheath 600 is placed soon after the cavity 604 is formed.

Figure 6B illustrates insertion of a cartridge or applicator 606 through the sheath 600 and into the cavity 604. The cartridge 606 may contain a marking device 602 and a

disengaging arm (not shown.) Preferably, the cartridge 606 is advanced into the cavity 604 until the marking device 602 is located within the cavity 604.

Figure 6C illustrates the withdrawal of the cartridge 606 from the cavity 604 and the partial expansion of the cavity marking device 602. As shown in the figure, the disengaging arm 608 within the cartridge 606 permits withdrawal of the cartridge 606 independently of the marking device 602. Thus, the marking device 602 remains within the cavity 604. The use of the disengaging arm 608 permits the placement of the marking device 602 while allowing for a significant frictional fit between the marking device 602 and the cartridge 606. This frictional fit minimizes the possibility of accidental deployment of the marking device 602.

Figure 6D illustrates the withdrawal of the cartridge 606 and the disengaging arm 608 from the cavity 604 leaving the marking device 602 to radially expand into the cavity 604. Although it is not shown, after the marking device 602 is placed within the cavity 604, fluid (not shown) may be delivered to the cavity 604 to assist the expansion of the marking device 602. Ultimately, the sheath 600 and cartridge 606 are withdrawn from the cavity 604 and further withdrawn from the body.

Figures 7A-7K show devices for delivering a marking device into a tissue cavity which allow the marking device to radially expand to substantially fill the cavity without the need for simultaneous pushing of the marking device into the cavity.

Figure 7A illustrates a variation of a disengagement arm 700 having distal 704 and proximal 702 ends. The disengagement arm 700 of this figure has first and second slots 706 and 708 that allow for a cartridge 710 and sheath 716 to have fixable positions along the disengagement arm 700. Although it is not shown, the disengagement arm 700 may be configured to have a lumen (not shown) to provide delivery of fluid to the cavity to assist with the expansion of the marking device (not shown).

Figure 7B illustrates a variation of a cartridge 710 having a lumen 712 for placement of a marking device (not shown). The cartridge 710 has an offset member 714 visible in Figure 7C. In this embodiment, the offset member 714 engages with the first slot 706 of the disengagement arm 700 to define a fixable position of the cartridge 710 along the disengagement arm 700. Figure 7D illustrates a sheath 716 having an offset member 718, as shown in Figure 7E, which engages with the second slot 708 of the disengagement arm 700 to define a fixable position of the sheath 716 along the disengagement arm 700.

The cartridge 710 may be rotated about the disengagement arm 700 so that the offset member 714 is removed from the slot 706 allowing the cartridge 710 to be moved to the proximal end of the disengagement arm 700.

Figure 7F shows another variation of a disengagement arm 720 having distal 724 and proximal 722 ends. The disengagement arm 720 of this variation has a stop 726 that allow for a cartridge 730 and sheath 736 to have fixable positions along the disengagement arm 720. Figure 7G shows a variation of a cartridge 730 having a lumen 732 for placement of a marking device (not shown). The cartridge 730 has a flange 734, as shown in Figure 7H, which rests against the stop 726 of the disengagement arm 720 to provide the cartridge 730 with a fixable position along the disengagement arm 720. The cartridge 730 may be rotated about the disengagement arm 720 so that an opening 738 in the flange 734 allows the cartridge 730 to be moved to the proximal end of the disengagement arm 722. On the cartridge 730 of Figure 7G, a sheath may have a fixable position along the cartridge 730 as the sheath is placed against a proximal end 742 of the cartridge 730. Figure 7I shows a variation of the sheath 736 for use with the disengagement arm 720 and cartridge 730 of Figures 7F and 7G. Although it is not shown, the disengagement arm 720 may be configured to have a lumen (not shown) to provide delivery of fluid to the cavity to assist with the expansion of the marking device (not shown).

Figure 7J illustrates the variations of the cartridge devices against a proximal end of the disengagement arms 720 and 700. Figure 7K illustrates the variations of the cartridge devices in a fixable position along the disengagement arms 720 and 700. In these positions, the end portions 748 and 740 of the cartridges 720 and 700 extend beyond the distal ends 724 and 704 of the disengagement arms.

Figures 8A-8I illustrate a delivery device 800 and a method for using it to deliver a marking device 860 to a tissue cavity 874 accessed and/or made by the probe 882 of a medical instrument 880. The probe 882 is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional dimension (diameter, if circular), and most preferably between 2 and 5 mm. Although the marking device 860 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1K, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type.

As seen in Figure 8A, the delivery device 800 includes an outer sheath 810 having a proximal entryway 812 for the probe 882 (shown in Figure 8B). The outer sheath 810 further includes an outer sheath hub 814 and an optional side port 816. The outer sheath

810 may be circular or noncircular in cross section regardless of whether the probe 882 has a circular or noncircular cross section. For example, if the outer sheath 810 is flexible and circular in cross section, but the probe 882 is shaped like a "figure 8", the outer sheath 810 may conform to follow the contours of the probe when the outer sheath is placed over the probe. For example, for a probe having such a figure 8 configuration with its largest cross sectional dimension about 4.6 mm and its smallest about 3 mm; the outer sheath may have a circular cross section with an inner diameter of about 4 mm. The delivery device 800 further includes an applicator 820, which is made up of an inner sheath 830 and a plunger 840. The inner sheath 830 may further comprise an inner sheath hub 832, a safety lock 834 with a safety tab 835, a stop 836, and a distal portion 838 that is distal of the stop 836. A marking device 860 may be preloaded within the distal portion 838 of the inner sheath 830. For the example above of a 4-mm inner diameter outer sheath, the inner sheath will easily accommodate a marking device having a compressed diameter up to about 3.3 mm. The inner sheath hub 832 is preferably immovable on the inner sheath 830, providing both a grip for pushing the plunger 840 and a support for the safety lock 834. Furthermore, the inner sheath hub 832 may also function as a stop, thereby eliminating the need for separate stop 836. The distal portion 838 of the inner sheath 830 is sized to fit through either the entryway 812 or the side port 816 of the outer sheath 810 up to the inner sheath stop 836. The delivery device 800 preferably includes a guide 850 having a clamp 852 for attachment to a first point that is fixed with respect to a desired marking site within the patient. This first fixed point could be, for example, on the patient herself, on a stereotactic table, or on an attachment on a stereotactic table, such as a rail, a fixed portion of a driver attached to the stereotactic table, or the like. The guide 850 has a channel 854 through which the outer sheath 810 may slide. The guide 850 also has a locking mechanism 856 that can engage the outer sheath hub 814. The inner and outer sheaths are preferably made of Pebax, a fluoropolymer such as Teflon®, or polyethylene, and may be radiopaque or echogenic. The hubs 814 and 832 and guide 850 are preferably made of polycarbonate or polypropylene.

As shown in Figure 8B, to use the delivery device 800, the outer sheath 810 is placed over a probe 882 of a medical instrument 880, such as a biopsy probe.

As shown in Figure 8C, a guide 850 preferably is attached, using a clamp 852, to a first point 858 that is fixed with respect to the patient 870, such as a fixed point on the

medical instrument 880, a rail of a stereotactic table 890 (as shown), or the patient herself. The probe 882 with the outer sheath 810 is introduced through the channel 854 of the guide 850, through the skin 872 of the patient 870, and into the site where the marker is to be deployed; this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 874 in the tissue.

As shown in Figure 8D, while the probe 882 and outer sheath 810 are held stationary with respect to the patient 870, the guide 850 is moved from the first fixed point 858, then slid along the outer sheath 810 toward the outer sheath hub 814 to a second fixed point 859 along the rail of the stereotactic table 890. (Alternatively, the second fixed point 859 may be a point on the medical instrument 880 or the patient 870 or other convenient place to keep the outer sheath 810 stationary with respect to the patient 870 during delivery of the marking device.) The guide 850 is connected to the outer sheath hub 814, such as with a friction or snap fit of the locking mechanism 856.

As shown in Figure 8E, the medical instrument 880 is then at least partly retracted from both the patient 870 and the stationary outer sheath 810, leaving the outer sheath 810 in communication with the biopsy cavity 874. If a side port 816 is used, as shown, the probe 882 may be retracted just far enough to allow access to the cavity through the side port 816; the distal end of the probe 882, which is typically sharp, may remain protected by the proximal end of the outer sheath 810, and is not required to be retracted past the outer sheath entryway 812. However, if a side port 816 is not provided on the outer sheath 810 or is otherwise not used, the probe 882 must be fully retracted to clear the entryway 812. Furthermore, for side port access, the outer sheath 810 may be rotated within the guide 850 to ensure that side port 816 is oriented to be accessible to the operator.

As shown in Figure 8F, an applicator 820 comprising an inner sheath 830 and a plunger 840 preferably is inserted into a side port 816 of the outer sheath 810 until the stop 836 is reached and the distal end 831 of the inner sheath 830 protrudes through the distal end 818 of the outer sheath 810. The inner sheath 830 is preferably flexible to bend to access the side port 816. Alternatively, it may be preshaped in a bend or curve to access the side port 816. Furthermore, plunger 840 is flexible to access side port 816; it, too, may have a preshaped curve. Alternatively, the probe 882 may be retracted clear of the proximal entryway 812, and the applicator 820 may be inserted through the proximal entryway 812.

Figures 8G-8I illustrate deploying the marking device 860. As shown by the arrow in Fig. 8G, a safety lock 834 is unlocked by depressing a safety tab 835 on the applicator 820 to release the plunger 840. The plunger 840 is pushed into the inner sheath 830, as shown by the arrow in Fig. 8H, to deploy the preloaded marking device 860 into the tissue cavity 874, as shown in Fig. 8I. Although not shown, a Luer or other type fitting may be provided on the delivery device for fluid infusion. The delivery device 800 is removed from the patient 870.

The delivery device of Figures 8A-8I may be used to deliver a marking device to a surgically-created cavity by introducing the distal end of the outer sheath through the surgical incision and into the cavity.

Figures 9A-9F illustrate a delivery device 900 and a method for using it to deliver a marking device 960 to a tissue cavity 974 laterally through a side window 986 of a cannula 982 of a medical instrument 980. (See Figure 9D.) Although the marking device 960 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1K, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type known in the art. It is preferably implantable without needing to be removed. The medical instrument 980 may be a biopsy device as described above, or may be any other medical instrument having a cannula 982 with an entryway 988 through which the delivery device 900 can enter, a stop 984 that can limit travel of the delivery device 900, and a side window 986 proximate the distal end 985 through which the marking device 960 can be deployed. The probe 982 is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional thickness (diameter, if circular), and most preferably has an inner diameter of 2.5 to 4 mm. The stop 984 may completely or only partially block the distal end 985 of the cannula 982 or may be located elsewhere to limit travel of the delivery device 900.

As shown in Figures 9A-9B and by way of example, the delivery device 900 preferably includes a shaft 920, which has a flexible shaft portion 930, a proximal handle portion 932, a rotational position indicator 934, and a cutout 936 in the proximal handle portion 932 for mating with a feature 989 of the medical instrument 980 (shown in Figure 9C). This feature 989 may be the tip of a slidable rod that aids in ejecting a tissue sample from the medical instrument 980, which in this case is shown as a biopsy instrument. As shown in Figures 9D-9F, the flexible shaft portion 930 is flexible enough in bending to allow it to be introduced through the entryway 988 of the cannula 982 of the medical

instrument 980, yet stiff enough in compression to allow it to be pushed through the cannula 982. Distal of the flexible shaft portion 930 is a distal shaft portion 938, comprising an ejector 940 having a seat 942 on which the preloaded marking device 960 (shown in Figure 9D) rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 960 is ejected laterally through the side window 986 of the cannula 982 (shown in Figure 9F). The ejector 940 further comprises one or more living hinges 944. The entire shaft 920 except for the proximal handle portion 932 is sized to fit through the cannula 982 of the medical instrument 980 (shown in Figure 9E), and is preferably molded or machined of only one material, such as polypropylene, nylon, or acetal (Delrin®). The flexible shaft portion 930 is more flexible than the proximal portion of the ejector 940. This flexibility may be brought about by varying thickness (using a flexible shaft portion 930 that is thinner, or smaller diameter, if the shaft is round, than the thickness or diameter of the proximal portion of the ejector 940). Alternatively, this greater flexibility may be obtained by varying the shape of the cross section. As another alternative, this greater flexibility may be obtained by using a more flexible material for the flexible shaft portion 930 than for the proximal portion of the ejector 940. As yet another alternative, the section desired to be less flexible may be laminated with a stiff tubing.

As shown in Figure 9D, to use the delivery device 900, the cannula 982 of the medical instrument 980 is introduced through the skin 972 of the patient 970 and into the site where the marking device 960 is to be deployed. As described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 974 in the tissue. In that case, the side window 986 and lumen of the cannula 982 are then cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The shaft 920 is preloaded with a marking device 960, which sits in the seat 942. The marking device 960 is preferably held in place by a retainer 910, which may comprise a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like. In the case where the retainer 910 is a tube, it is preferably made of polyethylene terephthalate (PET). Furthermore, the seat 942 itself may be designed to provide substantial friction between it and the marking device 960 to help retain the marking device 960 within the seat 942. In fact, the retainer 910, while preferable, is not essential. The friction between the marking device 960 and seat 942 may be increased by adding texture to the surface of the seat 942 and/or by furnishing a seat of a

size and shape to provide an interference fit between the marking device 960 and the seat 942.

As shown in Figure 9E, the distal end of the shaft 920 is placed through the cannula entryway 988 and aligned so that the marking device 960 is in line with the side window 986. The rotational position indicator 934 in proximal handle portion 932 aids in determining the orientation of the marking device 960. In the case where the retainer 910 is a tube, block, clip, or the like, the retainer 910 may be transient as shown, sliding toward the proximal end of the shaft 920 as the delivery device 900 enters the cannula 982. The marking device 960 remains captured between the seat 942 and the cannula 982 as the shaft 920 with marking device 960 is slid through the cannula 982. This differs from some of the prior art clipping devices that are carried on a wire that must be cut when the clip reaches its intended location.

As shown in Figure 9F, using the proximal handle portion 932, the shaft 920 is advanced so that the distal end of the shaft 920 contacts the cannula stop 984. Advancement of the shaft 920 continues until the ejector 940 ejects the marking device 960 from the seat 942, through the cannula side window 986, and into the tissue cavity 974. As shown here, the ejection step may occur by buckling the shaft 920 in the region of the ejector 940, pushing the seat 942 toward the cannula side window 986. This may be facilitated by using one or more living hinges 944. A cutout 936 in the proximal handle portion 932 may be mated with a mating feature 989 in the medical instrument 980 to indicate that the shaft 920 is in the correct position such that the ejector 940 has ejected the marking device 960. Preferably, the ejector 940 remains completely within the cannula 982 without any portion of it passing through the side window 986. This helps to ensure that the marking device 960 is delivered directly out of the side window 986 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. The retainer 910 may comprise a tube having a slit 912 or other means of expanding its proximal end to fit over the proximal handle portion 932. The retainer 910 preferably remains captured on the shaft 920 between the proximal handle portion 932 and the cannula entryway 988. Although not shown, after the marking device 960 has been ejected through the side window 986, the cannula 982 preferably is rotated about 180° so that the side window 986 is away from the deployed marking device 960. The medical instrument 980 and delivery device 900 are then retracted from the patient 980. Preferably, the ejector 940 is designed to substantially cover

the window 986 of the medical instrument 980 to prevent drag on and/or injury to tissue or the marking device on the way out.

Figures 10A-10H illustrate an alternative delivery device 1000 and method for using it to deliver a marking device 1060 to a tissue cavity 1074 laterally through the side window 1086 of a cannula 1082 of a medical instrument 1080. The delivery device 1000 is similar to that of delivery device 900 in that its main features are (1) an ejector seat for holding and ejecting a marking device laterally through a side window while remaining within the cannula and (2) a flexible shaft for pushing the ejector seat and marking device through the cannula. The medical instrument 1080 may be a biopsy device as described above, or may be any device having a cannula 1082 with an entryway 1088 through which the delivery device 1000 can enter, and a side window 1086 proximate the distal end 1085 through which the marking device 1060 can be deployed. The cannula 1082, and therefore the portion of the delivery device sliding through cannula 1082, is preferably between 1 and 25 mm in its largest cross sectional thickness (diameter, if circular), and most preferably has an inner diameter of 1.5 to 4.5 mm. In a preferred embodiment, cannula 1082 has an inner diameter of about 2.7 mm, allowing delivery of a marking device 1060 having a compressed diameter of about 2.5 mm. Although the marking device 1060 is shown as the type shown in Figure 1L, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other type known in the art. The marking device 1060 is preferably one that can be simply released into the marking site without requiring clipping or piercing tissue.

As shown in Figure 10A, the delivery device 1000 includes an applicator 1020, which has a sheath 1030 and a plunger 1040. A portion of sheath 1030 and a portion of plunger 1040 together form a flexible shaft portion 1022, which can bend to fit through entryway 1088 and is rigid enough to push the ejector seat with its marking device through the cannula 1082. The sheath 1030 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1032 and a collapsible sleeve 1031 at or near its distal end. As shown in Fig. 10B, sleeve 1031 forms an ejector seat 1033, preferably U-shaped, in its collapsed condition on which the preloaded marking device 1060 rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 1060 is ejected through the side window 1086 of the cannula 1082 (shown in Fig. 10C). The sleeve 1031 is preferably made of a high yield strength plastic such as PET, polyimide, polycarbonate, or acrylic, and is preferably of a size and shape that the material does not

have to yield when expanding to eject the marking device 1060. The sleeve 1031 and distal portion of the sheath 1030 are sized to fit through the cannula 1082 of the medical instrument 1080 (shown in Figure 10C). The sheath 1030 further comprises a clip 1035 that is preferably immovable on the sheath 1030, and includes one or more features 1036, such as a notch, indentation, recess or hole, to mate with a feature 1089 on the medical instrument 1080 (shown in Fig. 10C). The sheath 1030 is preferably made of Pebax, a fluoropolymer such as Teflon®, or polyethylene, and is preferably radiopaque and/or echogenic. The clip 1035 is preferably made of polycarbonate or polypropylene. The plunger 1040 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1042 and a piston 1045 and is capable of expanding the sleeve 1031 by filling it with an expander 1044, which may be a fluid, such as saline or air, or preferably a solid, such as the distal portion of the piston 1045 as shown. In the case where the expander 1044 is a fluid, the sleeve 1031 may be sealed to form a balloon that keeps the fluid within the delivery device. Alternatively, the sleeve 1031 may have one or more openings (not shown) to allow the fluid to not only expand the sleeve 1031 but to be delivered to the body; this is useful for delivering fluids having hemostatic, pain-reducing, antibiotic, sentinel node-detecting, and/or body-expanding properties; the body expanding properties may work by hydrating or by chemically reacting with the body material. To inject the fluid through the plunger 1040, whether the sleeve 1031 is open or closed, the plunger 1040 may further include a Luer or other type fitting for connection to a fluid reservoir or syringe (not shown). Additionally or alternatively, fluids may be infused through a vacuum system on the medical instrument. In the case where the expander 1044 is a solid, the sleeve 1031 may be open or closed.

As shown in Figure 10C, to use the delivery device 1000, the cannula 1082 of the medical instrument 1080 is introduced into the site where the marking device 1060 is to be deployed; as described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 1074 in the tissue. The side window 1086 and lumen of the cannula 1082 are preferably cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The applicator 1020 is preloaded with a marking device 1060, which sits in the ejector seat 1033 formed in the collapsed sleeve 1031. It is held in place by a retainer 1010, which may be a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like, of a size that will not pass through the cannula 1082.

As shown in Figure 10D, the distal end of the applicator 1020 is placed through the cannula entryway 1088 and aligned so that the marking device 1060 is in line with the side window 1086. This alignment can be achieved by ensuring that the side window 1086 is in its "12 o'clock" rotational position, as shown, and orienting the marking device 1060 so that it is facing the same direction as the side window 1086 and so that the clip 1035 with its mating feature(s) 1036 will match up with the feature 1089 on the medical instrument 1080. Because the retainer 1010 cannot pass through the cannula 1082, it is a transient retainer and does not remain in place to hold the marking device 1060 in seat 1033; as the delivery device 1000 enters the cannula 1082, the retainer 1010 is slid off the marking device 1060 and remains outside the cannula 1082. The marking device 1060 remains captured between the seat 1033 and the cannula 1082 as the applicator 1020 with its marking device 1060 is slid through the cannula 1082.

As shown in Figures 10E-10H, the applicator 1020 is advanced until the clip 1035 on the sheath 1030 abuts the proximal end of the retainer 1010, thus capturing the retainer 1010 between the clip 1035 and the cannula entryway 1088. The clip 1035 is then clipped onto the medical instrument 1080 by mating the clip and medical instrument features, 1036 and 1089. The plunger 1040 is then pushed until the expander 1044 expands the sleeve 1031, ejecting the marking device 1060 from the seat 1033, through the cannula side window 1086, and into the tissue cavity 1074. Preferably, all parts of the applicator 1020 that enter the cannula 1082 remain completely within the cannula 1082 without any portion passing through the side window 1086. This helps to ensure that the marking device 1060 is delivered directly out of the side window 1086 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. As shown in Fig. 10G-10H, after the marking device 1060 has been ejected through the side window 1086, the cannula 1082 is preferably rotated about 180° so that the side window 1086 is away from the deployed marking device 1060. This guarantees that only a smooth, non-cutting side of the cannula faces the marking device 1060 during withdrawal of the medical instrument 1080 to avoid dislodging the marking device 1060. Furthermore, an advantage of this system is that once the sleeve is expanded it substantially covers the side window thus protecting the tissue. In fact, prior art through-cannula clip delivery devices typically require extra steps of withdrawing the clip applicator and reinserting an inner cannula to protect the tissue from the sharp window and to avoid

dislodging the clip. The medical instrument 1080 and delivery device 1000 are then retracted from the patient 1070.

Figures 11A-11E illustrate an alternative delivery device 1100 and method for using it to deliver a marking device 1160 to a tissue cavity 1174 laterally through the side window 1186 of a cannula 1182 of a medical instrument 1180. The medical instrument 1180 is preferably a biopsy device as described above, or may be any device having a cannula 1182 with an entryway 1188 through which the delivery device 1100 can enter, and a side window 1186 proximate the distal end 1185 through which the marking device 1160 can be deployed. Although the marking device 1160 is preferably the type shown in Figure 1L, it is not limited to such, and may be of any type disclosed in this application or any other known in the art. Marking device 1160 is preferably implantable and can be left in the body indefinitely.

As shown in Figure 11A, the delivery device 1100 includes an applicator 1120, which has a sheath 1130 and a plunger 1140. A portion of the sheath 1130 and a portion of the plunger 1140 together form a flexible shaft portion 1122, which can bend to fit through entryway 1188 and is rigid enough to push the ejector seat with its marking device through the cannula 1182. The sheath 1130 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1132 and a collapsible sleeve 1131 that forms an ejector seat 1133 in its collapsed condition (similar to seat 1033 shown in Fig. 10B) on which the preloaded marking device 1160 (shown in Figure 11C) rests prior to delivery and from which the marking device 1160 is ejected through the side window 1186 of the cannula 1182. The sleeve 1131 is preferably made of a high yield strength plastic such as PET, polyimide, polycarbonate, or acrylic, and is preferably of a size and shape that the material does not have to yield when expanding to eject the marking device 1160. The sheath 1130 further comprises a clip 1135 that is immovable thereon, having a clip feature 1136. The plunger 1140 further comprises a proximal handle portion 1142 and a piston 1145 and is capable of expanding the sleeve 1131 by filling it with an expander 1144, which may be a fluid, such as saline or air, or preferably a solid, such as the distal end of piston 1145 as shown. In the case where the expander 1144 is a fluid, the sleeve 1131 is sealed to form a balloon. Alternatively, the sleeve 1131 may have one or more openings (not shown) to allow the fluid to not only expand the sleeve 1131 but to be delivered to the body; this is useful for delivering fluids having hemostatic, pain-reducing, antibiotic, sentinel node-detecting, and/or body-

expanding properties; the body expanding properties may work by hydrating or by chemically reacting with the body material. In the case where the expander 1144 is a solid, the sleeve 1131 may be open- or closed-ended. A separate fitting may be provided on the sheath 1130 for drug or saline infusion through the sheath 1130. The distal end of the applicator 1020 is sized to fit through the cannula 1182 of the medical instrument 1180 (shown in Figure 11C). The delivery device 1100 further includes a retainer 1110 having a key on its distal end for locking into a keyway 1183 in the cannula 1182 (shown in Fig. 11B). The retainer 1110 further includes a hub 1114 at or near its proximal end with a feature 1115 for connecting to the clip feature 1136 on the sheath clip 1135.

As shown in Figure 11C, to use the delivery device 1100, the cannula 1182 of the medical instrument 1180 is introduced into the site where the marking device 1160 is to be deployed; as described before, this step may comprise taking a tissue sample, thus creating a cavity 1174 in the tissue. The side window 1186 and lumen of the cannula 1182 are preferably cleared of tissue debris, such as by applying a vacuum; additionally, the cannula may be flushed with saline, which is then aspirated. The applicator 1120 is preloaded with a marking device 1160, which sits in the seat 1133 (see seat 1033 in Fig. 10B) formed in the collapsed sleeve 1131. It is held in place by the retainer 1110, which may be a tube (as shown), a block, a clip, or the like. As will be seen later, it is not necessary that the side window 1186 of the cannula 1182 be in its "12 o'clock" position to align the marking device 1160 with the side window 1186. The keyway 1183 rotates with the cannula 1182, and therefore is in line with the side window 1186.

As shown in Figure 11D, the distal end of the applicator 1120 and retainer 1110 are placed through the cannula entryway 1188 and aligned so that the retainer key 1112 enters keyway 1183 of the cannula 1182. As the delivery device 1100 enters the cannula 1182, the retainer 1110 is slid off the marking device 1160. The applicator 1020 is pushed forward, aligning the feature 1136 in the sheath clip 1135 with the feature 1115 in the retainer hub 1114 and connecting them together, thus capturing the retainer 1110 between the cannula entryway 1188 and the sheath clip 1135. By locking the sheath clip 1135 to the retainer hub 1114, and because the retainer 1110 is locked into the keyway 1183 and is therefore rotationally fixed with respect to the cannula 1182, the marking device 1160 will always face the direction that the side window 1186 is facing. Therefore, the marking device 1160 may be delivered when the medical instrument 1180 has its cannula 1182 and

side window 1186 in any clock position, and is not limited to delivering in only the 12 o'clock position. The marking device 1160 remains captured between the seat 1133 and the cannula 1182 as the applicator 1120 with its marking device 1160 is slid through the cannula 1182.

As shown in Figure 11E, the safety lock 1134 on the proximal handle portion 1132 is then unlocked, and the plunger 1140 is pushed until the expander 1144 expands the sleeve 1131, ejecting the marking device 1160 from the seat 1133, through the cannula side window 1186, and into the tissue cavity 1174. Preferably, all parts of the applicator 1120 that enter the cannula 1182 remain completely within the cannula 1182 without any portion passing through the side window 1186. This helps to ensure that the marking device 1160 is delivered directly out of the side window 1186 without pushing it to some unknown location further away. After the marking device 1160 has been ejected through the side window 1186, the cannula 1182 is rotated about 180° so that the side window 1186 is away from the deployed marking device 1160. As with delivery device 1000, an advantage of delivery device 1100 is that once the sleeve is expanded it substantially covers the side window 1186 thus protecting the tissue. The medical instrument 1180 and delivery device 1100 are then retracted from the patient 1170.

As can be seen from the embodiments of Figures 9A-9F, 10A-10G, and 11A-11E, delivery of a marking device into a cavity through a window provides several advantages. As examples, the track created is only as large as the cannula used to create the cavity, the number of steps in the procedure is reduced because the site is positively located by the cannula itself and does not have to be relocated, and the marking device will be delivered to the correct location.

From the foregoing, it is understood that the invention provides an improved subcutaneous cavity marking device and method. While the above descriptions have described the invention for use in the marking of biopsy cavities, the invention is not limited to such. One such application is evident as the invention may further be used as a lumpectomy site marker. In this use, the cavity marking device yields an improved benefit by marking the perimeter of the lumpectomy cavity. Other such applications of the invention include delivering a marker to a naturally occurring body cavity and delivering a marker to an area of tissue that does not have a cavity. Furthermore, although some of the embodiments described herein were described with respect to a percutaneous procedure,

they may be used in an open surgical procedure as well; in that case, the marking device may be delivered by hand without the use of a delivery system, and the marking device may not require compression for delivery through a small opening. Also, the marking system may be provided as a kit, wherein the marking device is preloaded in the delivery device; alternatively, the marking device may be provided separately for loading into the delivery device by the operator, with or without the aid of a loading tool, which also may be provided in the kit. The kit may be provided with variously sized and/or variously shaped marking devices, allowing the operator to choose the particular device most suited for the cavity to be marked. Having more than one marking device available in the kit also allows the operator to mark more than one location, if needed.

Furthermore, as will be described with respect to Figures 12A-12C and 13A-13B, the present invention provides an alternative composition and method to remotely detect sentinel lymph nodes to determine whether cancerous cells have spread thereto. This method includes the deposition, preferably by one of the delivery devices described herein or by injection via a thin needle applicator, of a remotely detectable contrast agent that migrates to the SN. Upon accumulating in the SN, the remotely detectable contrast agent allows a physician to pinpoint the location of the SN to target the SN for removal using minimally invasive techniques. The composition is preferably capable of migrating from breast tissue to a lymph node in a predetermined amount of time. Preferably, less than 3 hours, and more preferably within 5 to 20 minutes. To migrate within this timeframe, the contrast agent preferably comprises particles between 0.05 microns and 5 microns in diameter. The composition and method eliminates the need for potentially toxic radioactive tracer material. In addition, the lack of toxicity of such agents obviates the need to remove the lesion and/or the SN on the same day. The contrast agent is preferably either permanently implantable or short-lived, never requiring removal.

These agents may be any biologically compatible agents capable of remote detection. Examples of such remote detection include, but are not limited to, magnetism such as a magnetometer, Hall effect sensor, or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); ultrasound; X ray, fluoroscopy, or CT; thermal means; high intensity ultraviolet techniques; fluorescent dye techniques; etc.; singly or in combination.

One example of such a contrast agent is an echogenic microsphere capable of reflecting ultrasonic energy. These microspheres, preferably averaging typically between

0.2 microns and 5 microns in diameter, and preferably less than 2 microns in diameter, may be mixed with a biologically compatible carrier fluid and injected into the body in the vicinity of the lesion, where they will accumulate in the SN. The echogenic microspheres may comprise hollow bubbles fill with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or fluorinated gas. For example, these microbubbles may comprise microencapsulated perfluorocarbon. The echogenic contrast agent may, but does not necessarily, contain microparticles of silicon or a silicon compound, such as silicone or SiO₂, preferably in a dilute suspension. Upon an exposure to ultrasonic energy, the spheres reflect the energy creating an ultrasonic reflection. The ultrasonic-reflection resulting from a large number of the microspheres that have accumulated in the SN permits detection of the particular node by a conventional ultrasonic probe. Another example of an agent is a biologically compatible magnetically detectable body such as a magnetic microsphere. Such a magnetically detectable body can be the echogenic microsphere described above that is either fabricated from or coated with a magnetic material; alternatively, it may be a solid or other type of magnetic body capable of being incorporated into a carrier fluid and deposited around the lesion or its cavity as described herein. These bodies should be capable of migration to and accumulation in the SN so that, in a similar fashion to the echogenic microspheres, the cumulative magnetic field presented by these magnetic bodies allows one to remotely and noninvasively determine the location of the SN.

As an alternative or addition to being echogenic, the contrast agent may have sufficient radiopacity to be detectable using fluoroscopy, mammography, or other X ray imaging.

Figures 12A-12C show a method for locating the sentinel lymph node in a mammalian body to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The method includes (1) depositing a remotely detectable fluid in or around a lesion for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) remotely detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient. The composition used for locating the sentinel node is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of non-radioactive contrast agent as described above. Alternatively, the contrast agent may also be a fluid and therefore not require a separate carrier fluid to migrate to the node. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) remote detection a noninvasive

technique. The composition may additionally be capable of being directly visualized such as by adding blue dye to the noninvasively-detectable contrast agent to confirm that the appropriate lymph node was removed. Carbon may be, but is not necessarily, added to the contrast agent for histological confirmation.

Figure 12A depicts the first steps of a method for locating a sentinel node 1200 comprising injecting a noninvasively detectable, non-radioactive, migratory contrast agent 1210 into the region of a cavity or lesion 1220, then waiting sufficient time for the contrast agent to migrate through the lymph ducts 1230 to at least one lymph node 1200 in the axillary region 1250. In general, the smaller the particle size of the contrast agent, the faster it will migrate; also, generally less viscous compositions will migrate faster. Furthermore, the closer in the size the particles are to each other, the narrower the window of time will be for most of the particles to reach the sentinel node. The particles may be filtered or otherwise selected to be very close in size; alternatively, they may vary widely; as another alternative, they may have a bimodal size distribution with the smaller size for early sentinel node detection and the larger size for accumulation throughout the lymph nodes, as will be described below. The contrast agent may be injected directly into a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity; or it may be injected intradermally or periareolarly (around the area of the areola 1240), before, after, or without creation of a cavity. While waiting for the contrast agent to migrate, massage and/or compression may be administered to the patient to speed migration of the contrast. Also, a biopsy or lumpectomy may be performed during the waiting period, if not already done (not shown). This latter order of steps may be preferred by some who believe that creating the cavity may disturb the lymph ducts 1230, slowing down or preventing migration of the contrast agent to the sentinel node.

As shown in Figure 12B, the contrast agent 1210 is noninvasively detected in at least one lymph node 1200. Examples of non-invasive detection methods include, but are not limited to using ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, a Hall Effect sensor or magnetometer, or other imaging means. In the embodiment depicted in Figure 12B, the contrast agent 1210 is echogenic, and an ultrasound probe 1260 is used to scan the axilla 1250 while watching the ultrasound monitor 1270. Preferably, only one lymph node is identified as containing contrast agent and, therefore, is the "sentinel node"; however, the contrast agent may accumulate in 2 or 3 lymph nodes almost simultaneously, with up to 3 being considered

“sentinel nodes”, as shown. Particularly for contrast agents having a low viscosity and a uniformly small size, such as an average of less than 0.05 microns and an upper limit of 0.1 microns. Given this configuration, lymphatic system will quickly take up the contrast agent. The contrast agent will then quickly migrate to the sentinel node, then to the next node and so on. In that case, the physician must be careful to not wait too long between injection and detection.

As shown in Figure 12C, lymph tissue containing the contrast agent 1200 is then either sampled, using fine needle aspiration (FNA) or core biopsy, or completely removed, percutaneously, endoscopically, laparoscopically, or using conventional surgery. A percutaneous tissue removal device 1280 may be used, such as those described in U.S. Patents 5,913,857 and 5,810,806 and U.S. Applications 09/184,766 and 09/145,487 to Vivant Medical, Inc. The tissue sampling or removal is preferably done using ultrasound, especially in the case where ultrasound is used to detect the contrast agent. The ultrasound probe 1260 held over the sentinel node 1200 that was detected in the axilla 1250 while the marked tissue is sampled. Alternatively or additionally, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using fluoroscopy, especially in the case where the contrast agent is radiographic. As another alternative, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using MRI. Many of the prior-art radioactive tracer methods required separate procedures for detecting the sentinel node under the skin, marking the location on the skin with a dot, alternating between a gamma probe and an ultrasound probe to mark the SN with a wire, then surgically removing the SN and wire. However, in the present invention, it is desirable to use the same imaging modality to detect the sentinel node and to sample or remove it. Following the sentinel lymph node sampling or removal, the patient may be noninvasively checked to see whether all the contrast was removed. However, it is preferable that the contrast be completely implantable, not requiring removal. Furthermore, many of the commercially-available echogenic contrast agents suitable for this method are short-lived, and therefore do not require removal.

The removed tissue is evaluated histologically for cancer. If cancer is found in the sentinel lymph node, the migrating and accumulating properties of the contrast agent can be used to determine where additional lymph nodes are that should be removed. That is, the contrast agent that was used to detect the SN can be one that accumulates quickly in the first node (“sentinel node”) for identification within preferably 5 to 20 minutes. The agent

will continue to migrate through the lymphatic system, but preferably more slowly, with a portion of the contrast agent accumulating in each lymph node for detecting during a window of approximately 1 day to 1 month following injection. This facilitates detection of additional lymph nodes that the physician may want to remove in the case where cancer is detected in the sentinel node. Removing such lymph nodes may be therapeutic by decreasing the tumor burden, thus increasing the efficacy of subsequent chemotherapy. The lymph nodes preferably are removed percutaneously using image guidance of the same modality used to detect them.

Figures 13A-13B show a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity and locating the sentinel lymph node that had served the tissue removed from the cavity to determine if cancerous cells have spread thereto. The composition for locating the sentinel lymph node is preferably a fluid composition consisting of a carrier fluid and some type of contrast agent as described above; alternatively, the contrast agent may itself be a fluid and therefore not need a separate carrier fluid. This composition is capable of (1) deposition in or around a lesion and migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node, and (2) detection, preferably by noninvasive means, and/or by direct visualization. Also disclosed is a method for marking a cavity and detecting the location of a sentinel node by (1) depositing a marking device with a detectable composition in the cavity for migration to and accumulation in the associated sentinel node and (2) detecting the location of that node with a minimum of trauma and toxicity to the patient.

Figure 13A depicts the first steps of a method for marking a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity 1315 in the breast 1313 and locating a sentinel node 1300 in the axilla 1350, comprising inserting a subcutaneous marking device 1312 according to the present invention and using a delivery device 1305 according to the present invention. A contrast agent 1310 is included in the marking device 1312, either as the body of the marking device (as shown), which may degrade, allowing detectable microparticles to migrate to the lymph nodes. Alternatively, the contrast agent 1310 as a separate composition that is added to the marking device, before, during, or after its insertion into the cavity (e.g., see Figures 4D-4I, 10A-10H, and 11A-11E). Following marking device/contrast agent insertion, while waiting for the contrast agent to migrate to a lymph node, massage and/or compression may be administered to the patient to speed migration of the contrast.

In a similar manner as depicted in Figure 12B, the contrast agent is noninvasively detected in at least one lymph node. Examples of such non-invasive methods includes, but are not limited to, ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, or a Hall Effect sensor or magnetometer, or other imaging. The imaging used to detect the contrast agent may be, but is not necessarily, the same as that used to detect the cavity marking device.

As shown in Figure 13B, lymph tissue containing the contrast agent is then either sampled, using fine needle aspiration (FNA) (shown here) or core biopsy, or completely removed, endoscopically, laparoscopically, or using conventional surgery. As shown in this example, marking device 1312 has expanded to fill cavity 1315. Some of the contrast agent 1310 has migrated away from the marking device 1312 and has accumulated in the sentinel node 1300, where an ultrasound probe 1360 is used to guide a needle 1390 for fine needle aspiration. As described above, the tissue sampling or removal may be done using ultrasound, fluoroscopy, MRI, or any other suitable imaging technique. Alternatively, the contrast agent may be visible under direct visualization, and the tissue may be surgically removed without any image guidance. As another alternative, the contrast agent may be a radioactive tracer, and a gamma probe and/or lymphoscintigraphy may be used in combination with ultrasound, as described above, to detect and remove the sentinel node. A percutaneous tissue removal device may be used, such as those described in PCT publication WO 99/25248; U.S. Patents 5,913,857 and 5,810,806; and U.S. Applications 09/184,766 and 09/145,487 to Vivant Medical, Inc.

Once removed, the tissue sample is evaluated for the presence of cancer. If cancer is found in the sentinel lymph node, the contrast agent can again be used to determine where additional lymph nodes are that should be removed. As described above, a contrast agent can be used that will accumulate quickly in the first node ("sentinel node") for identification within preferably 5 to 20 minutes. The agent will continue to migrate through the lymphatic system, but more slowly, with a portion of the contrast agent accumulating in each lymph node for detecting during a window of approximately 1 day to 1 month following injection. This provides an easy way to detect the additional lymph nodes that may need to be removed in the case where cancer is detected in the sentinel node. The lymph nodes preferably are removed using image guidance of the same modality used to detect them.

The invention herein has been described by examples and a particularly desired way of practicing the invention has been described. However, the invention as claimed herein is not limited to that specific description in any manner. Furthermore, the features described for one embodiment may be combined with other embodiments herein disclosed. Equivalence to the description as hereinafter claimed is considered to be within the scope of protection of this patent.

We claim as our invention:

1. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising:
at least one filler body comprising a resilient bioabsorbable material; and
at least one detectable marker attached to said filler body.
2. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker comprises a nonbioabsorbable material.
3. The marking device of claim 2 wherein said marker comprises a material selected from the group consisting of platinum, iridium, nickel, tungsten, tantalum, gold, silver, rhodium, titanium, alloys thereof, and stainless steel.
4. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker comprises a second bioabsorbable material.
5. The marking device of claim 4 wherein said second bioabsorbable material comprises a polymer having a radiopaque additive.
6. The marking device of claim 5 wherein said radiopaque additive is selected from the group consisting of barium-containing compounds, bismuth-containing compounds, powdered tantalum, powdered tungsten, barium carbonate, bismuth oxide, and barium sulfate.
7. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is radiopaque.
8. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is radiopaque.
9. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is echogenic.
10. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is echogenic.
11. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one marker is mammographic.

12. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is mammographic.
13. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is palpable.
14. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body further comprises a palpable shell.
15. The marking device of claim 14 wherein said shell is bioabsorbable and degrades when implanted within a patient's body, after said shell degrades said shell is no longer palpable.
16. The marking device of claim 14 wherein said shell is configured to degrade over a period of time.
17. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is less than 1 year.
18. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is between 2 and 6 months.
19. The marking device of claim 16 wherein said period is about 3 months.
20. The marking device of claim 1 wherein after insertion of said marking device into a patient said marker is not locatable by tactile detection.
21. The marking device of claim 1 wherein after a period of time said body is not palpable.
22. The marking device of claim 21 wherein said period of time is approximately 3 months.
23. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is located within an interior of said at least one body.

24. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is substantially located within a geometric center of said at least one body.

25. The marking device of claim 1 additionally comprising a pain killing substance.

26. The marking device of claim 1 additionally comprising a hemostatic substance.

27. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body is hemostatic.

28. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said bioabsorbable material is selected from the group consisting of collagen, regenerated cellulose, synthetic polymers and synthetic proteins.

29. The marking device of claim 28 wherein said synthetic polymer is chosen from the group consisting of poly ϵ -caprolactone, PGA, PLA, and copolymers thereof.

30. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has a substantially spherical form.

31. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is hollow.

32. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has a form of a band.

33. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said filler body comprises a threadlike material.

34. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material has a preferred shape.

35. The marking device of claim 34 wherein said threadlike material was heated to set said preferred shape.

36. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material is a suture material.

37. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms at least one loop.

38. The marking device of claim 37 where each said loop is longitudinally folded forming an opposing member located at an end of said loop opposite to said marker.

39. The marking device of claim 33 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms at least one pair of opposing loops.

40. The marking device of claim 39 wherein said threadlike material passes through said at least one marker and forms two pairs of opposing loops.

41. The marking device of claim 39 where each loop of said pair of loops is longitudinally folded, said folded loop forming an opposing member located at an end of the loop opposite to said marker.

42. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker comprises a wire.

43. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker has at least one distinguishing mark.

44. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark comprises alphanumeric characters.

45. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark can be viewed in 2 or more orientations.

46. The marking device of claim 43 wherein said distinguishing mark can be modified at implant.

47. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is fixedly attached to said at least one body.

48. The marking device of claim 47 wherein said marker is woven to said at least one body.

49. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said marker is radioactive.

50. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is radioactive.

51. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is substantially spherical.

52. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is substantially cylindrical.

53. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body is has a substantially irregular shape.

54. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body comprises a biocompatible gel.

55. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one body comprises a plurality of pores.

56. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said pores are configured to promote tissue growth in a preferred orientation.

57. The marking device of claim 1 wherein said at least one filler body additionally comprises a biocompatible liquid.

58. The marking device of claim 57 wherein said biocompatible fluid is noninvasively detectable and is configured to migrate to a lymph node.

59. The marking device of claim 57 wherein said biocompatible fluid is visually detectable and is configured to migrate to a lymph node.

60. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising:
at least one filler body comprising a nonbioabsorbable suture material; and
at least one radiopaque marker substantially located within a geometric center of said filler body.

61. A subcutaneous cavity marking device comprising a plurality of resilient bioabsorbable filler bodies, at least two of which are connected by at least one marker.

62. The marking device of claim 61 wherein said at least one marker is suspended through the interior of at least one of said plurality of filler bodies.

63. The marking device of claim 61 wherein said at least one marker is attached substantially to an outer perimeter of at least one of said plurality of bodies.

64. An implantable marking device comprising:
a bioabsorbable body, said body being palpable for a period of time until absorbed by a patient's body, and
a permanently detectable marker within said biodegradable body, said marker being substantially nonpalpable after placement of the marking device in the patient's body.

65. A composition for locating a sentinel node comprising nontoxic, non-radioactive microparticles configured to migrate from an insertion site to a lymph node in less than 3 hours and said microparticles being noninvasively detectable.

66. The composition of claim 65 and further including a visible dye wherein said dye renders the lymph node detectable under direct visualization.

67. The composition of claim 65 and further including carbon particles.

68. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are configured to migrate from the insertion site to a lymph node in 5 to 20 minutes.

69. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are echogenic.

70. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are radiopaque.

71. The composition of claim 69 wherein said microparticles are hollow.

72. The composition of claim 70 wherein said hollow microparticles are filled with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or a fluorinated gas.

73. The composition of claim 64 wherein said microparticles contain silicon or a silicon compound.

74. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain silicone.

75. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain SiO₂.

76. The composition of claim 65 wherein a diameter of said microparticles is between 0.05 microns and 5 microns.

77. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are generally uniform in size to migrate to the sentinel node during a narrow time window.

78. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are permanently implantable.

79. A cavity marking delivery device comprising:
a disengaging arm having a distal and a proximal end;
a cartridge having a delivery lumen, said cartridge being slidable upon said disengaging arm and having a fixable position between said distal and proximal ends of said disengaging arm, said cartridge having an end portion extending beyond said distal end of said disengaging arm when said cartridge is placed in said fixable position;
and
a cavity marking device locatable within said delivery lumen in adjacent to said end portion.

80. The delivery device of claim 79 where said cartridge has a proximal position adjacent to said proximal end of said disengaging arm, where said end portion of said cartridge is substantially adjacent to said distal end of said disengaging arm when said cartridge is in said proximal position.

81. The delivery device of claim 79 further comprising a sheath removably locatable about said cartridge.

82. The delivery device of claim 81 wherein said sheath has a fixable position along said cartridge between said distal end of said disengaging arm and said fixable position of said cartridge.

83. The delivery device of claim 79 wherein said cavity marking device is configured to have a significant frictional fit within said cartridge.

84. A delivery device for delivering a marking device to a target site, said delivery device comprising:

- an elongate member having a distal portion and a proximal portion, said distal portion of said elongate member configured to seat the marking device and advance the marking device with said distal portion to the target site; and
- an ejector coupled to said elongate member, said ejector configured to disengage the marking device from said distal portion.

85. The delivery device of claim 84 for use with a medical instrument having a probe, said delivery device further comprising:

- an outer sheath having an open proximal end, an open distal end, and a lumen therethrough, wherein said outer sheath lumen is sized to fit over at least a portion of the probe; wherein
- said elongate member comprises a lumen extending through said distal and proximal portions of said elongate member, said elongate member being sized for insertion through said outer sheath lumen; and
- said ejector comprises a plunger slidable within said lumen of said elongate member.

86. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein said outer sheath further comprises a side port located between said open proximal end and said open distal end and sized for allowing said elongate member to enter through said side port to access said outer sheath lumen.

87. The delivery device of claim 86 wherein said plunger is flexible to bend through said side port.

88. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a safety lock having a first position that prevents said plunger from moving and a second position that allows movement of said plunger.

89. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a stop that allows said elongate member to travel only a predetermined distance through said outer sheath.

90. The delivery device of claim 85 and further comprising a guide adapted for locking said outer sheath in place with respect to a desired marking site of a patient.

91. The delivery device of claim 90 wherein said guide attaches to a stereotactic table on which the patient lies.

92. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein at least a portion of said outer sheath is radiopaque or echogenic.

93. The delivery device of claim 85 wherein said outer sheath lumen has a diameter of about 2 to 5 mm.

94. The delivery device of claim 84 for use with a medical instrument having a cannula and a side window, wherein

said elongate member comprises a flexible shaft portion between said proximal and distal portions; and

said ejector is located within said distal end portion and has a first position fitted to carry a marking device through the cannula and a second position adapted to eject the marking device in a direction lateral to said flexible shaft portion.

95. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said ejector comprises one or more hinges.

96. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said delivery device consists of one molded piece.

97. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said delivery device is machined from only one piece of material.

98. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said flexible shaft portion has a smaller diameter than the largest diameter of said distal end portion.

99. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said flexible shaft portion comprises a first material, and said distal end portion comprises a second material, and said first material is more flexible than said second material.

100. The delivery device of claim 94 and further including a sheath and a plunger slidable within said sheath, wherein said flexible shaft portion comprises a portion of said sheath and a portion of said plunger.

101. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said ejector comprises an expandable sleeve, wherein said first position comprises a collapsed position of said sleeve and wherein said second position comprises an expanded position of said sleeve and wherein said plunger further comprises an expander for expanding said sleeve.

102. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said elongate member distal portion is U-shaped.

103. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said expander comprises a solid.

104. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said expander comprises a fluid.

105. The delivery device of claim 104 wherein said sleeve is sealed.

106. The delivery device of claim 104 wherein said sleeve is open and fluid can flow to the cavity.

107. The delivery device of claim 106 wherein said fluid is noninvasively detectable and configured to migrate to a lymph node.

108. The delivery device of claim 107 wherein said fluid is echogenic.

109. The delivery device of claim 101 wherein said sleeve comprises a high yield strength material.

110. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said distal end portion has a maximum cross sectional dimension of 1.5 to 4.5 mm.

111. The delivery device of claim 94 and further comprising a retainer.

112. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said retainer is a transient retainer that cannot pass through the cannula.

113. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said retainer comprises a tube.

114. The delivery device of claim 100 wherein said sheath further comprises a clip immovable thereon for rotationally stabilizing said delivery device with respect to the medical instrument.

115. The delivery device of claim 114 wherein said clip is adapted to be connected directly to the medical instrument.

116. The delivery device of claim 114 wherein said retainer further includes a hub having at least one feature for attaching to said clip, and wherein said retainer further includes a key fitted to lock into a keyway in the cannula.

117. The delivery device of claim 94 and further comprising a proximal handle portion having a rotational position indicator.

118. The delivery device of claim 117 wherein said proximal handle portion further comprises a cutout for mating with a portion of the medical instrument.

119. A marking system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 84; and
a marking device preloaded within said elongate member, for delivery through said delivery device.

120. A marking system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 94; and
a marking device preloaded in said elongate member distal portion, for delivery through
the cannula.

121. The marking system of claim 120 wherein said marking device comprises a
compressed resilient material.

122. The marking system of claim 120 wherein said marking device is compressed
within said elongate member distal portion and has a compressed maximum cross sectional
dimension of about 2.5 mm.

123. A delivery system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 85; and
a medical instrument having a probe sized to fit through said outer sheath.

124. A delivery system comprising:
the delivery device of claim 94; and
a medical instrument having a cannula having a side window wherein at least a portion
of said delivery device is adapted to be slidable through said cannula.

125. The delivery system of claim 123 or 124 wherein said medical instrument
comprises a biopsy probe.

126. A subcutaneous cavity marking device kit comprising:
at least one cavity marking device of claim 1; and
a cavity marking delivery device as recited in claim 79 for deploying the cavity
marking device.

127. A kit comprising:
the delivery device of claim 85;

a medical instrument having a probe sized to fit through said outer sheath; and
at least one marking device for delivery through said delivery device.

128. A kit comprising:

the delivery device of claim 94;

a medical instrument having a cannula wherein at least a portion of said delivery device
is adapted to be slidable through said cannula; and

at least one marking device for delivery through said cannula.

129. The kit of claim 126 or 127 or 128 wherein said at least one marking device
includes a plurality of marking devices having different sizes and/or shapes.

130. A method of marking a tissue cavity comprising the steps of:

suspending a marker within at least one filler body of resilient bioabsorbable material;

and

inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity.

131. The method of claim 130 wherein said inserting step precedes said suspending
step.

132. The method of claim 130 wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body
into the cavity is performed percutaneously.

133. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body additionally
comprises a hemostatic substance.

134. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body additionally
comprises a pain-killing substance.

135. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a
noninvasively detectable substance configured to migrate from said filler body to a
sentinel lymph node.

136. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a visually detectable substance configured to migrate from said filler body to a sentinel lymph node.

137. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is radiopaque.

138. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is echogenic.

139. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one body is radiopaque.

140. The method of claim 130 wherein the at least one body is echogenic.

141. The method of claim 130 wherein the marker is fixedly attached to the at least one body.

142. The method of claim 130 and further including the step of:
modifying the marking device with an identifying code.

143. The method of claim 142 and further including the step of:
entering data into a computer record; and
indexing the computer record to the identifying code.

144. The method of claim 143 wherein said entering step is performed after said modifying step.

145. The method of claim 130 wherein the inserting step comprises:
inserting a sheath in communication with the cavity;
inserting the at least one filler body into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the at least one filler body is located within the cavity; and
retracting the cartridge independently of the at least one filler body so that the at least one filler body remains in the cavity.

146. The method of claim 130 wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity is performed surgically.

147. The method of claim 131 wherein the at least one filler body comprises a gel, and wherein said step of inserting the at least one filler body into the cavity comprises filling the cavity with the gel, and further including the step of allowing the gel to at least partially solidify prior to said step of suspending the marker.

148. The method of claim 147 wherein the gel is inserted in powder form.

149. A method of marking a tissue cavity having a margin in a mammalian body, comprising:
subcutaneously accessing the cavity via a delivery device,
deploying a remotely detectable marking device having a predetermined shape through the delivery device into the cavity,
wherein upon delivery into the cavity the marking device assumes a predetermined three-dimensional configuration so to (1) substantially fill the cavity, (2) mark the cavity margin, and (3) indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity.

150. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is bioabsorbable.

151. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is radiopaque.

152. The method of claim 149 wherein at least a portion of the marking device is echogenic.

153. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device consists essentially of a wire.

154. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device comprises a material selected from the group consisting of platinum, iridium, nickel, tungsten, tantalum, gold, silver, rhodium, titanium, alloys thereof, and stainless steel.

155. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device is capable of emitting radioactive energy.

156. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device comprises a helical coil.

157. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume having a substantially spherical shape when the marking device is deployed inside the cavity.

158. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume comprising a substantially cylindrical shape when the marker is deployed inside the cavity.

159. The method of claim 149 wherein the marking device defines a volume comprising a random shape when the marker is deployed inside the cavity.

160. The method of claim 153 wherein the wire comprises a shape memory material.

161. The method of claim 149 further comprising the step of introducing a biocompatible liquid in the marking device prior to said step of deploying the marking device.

162. The method of claim 161 wherein the delivery device uses a hydraulic force to *deploy the marking device*.

163. The method of claim 149 further comprising the step of introducing a biocompatible liquid in the marking device subsequent to said step of deploying the marking device.

164. The method of claim 163 wherein the biocompatible liquid is introduced to the marking device via the delivery device.

165. The method of claim 149 and further comprising the step of:
delivering a noninvasively detectable substance in the vicinity of said tissue cavity.

166. The method of claim 165 and further comprising the step of:
allowing sufficient time for the noninvasively detectable substance to migrate to at least one lymph node;
noninvasively detecting the substance in the at least one lymph node; and
removing the at least one lymph node containing the detectable substance.

167. The method of claim 166 wherein said detecting step is done using ultrasound.

168. The method of claim 166 wherein said removing step is done percutaneously.

169. The method of claim 140 further comprising the step of introducing a sheath over the delivery device and into the cavity and wherein said deploying step further comprises the steps of:

inserting the marking device into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the marking device is in a desired position; and
retracting the cartridge from the cavity independent of the marking device to deploy the marking device.

170. A method of marking a tissue cavity comprising the steps of:
suspending a marker within at least one filler body of bioabsorbable material;
inserting a sheath in communication with the cavity;
inserting the at least one filler body into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the sheath until a portion of the cartridge containing the at least one filler body is located within the cavity; and

retracting the cartridge independently of the at least one filler body so that the at least one filler body remains in the cavity.

171. A method of marking a tissue cavity having a margin in a mammalian body, comprising the steps of:

introducing a sheath over a delivery device;
introducing the sheath and the delivery device into communication with the cavity;
inserting a remotely detectable marker into a cartridge;
advancing the cartridge into the delivery device until a portion of the cartridge containing the marker is in a desired position; and
retracting the cartridge from the cavity independently of the marker to deploy the marker into the cavity wherein the marker assumes a predetermined three-dimensional configuration so to (1) substantially fill the cavity, (2) mark the cavity margin, and (3) indicate the orientation of the marker inside the cavity.

172. A method for delivering a marking device to a location in a body accessible by the probe of a medical instrument, said method comprising the steps of:

inserting the probe into an outer sheath;
accessing the location to be marked within the body with the probe;
retracting the probe, leaving the outer sheath in communication with the location to be marked;
inserting an applicator having an inner sheath and a plunger into the outer sheath;
advancing the applicator through the outer sheath;
pushing the plunger to deploy the marking device;
removing the applicator; and
removing the outer sheath.

173. The method of claim 172 wherein said removing steps are performed simultaneously.

174. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of:
loading the marker into the applicator.

175. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of:
attaching a guide to the outer sheath; and
attaching the guide to a point that is fixed with respect to the location to be marked
within the body.

176. The method of claim 175 wherein said step of attaching a guide to the outer sheath
comprises attaching the guide to a hub on the outer sheath.

177. The method of claim 176 wherein said attaching steps comprise:
attaching the guide to a stereotactic table prior to said step of accessing a location to be
marked within the body with the probe;
sliding the guide toward the hub on the outer sheath after said step of accessing a
location to be marked within the body with the probe; and
connecting the guide to the hub.

178. The method of claim 177 wherein said step of attaching the guide to a stereotactic
table comprises attaching the guide to an attachment on a stereotactic table.

179. The method of claim 172 and further comprising the step of removing a tissue
sample with the probe.

180. The method of claim 172 wherein said step of inserting an applicator into the outer
sheath comprises inserting the applicator through a side port of the outer sheath.

181. The method of claim 172 and further including the step of:
pressing a safety tab on the applicator to release the plunger prior to said step of
pushing the plunger.

182. The method of claim 172 wherein said step of advancing the applicator through
the outer sheath comprises advancing the applicator until a stop on the inner sheath is
reached.

183. A method for delivering a marking device through a side window of a medical instrument cannula having an open end proximal of the side window comprising the steps of:

- introducing the medical instrument cannula into tissue;
- inserting a distal end of a delivery device shaft and a marking device through the open end of the cannula;
- advancing the shaft through the cannula until the distal end of the shaft and the marking device are in the region of the side window; and
- ejecting the marking device through the side window while keeping the distal end of the shaft within the cannula.

184. The method of claim 173 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by 3 to 30 times its compressed volume.

185. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by 5 to 22 times its compressed volume.

186. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step by about 10 times its compressed volume.

187. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in volume during and/or after said ejecting step to substantially fill the cavity.

188. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of:
compressing the marking device prior to advancing the shaft, and
expanding the marking device in three dimensions.

189. The method of claim 184 wherein said expanding step comprises delivering a fluid to the marking device.

190. The method of claim 184 wherein said expanding step comprises hydrating the marking device with body fluid.

191. The method of claim 189 wherein the fluid is echogenic and can migrate to a lymph node.

192. The method of claim 183 and further including the step of creating a cavity, wherein said step of ejecting the marking device through the side window includes ejecting the marking device into the cavity.

193. The method of claim 183, wherein said step of ejecting the marking device is performed atraumatically without clipping or piercing tissue with the marking device.

194. The method of claim 183 wherein said steps of inserting and advancing are performed with the marking device carried on a seat in the distal end of the shaft.

195. The method of claim 183 and further including the steps of substantially sealing the side window with the delivery device, and withdrawing the delivery device and cannula simultaneously.

196. The method of claim 183 wherein said ejecting step comprises pushing the shaft against a stop, causing an ejector seat to buckle, forcing the marking device through the side window.

197. The method of claim 183 wherein said ejecting step comprises expanding a sleeve to displace the marking device through the side window.

198. A method for marking a cavity comprising the steps of:
inserting an implantable marking device through a small opening until the marking device encounters a cavity larger than the small opening; and
expanding the marking device to define the borders of the cavity.

199. A method for locating a sentinel lymph node comprising:
injecting a noninvasively detectable, non-radioactive, migratory contrast agent into the region of a cavity or lesion;
allowing the contrast agent to migrate to a sentinel lymph node; and
identifying the sentinel lymph node by noninvasively detecting the contrast agent in the sentinel lymph node.

200. The method of claim 199 and further including the step of removing at least a portion of tissue containing contrast agent.

201. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step comprises injecting the contrast agent directly into a biopsy or lumpectomy cavity.

202. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises performing fine needle aspiration.

203. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises performing core biopsy.

204. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises percutaneously removing the sentinel lymph node.

205. The method of claim 200 wherein said removing step comprises surgically removing the sentinel lymph node.

206. The method of claim 200 and further including the step of evaluating the removed tissue for cancer.

207. The method of claim 199 further including the step of assisting migration of the contrast by administering massage and/or compression to the patient.

208. The method of claim 199 and wherein said allowing step comprises waiting a period of time for the contrast to migrate to between 1 and 3 lymph nodes before said identifying step.

209. The method of claim 206 and further including the step of noninvasively detecting a contrast agent in the patient's remaining lymph nodes after said evaluating step.

210. The method of claim 209 and further including the step of removing additional lymph nodes containing contrast agent detected after said evaluating step.

211. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is echogenic and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using ultrasound.

212. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is detectable using MRI and wherein detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using MRI.

213. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is radiopaque and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using X ray.

214. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is magnetic and wherein said detecting step comprises detecting the contrast agent using a Hall effect sensor or a magnetometer.

215. The method of claim 199 wherein the contrast agent is left in the patient for greater than one day.

216. The method of claim 199 wherein said waiting step comprises waiting about 5 to 3 hours between said injecting step and said detecting step.

217. The method of claim 199 wherein said allowing step comprises waiting about 5 to 20 minutes between said injecting step and said detecting step.

218. The method of claim 199 and further including the step of removing at least a portion of the lesion.

219. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step occurs before the cavity is created.

220. The method of claim 199 wherein said injecting step occurs after the cavity is created and comprises injecting the contrast agent into the created cavity.

221. A kit comprising:
the marking device of claim 1 or 60 or 61; and
the composition of claim 65.

222. The kit of claim 221 and further comprising the delivery device of claim 79 or 84.

223. A process for making a cavity marking device comprising the steps of:
placing a marker on a sheet of bioabsorbable material; and
rolling or folding the sheet.

224. A process for making a cavity marking device comprising the steps of:
cutting a filler body material a into a shape;
creating a hole at least partway through the filler body material; and
placing at least one marker into the hole.

225. The process of claim 224 wherein said placing step comprises inserting a tube containing the at least one marker into the hole created by the needle and pushing the marker out of the tube and into the filler body.

AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 13 October 2000 (13.10.00);
original claims 68, 72 and 73 amended; new claim 226 added;
remaining claims unchanged (2 pages)]

65. A composition for locating a sentinel node comprising nontoxic, non-radioactive microparticles configured to migrate from an insertion site to a lymph node in less than 3 hours and said microparticles being noninvasively detectable.

66. The composition of claim 65 and further including a visible dye wherein said dye renders the lymph node detectable under direct visualization.

67. The composition of claim 65 and further including carbon particles.

68. The composition of claim 65 wherein at least some of said microparticles are configured to migrate from the insertion site to a lymph node in 5 to 20 minutes.

69. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are echogenic.

70. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles are radiopaque.

71. The composition of claim 69 wherein said microparticles are hollow.

72. The composition of claim 71 wherein said hollow microparticles are filled with air, CO₂, nitrogen, or a fluorinated gas.

73. The composition of claim 65 wherein said microparticles contain silicon or a silicon compound.

74. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain silicone.

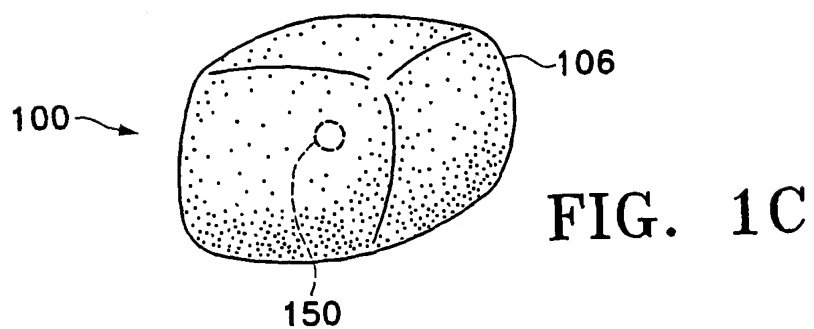
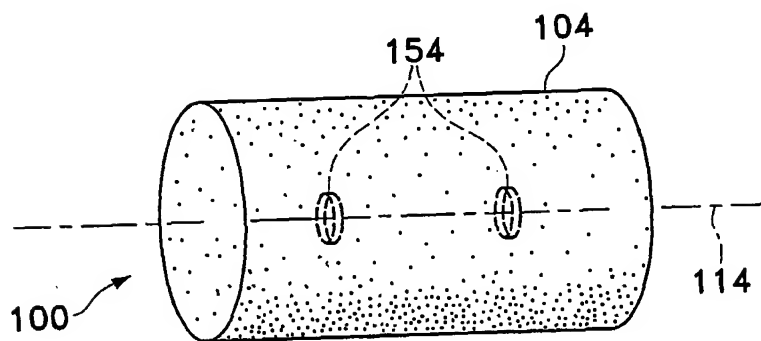
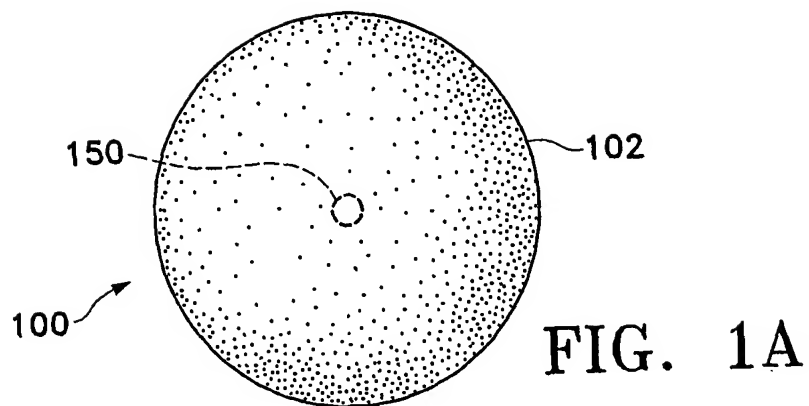
75. The composition of claim 73 wherein said microparticles contain SiO₂.

76. The composition of claim 65 wherein a diameter of said microparticles is between 0.05 microns and 5 microns.

225. The process of claim 224 wherein said placing step comprises inserting a tube containing the at least one marker into the hole created by the needle and pushing the marker out of the tube and into the filler body.

226. The delivery device of claim 94 wherein said ejector first position is fitted to carry the marking device in contact with the cannula.

1/35



2/35

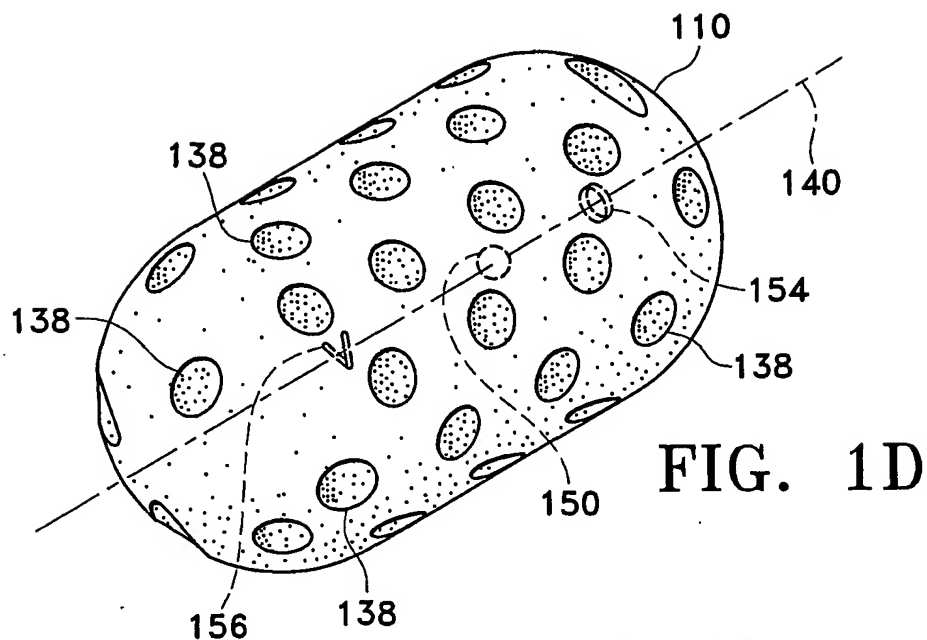
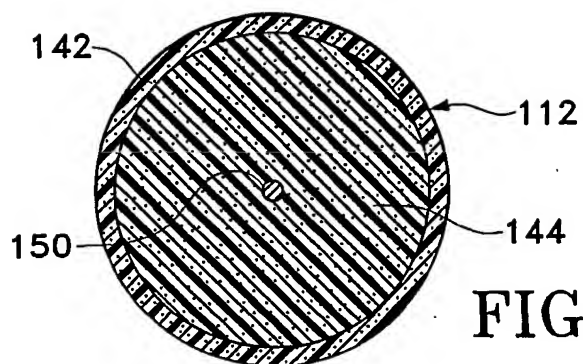
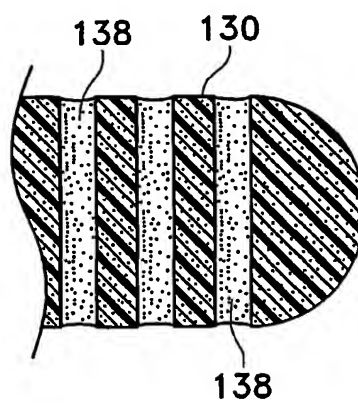


FIG. 1E



3/35

FIG. 1G

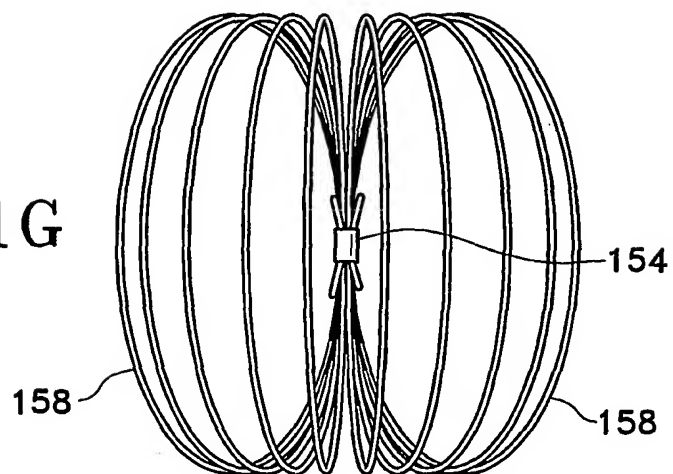


FIG. 1H

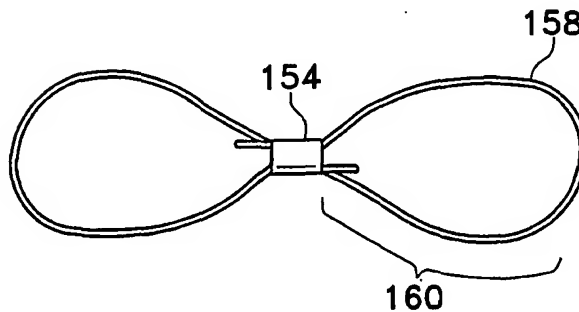
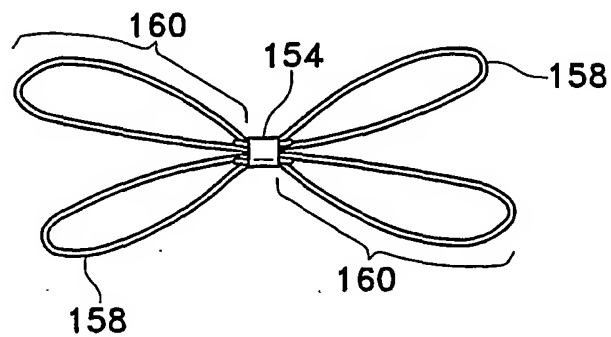


FIG. 1I



4/35

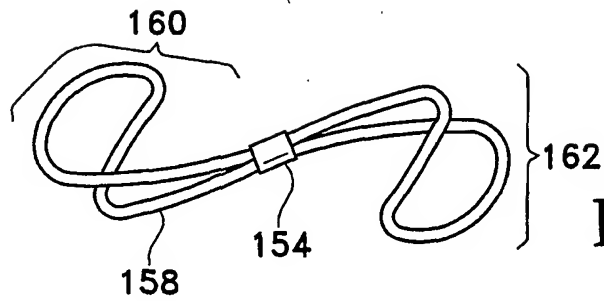


FIG. 1J

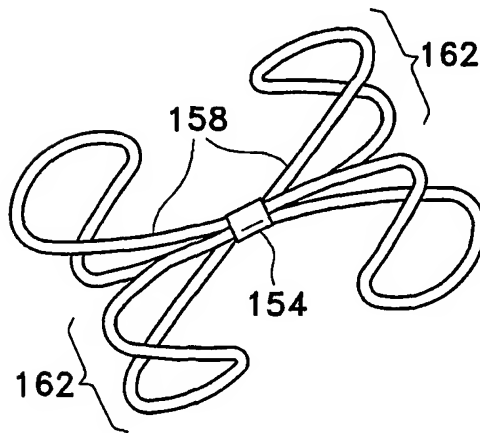


FIG. 1K

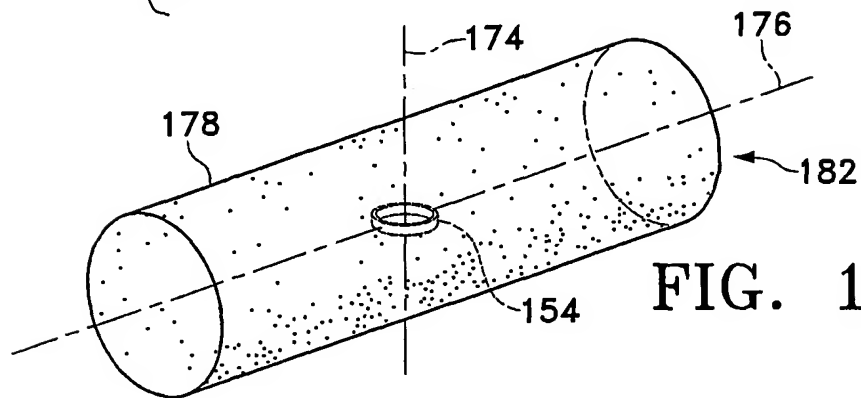


FIG. 1L

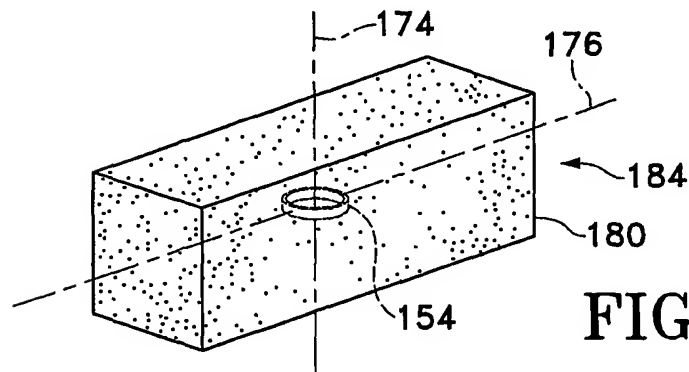


FIG. 1M

5/35

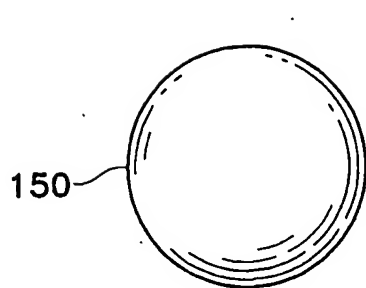


FIG. 2A

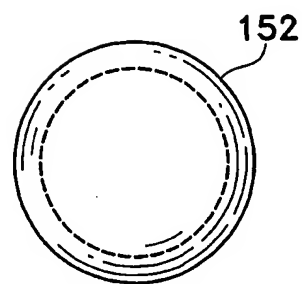


FIG. 2B

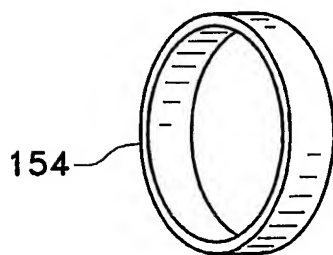


FIG. 2C

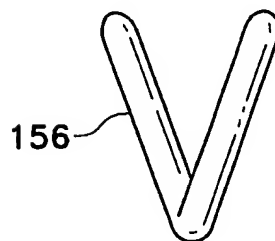


FIG. 2D



FIG. 2E

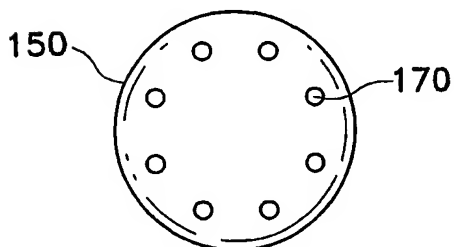


FIG. 2F

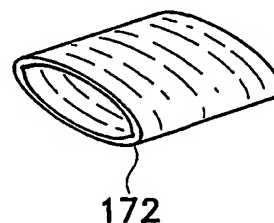
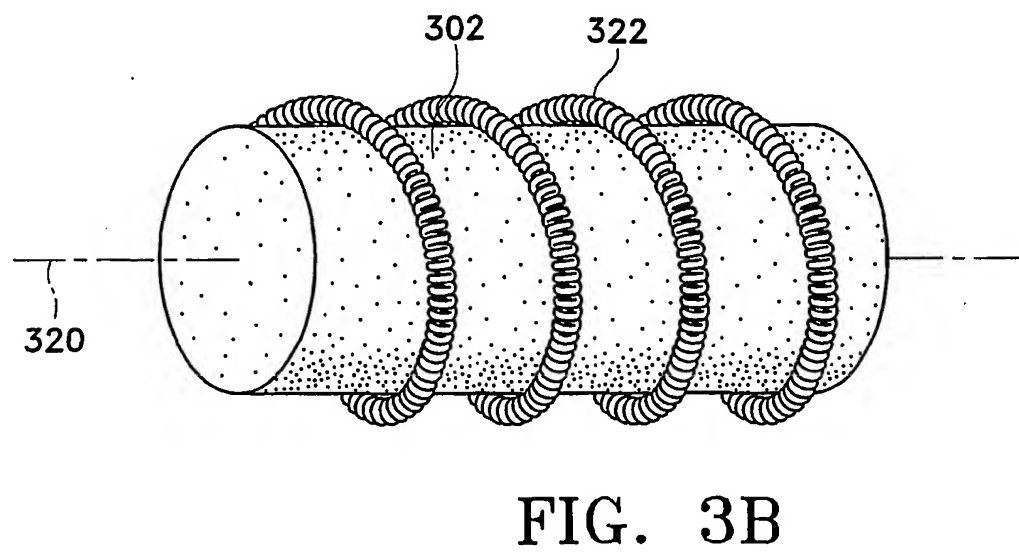
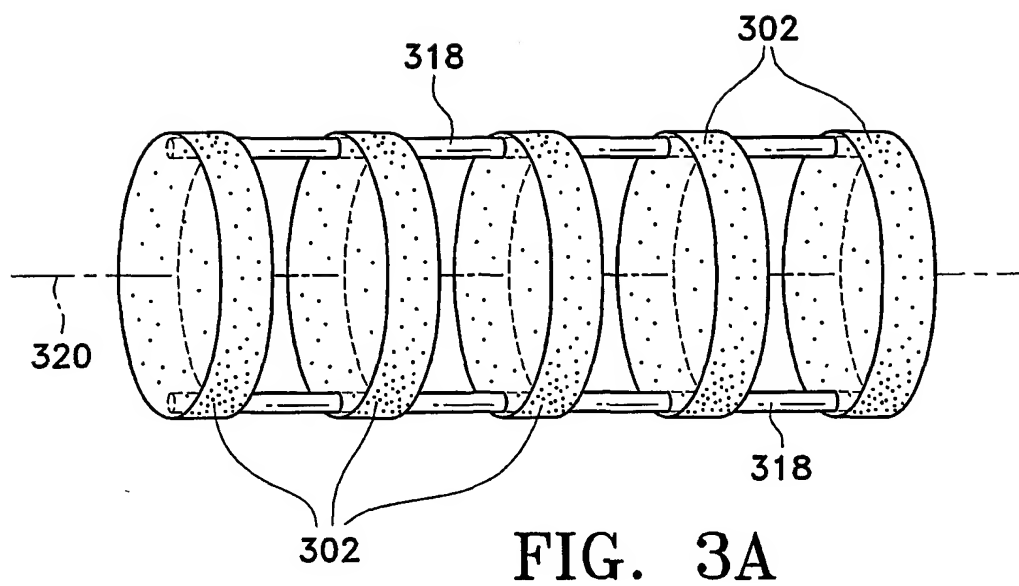


FIG. 2G

6/35



7/35

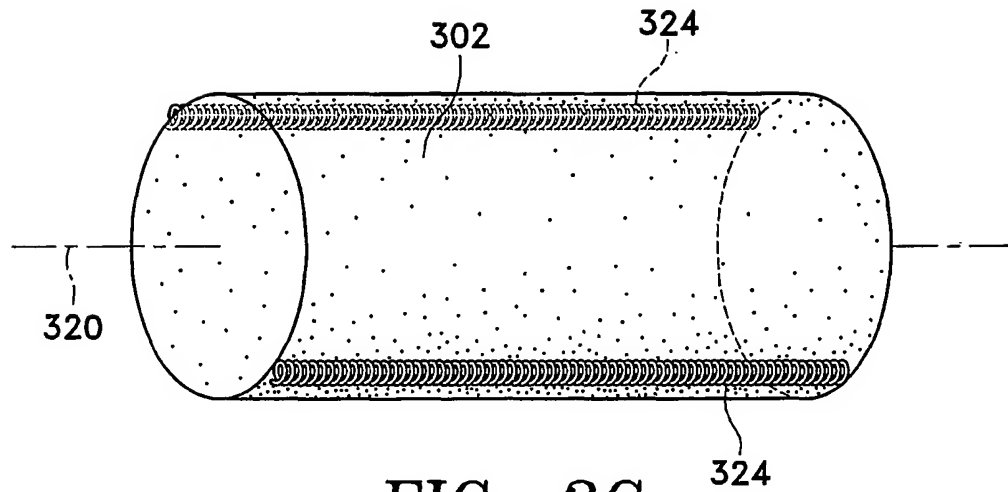


FIG. 3C

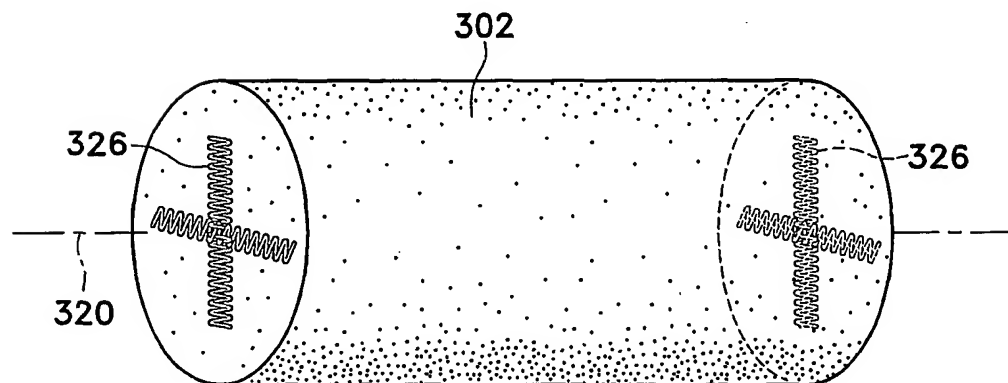
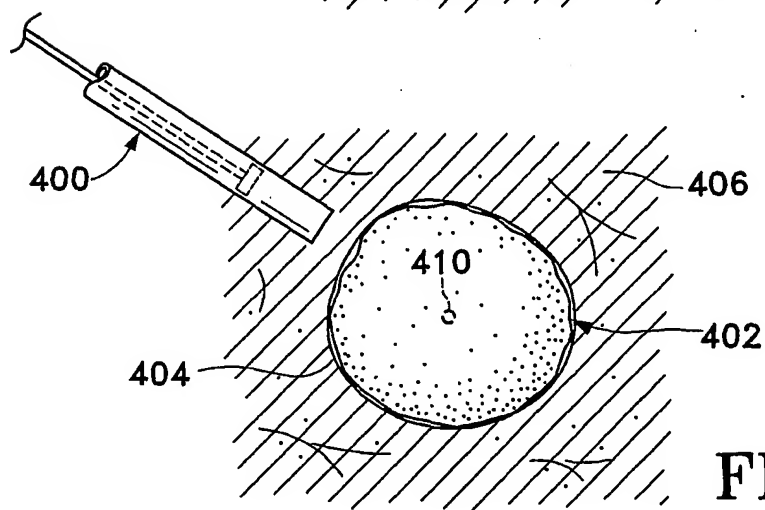
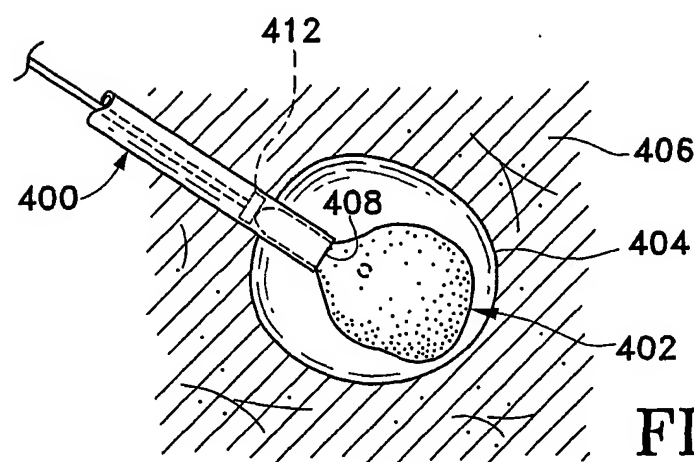
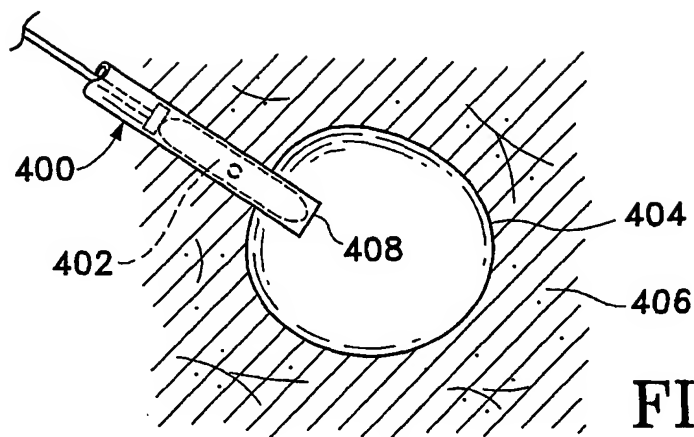


FIG. 3D

8/35



9/35

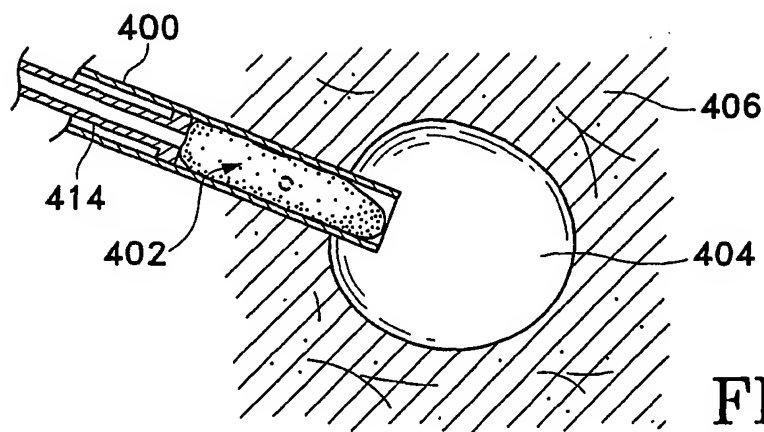


FIG. 4D

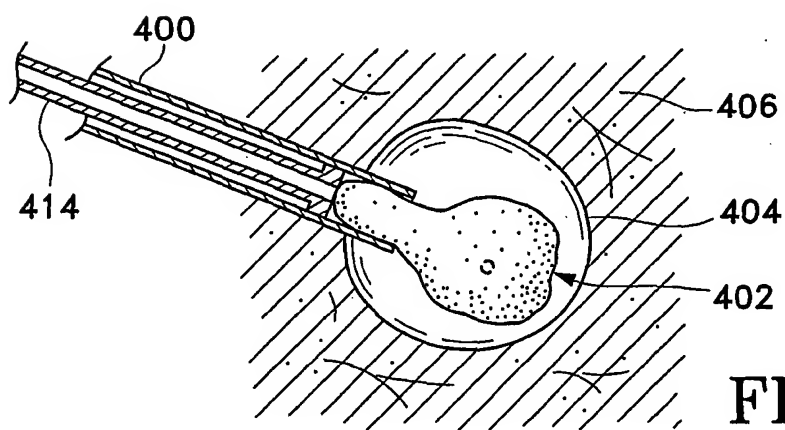


FIG. 4E

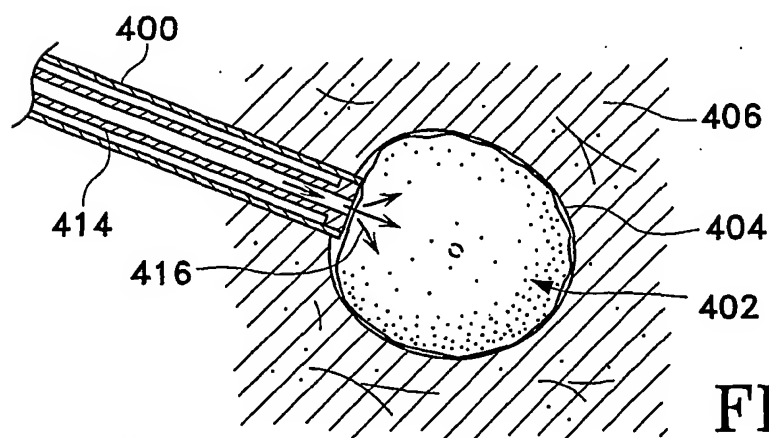


FIG. 4F

10/35

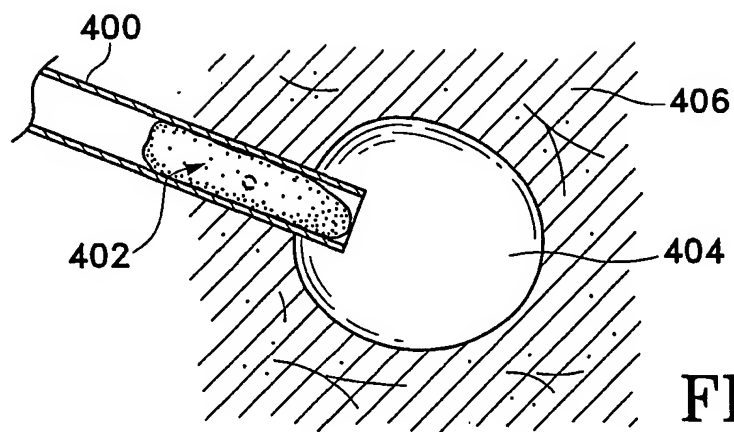


FIG. 4G

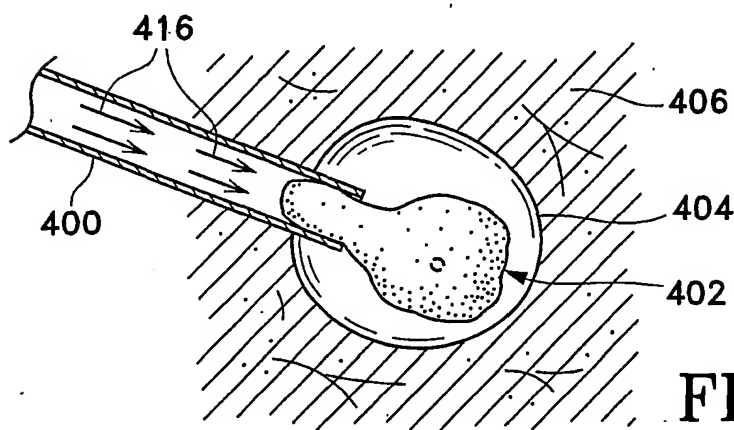


FIG. 4H

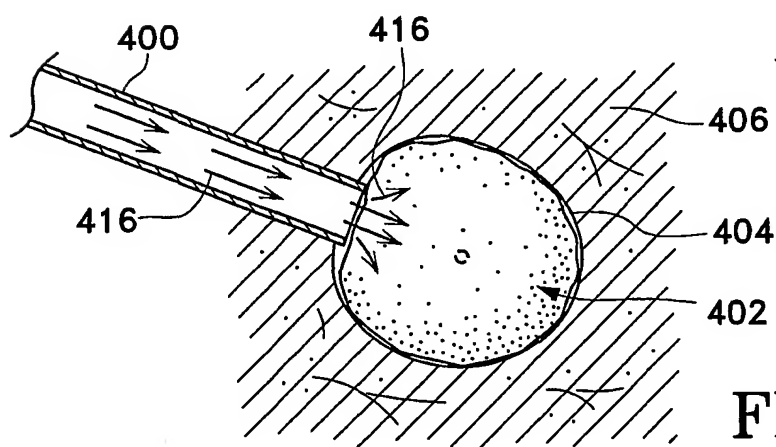


FIG. 4I

11/35

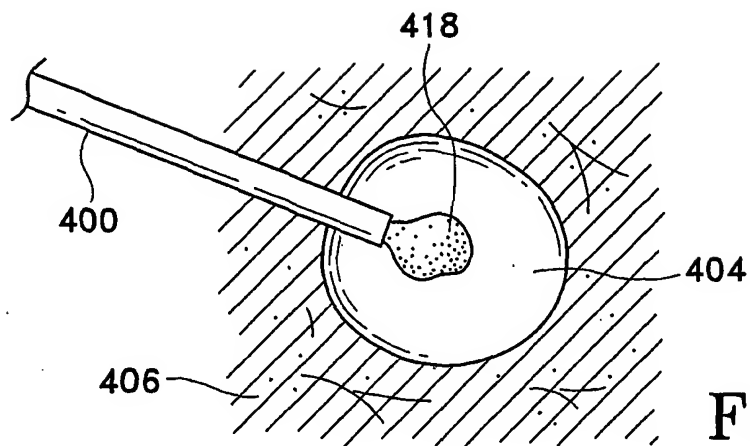


FIG. 4J

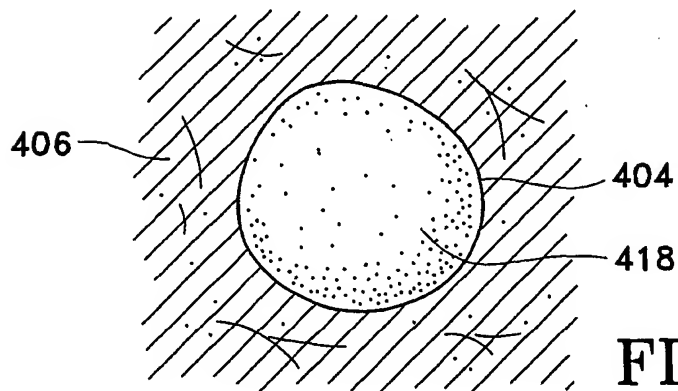


FIG. 4K

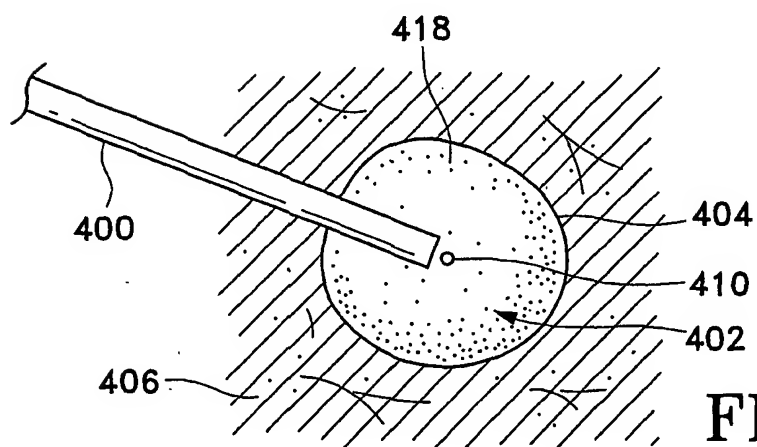
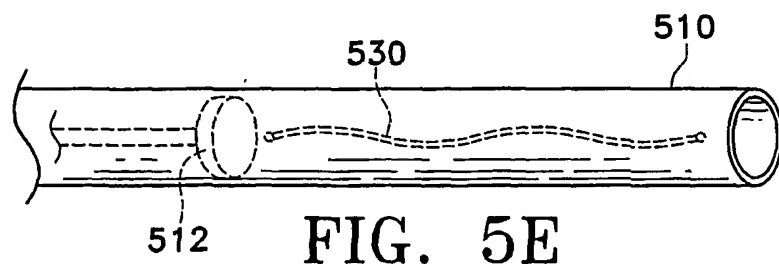
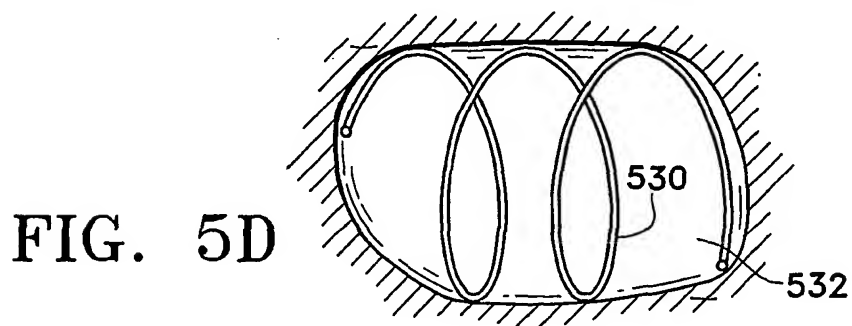
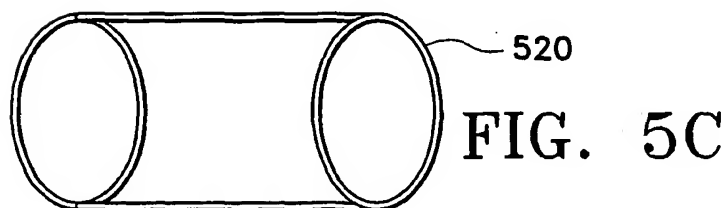
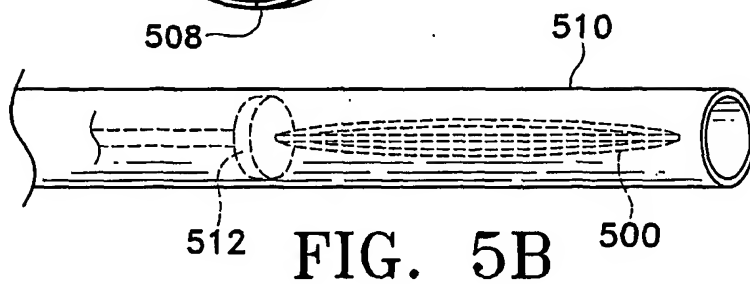
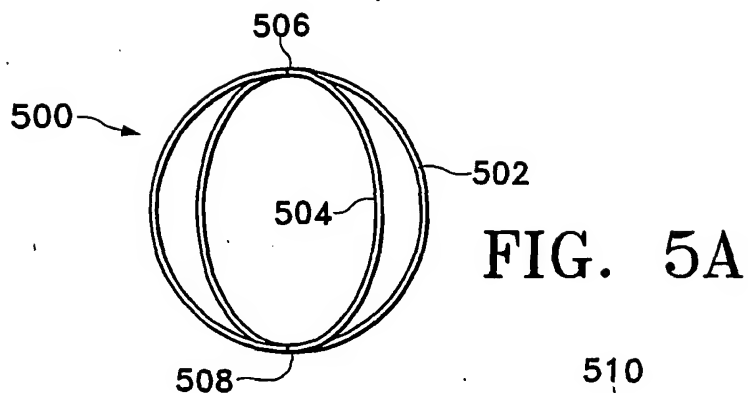


FIG. 4L

12/35



13/35

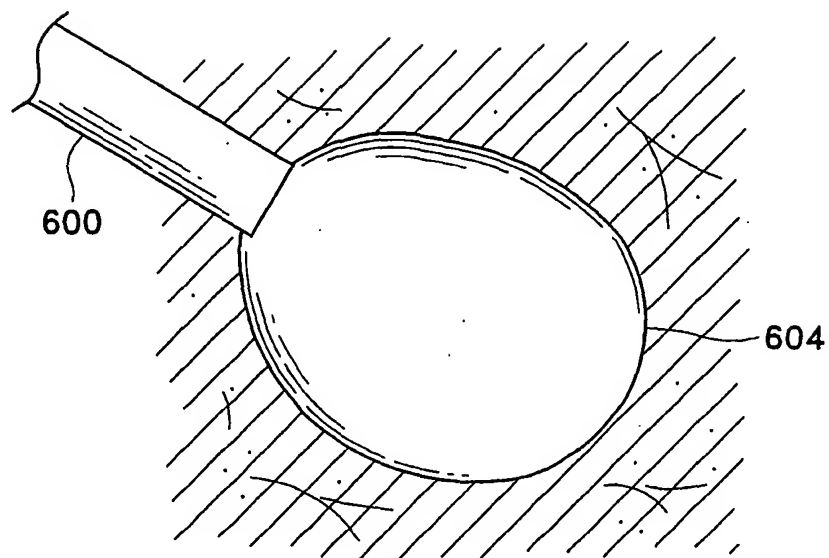


FIG. 6A

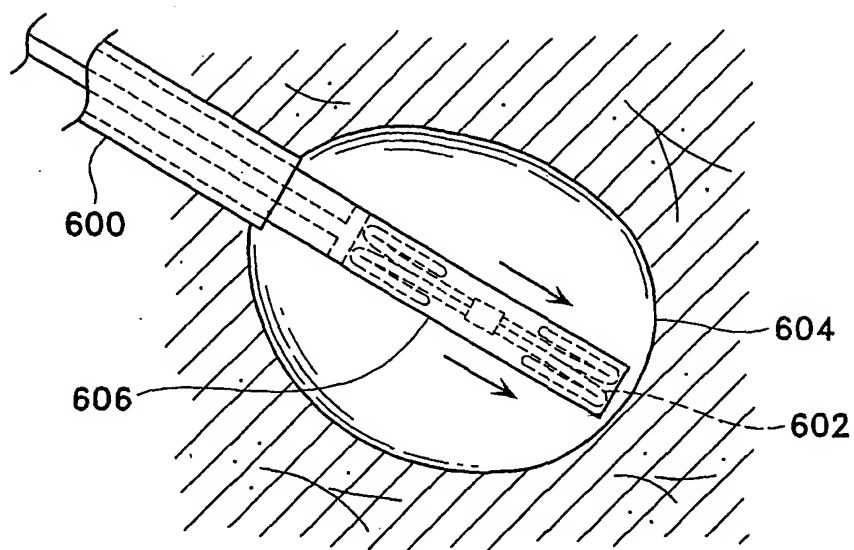


FIG. 6B

14/35

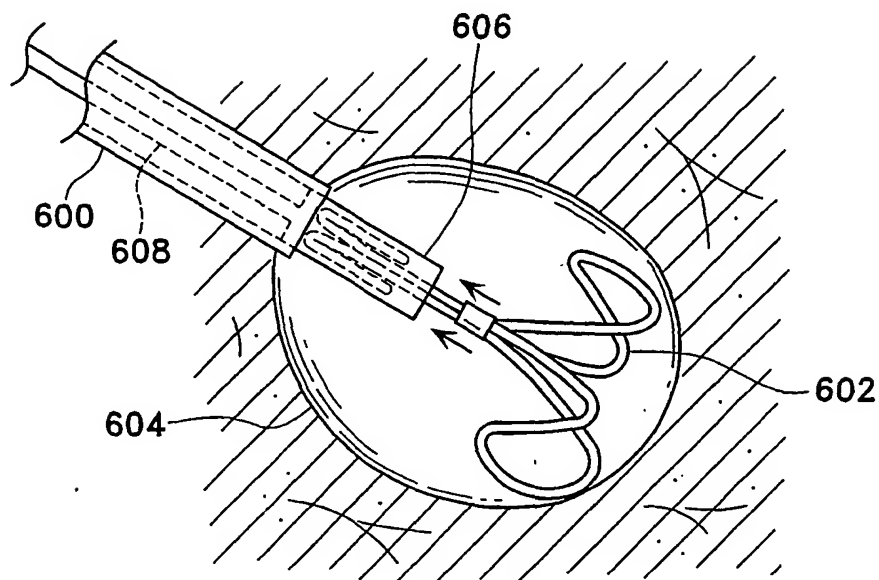


FIG. 6C

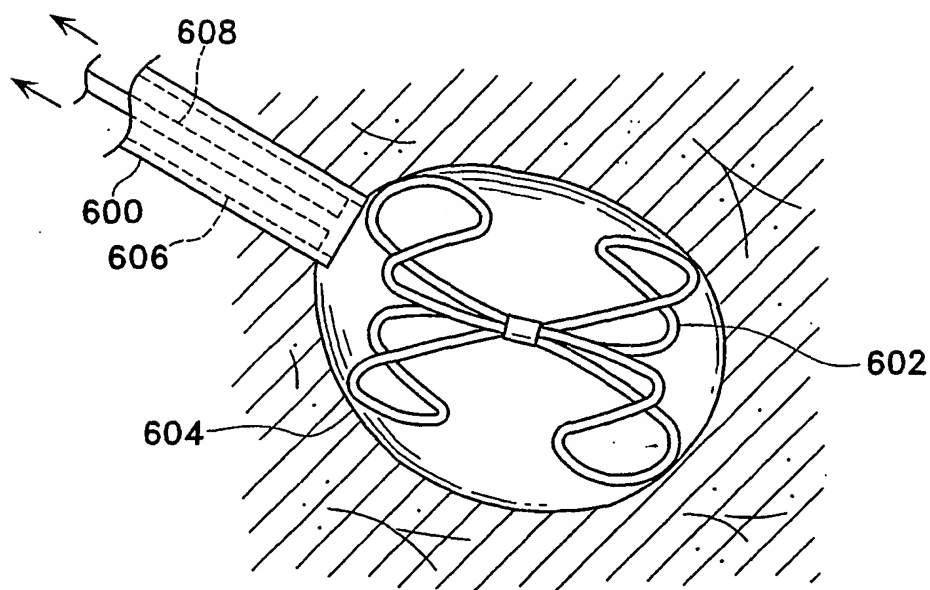
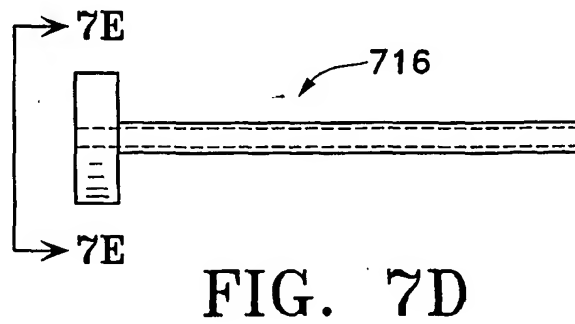
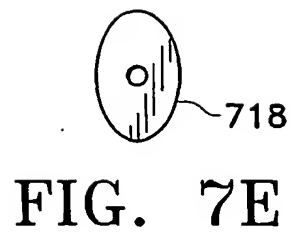
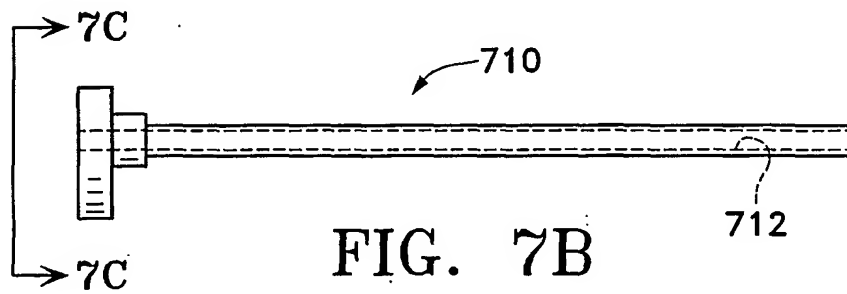
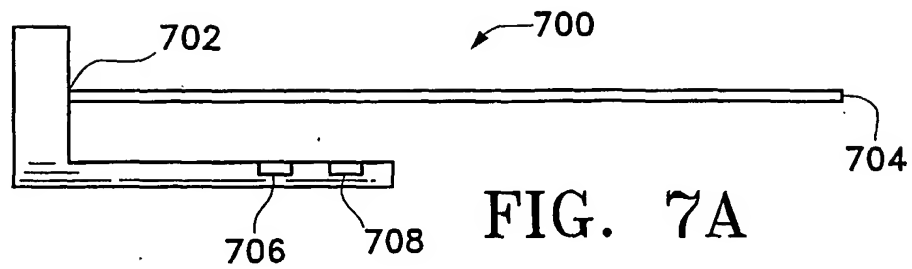


FIG. 6D

15/35



16/35

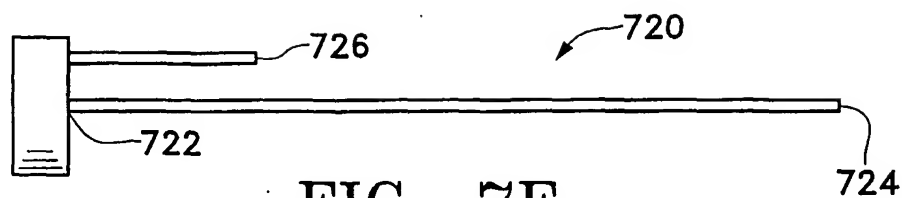


FIG. 7F

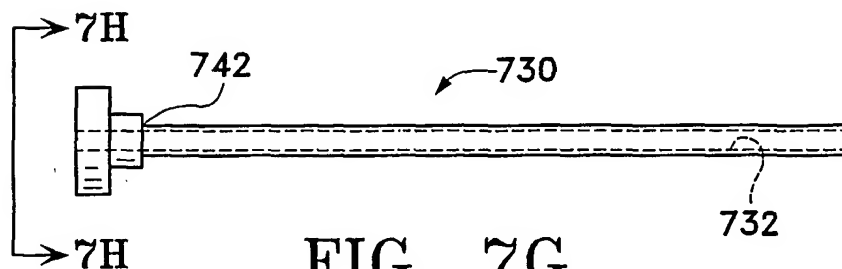


FIG. 7G



FIG. 7H

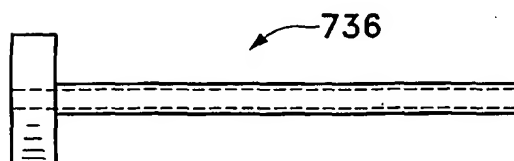


FIG. 7I

17/35

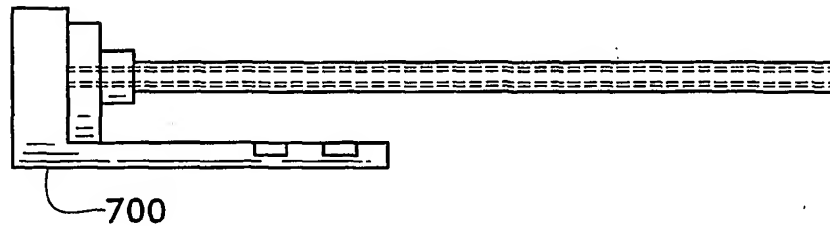
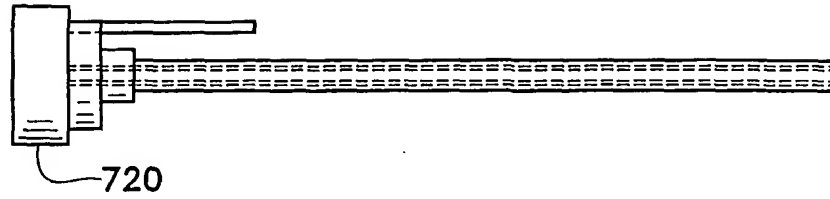


FIG. 7J

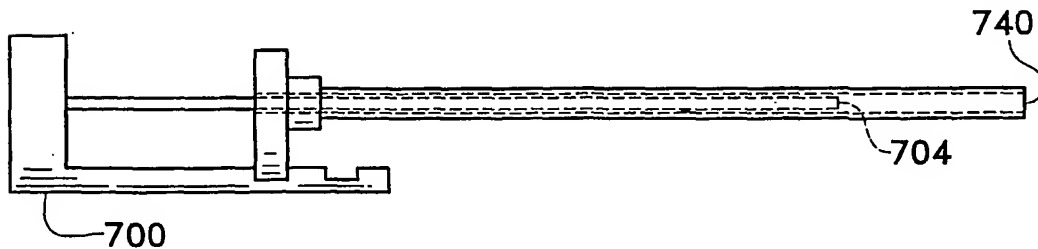
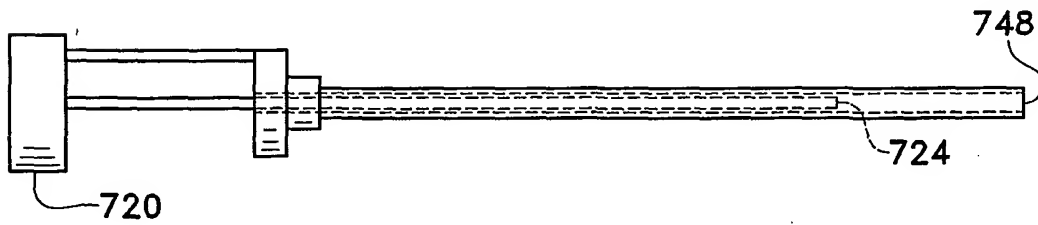


FIG. 7K

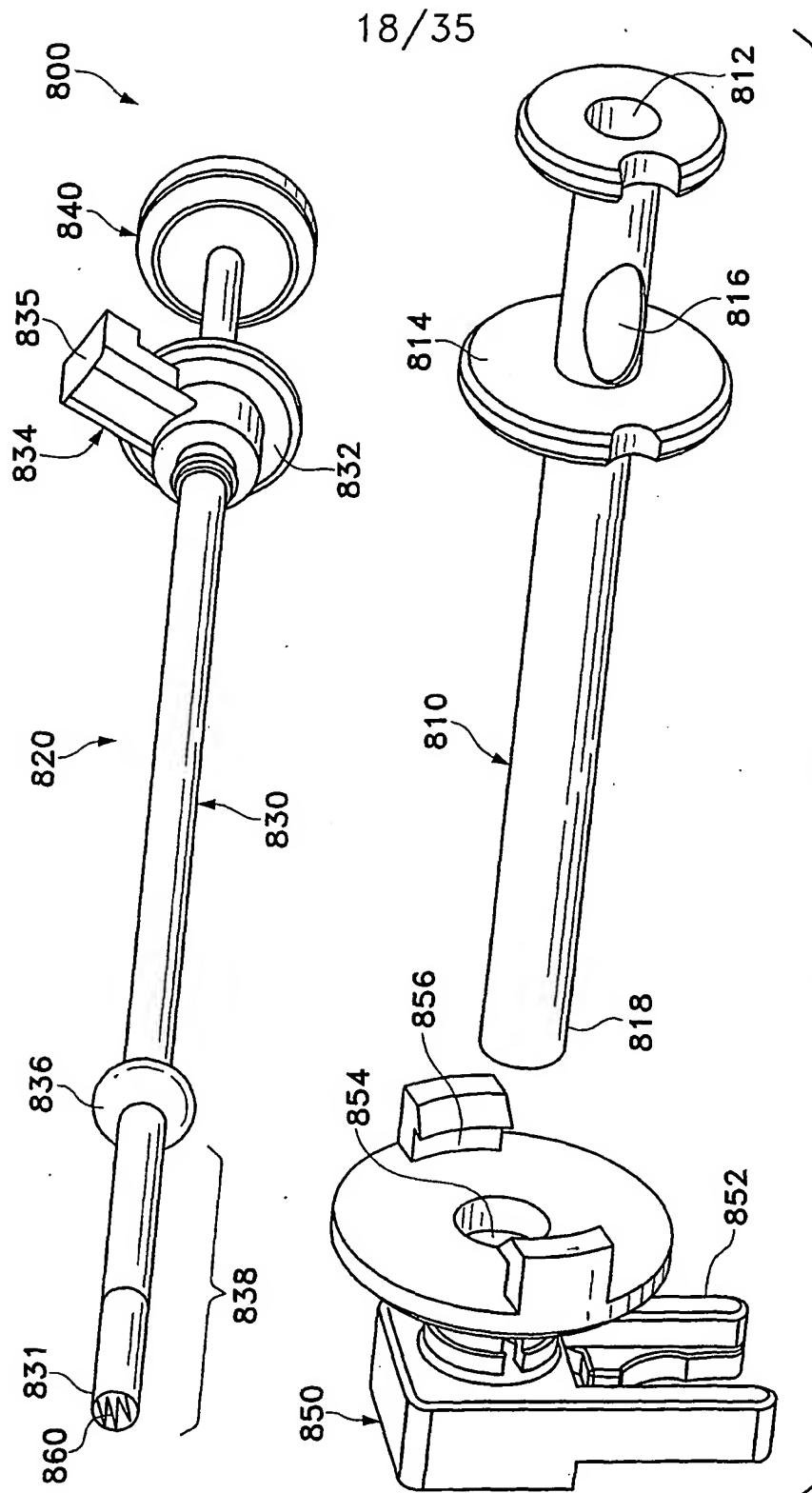


FIG. 8A

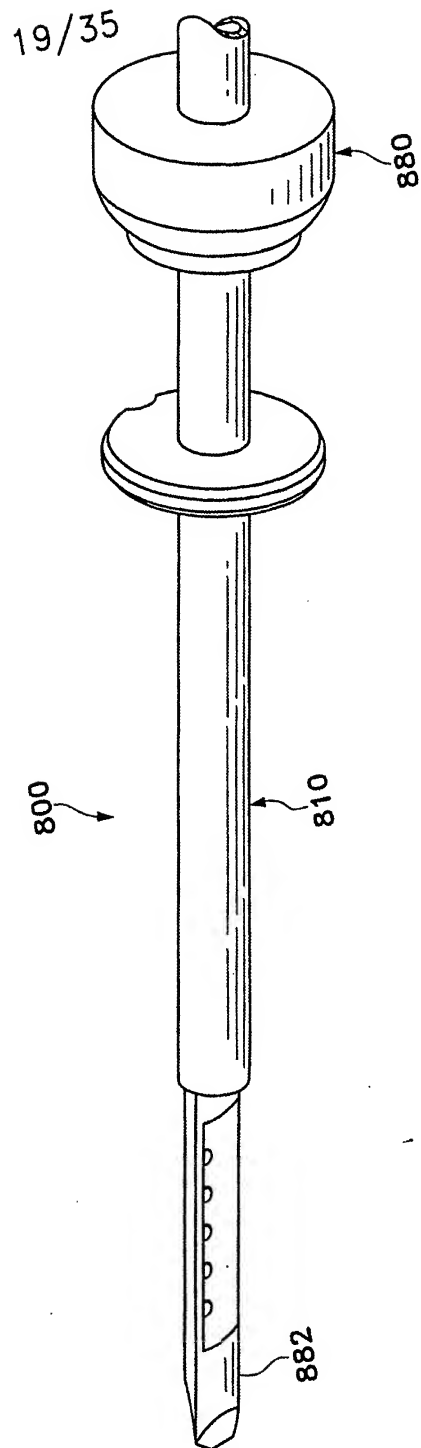


FIG. 8B

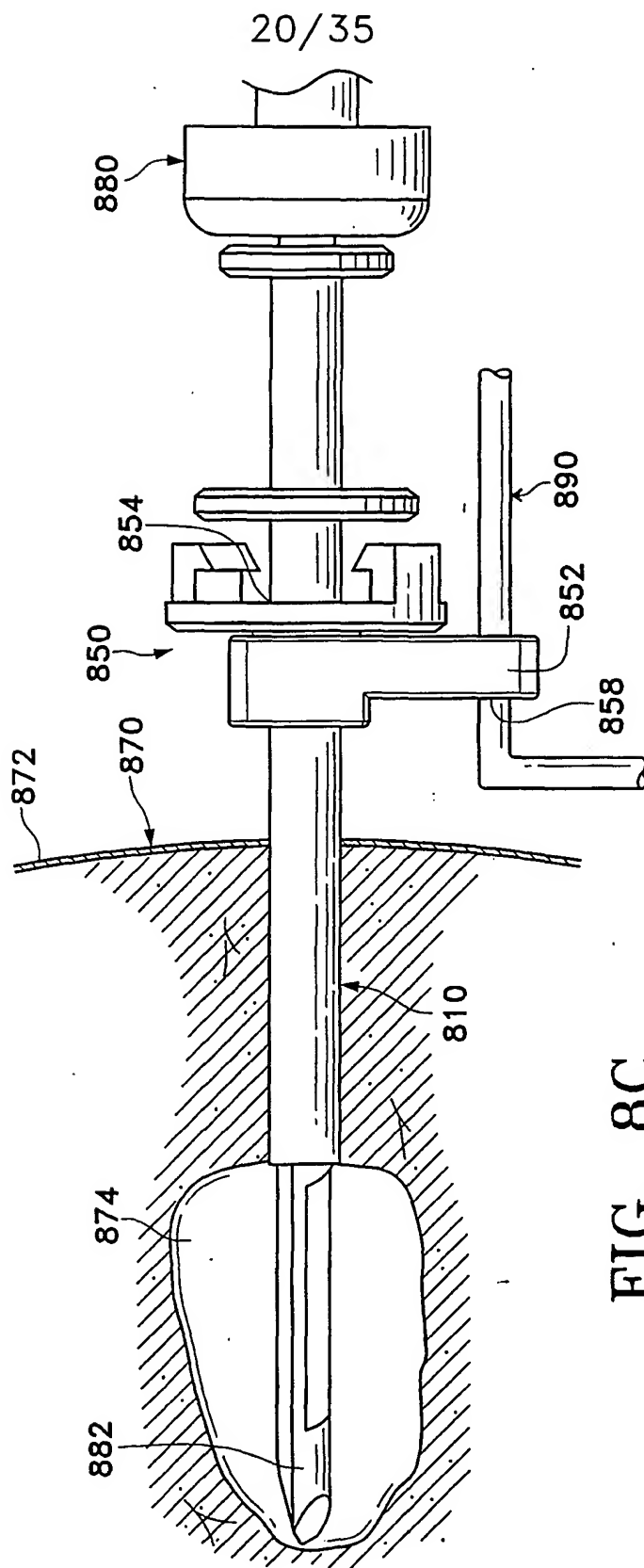


FIG. 8C

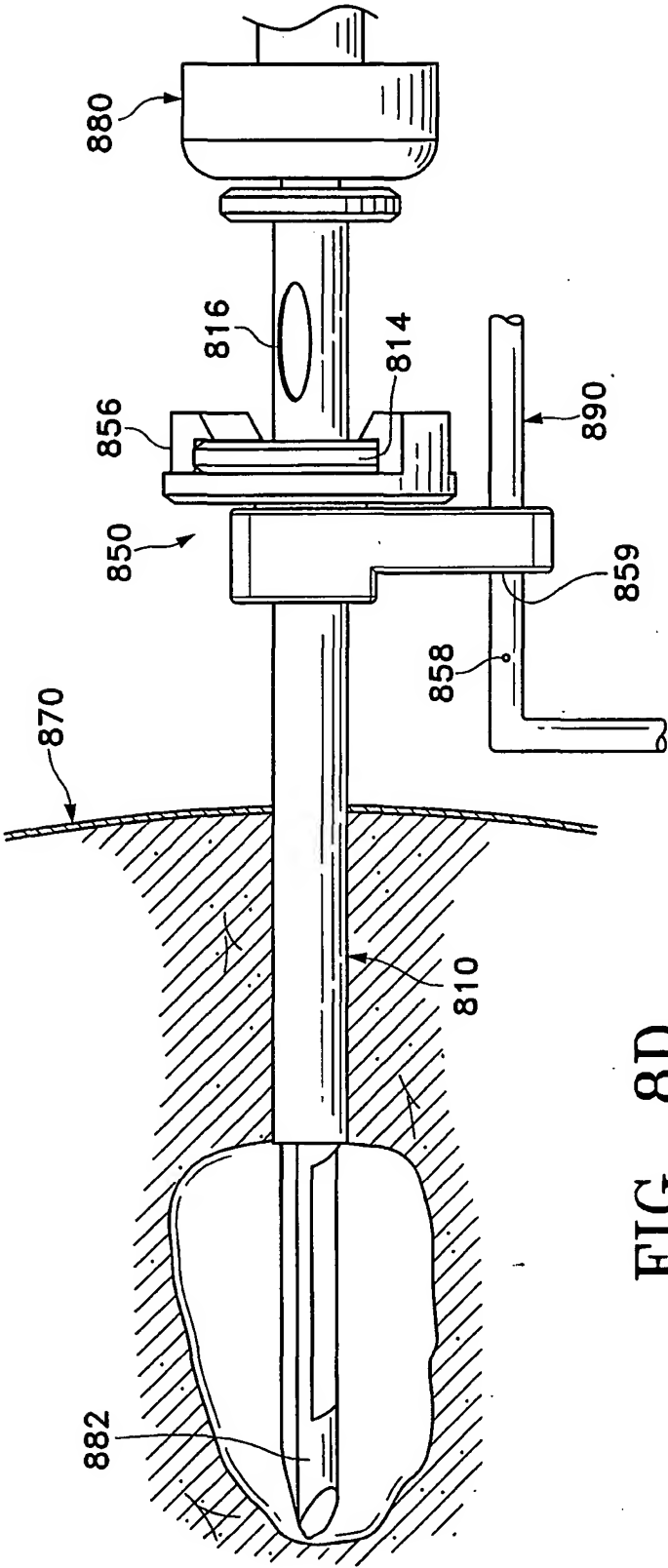


FIG. 8D

22/35

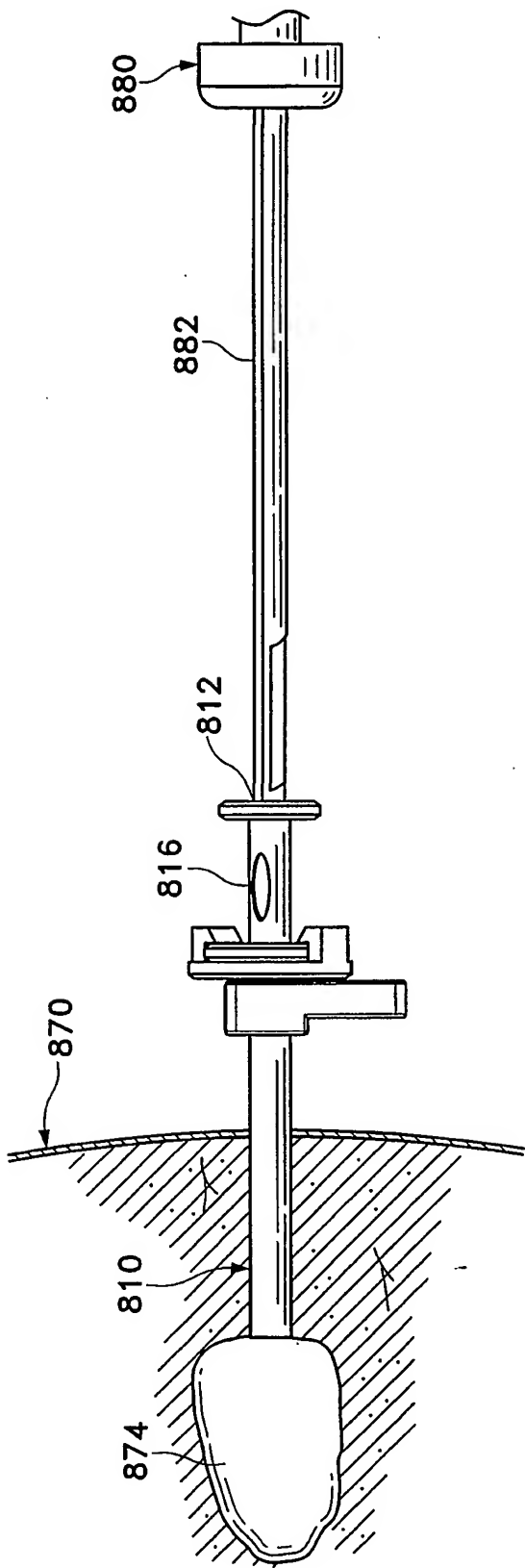


FIG. 8E

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 99/30619

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 130-220
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Rule 39.1(iv) PCT - Method for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 13-22, 64, 73-78
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 13-22, 64, 73-78

Claims 13 to 22 and 64 and so the claims 73-78 (dependent on claim 64) are not clear (in the sense of Article 6 PCT) in that they do not define device features, but define a device merely by results to be achieved when using the device. In particular, it is unclear how the device is restricted by the mere desiderata of the body is "palpable" and "degradable" over some periods of time.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-12,23-59, 61-63

marking device of resilient bioabsorbable material with a marker

2. Claim : 60

marking device of nonbioabsorbable suture material and marker

3. Claims: 65-78,221,222

composition comprising nontoxic detectable microparticles

4. Claims: 79-83,126,129

marking delivery device with cartridge

5. Claims: 84,85-93,123,125,127,129

marking delivery device with outer sheath for use with a medical instrument

6. Claims: 84,94-118,120-122,124,125,128,129

marking delivery device with a flexible shaft portion

7. Claims: 84,119

marking delivery device preloaded with a marking device

8. Claim : 223

process for making a marking device by placing a marker on a sheet

9. Claims: 224,225

process of making a marking device by cutting a filler body and creating a hole therein.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9847430	A	29-10-1998	AU 6784598 A	13-11-1998
EP 0534696	A	31-03-1993	CA 2078530 A	24-03-1993
			JP 5212038 A	24-08-1993
			US 5350399 A	27-09-1994
US 5108421	A	28-04-1992	AT 130743 T	15-12-1995
			AU 650688 B	30-06-1994
			AU 8664591 A	28-04-1992
			BR 9106916 A	14-06-1994
			CA 2091890 A	02-04-1992
			DE 69115052 D	11-01-1996
			DE 69115052 T	18-04-1996
			EP 0551425 A	21-07-1993
			EP 0655223 A	31-05-1995
			FI 931465 A	01-04-1993
			IE 70454 B	27-11-1996
			IL 99572 A	04-08-1996
			JP 6040877 B	01-06-1994
			MX 9101334 A	05-06-1992
			NO 931195 A	30-03-1993
			WO 9205740 A	16-04-1992
			US 5478352 A	26-12-1995
			US 5601602 A	11-02-1997
			US 5591205 A	07-01-1997
			US 5716375 A	10-02-1998
			US 5192300 A	09-03-1993
			US 5275616 A	04-01-1994
US 4787391	A	29-11-1988	NONE	
US 5645566	A	08-07-1997	EP 0852478 A	15-07-1998
			JP 2000507838 T	27-06-2000
			WO 9709934 A	20-03-1997
			US 6071300 A	06-06-2000
US 5670161	A	23-09-1997	EP 0809981 A	03-12-1997
FR 2714284	A	30-06-1995	NONE	
WO 9608208	A	21-03-1996	CA 2199864 A	21-03-1996
			EP 0781114 A	02-07-1997
			JP 10508504 T	25-08-1998
DE 4403789	A	10-08-1995	CA 2182686 A	10-08-1995
			WO 9520981 A	10-08-1995
			EP 0742724 A	20-11-1996
			JP 9508397 T	26-08-1997
DE 4330958	A	16-03-1995	AU 7655194 A	27-03-1995
			AU 7729998 A	10-09-1998
			CA 2171303 A	16-03-1995
			WO 9507072 A	16-03-1995
			EP 0717617 A	26-06-1996
			HU 74509 A	28-01-1997
			JP 9502191 T	04-03-1997
			NO 960973 A	08-03-1996
			US 6068857 A	30-05-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0769281	A	23-04-1997	CA 2187975 A US 5879357 A	21-04-1997 09-03-1999
US 4230123	A	28-10-1980	NONE	
US 5394886	A	07-03-1995	NONE	

23/35

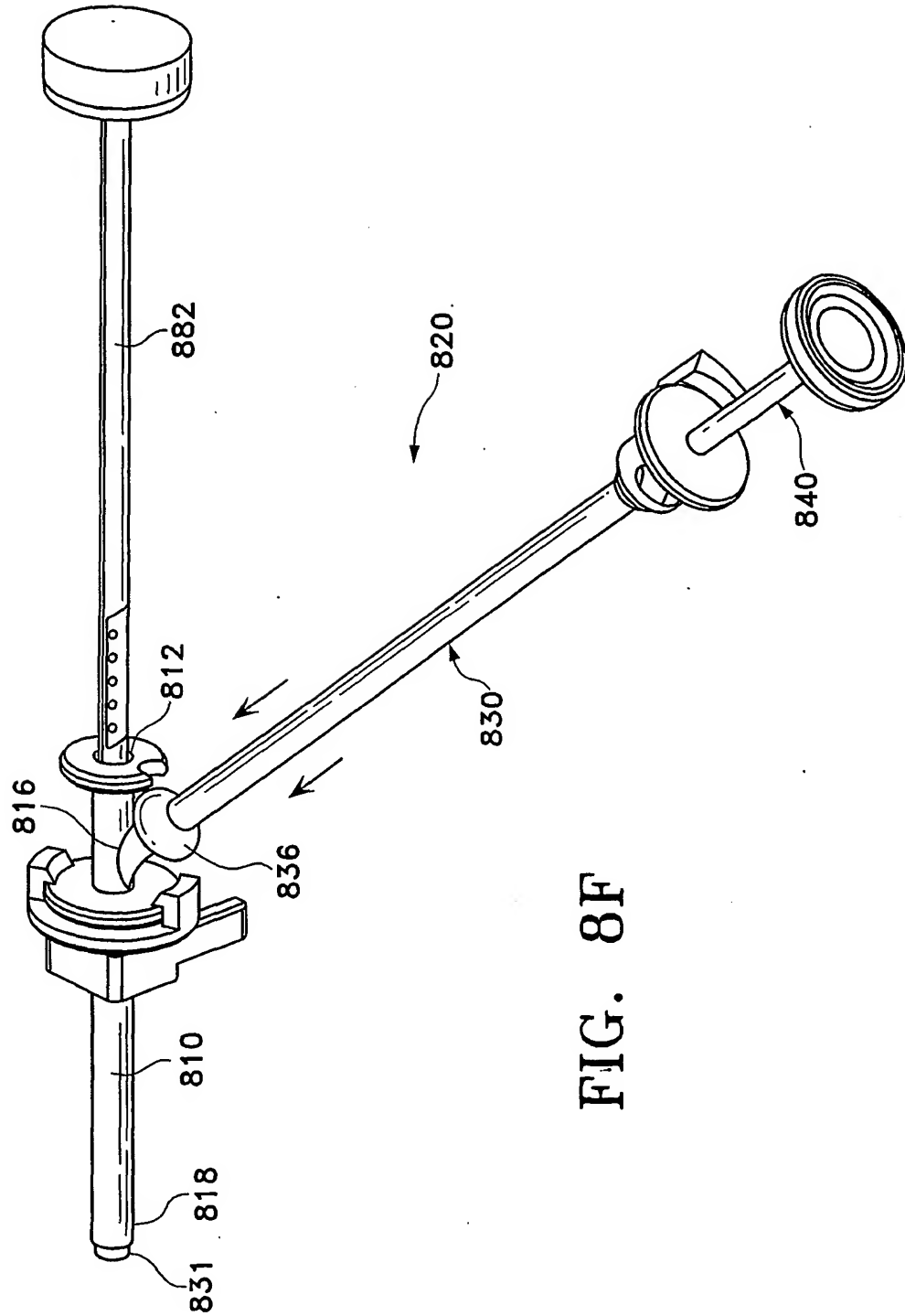


FIG. 8F

24/35

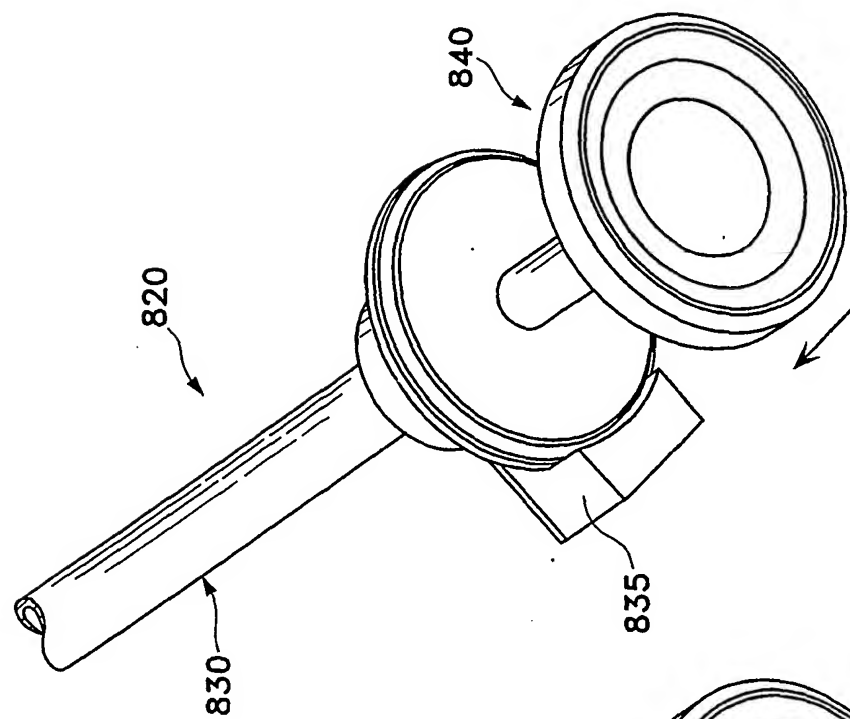


FIG. 8H

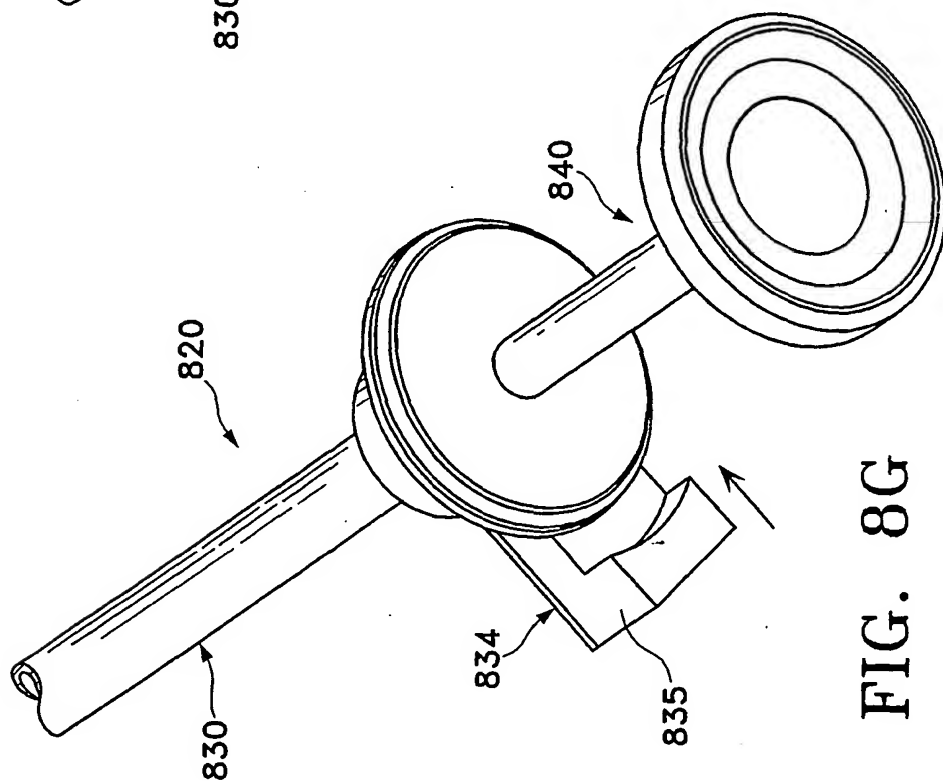


FIG. 8G

25/35

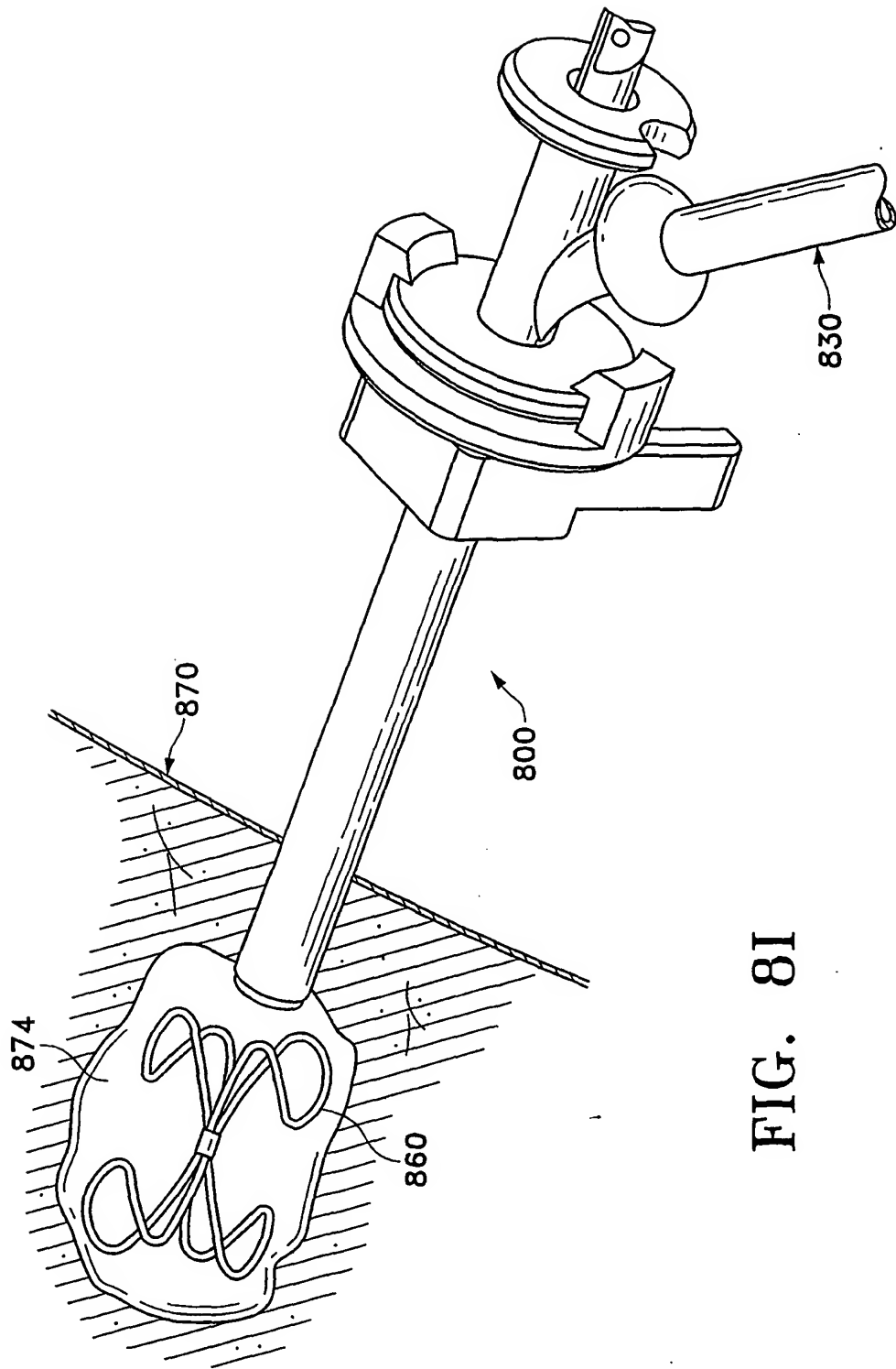


FIG. 8I

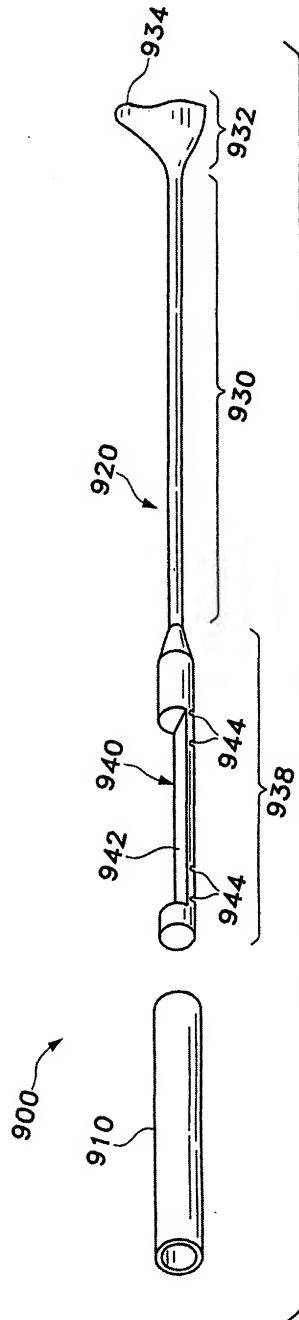


FIG. 9A

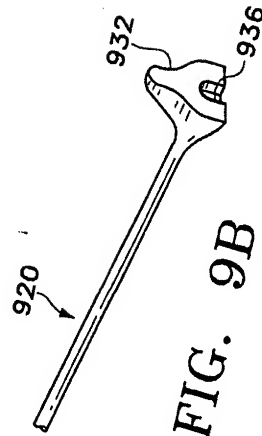


FIG. 9B

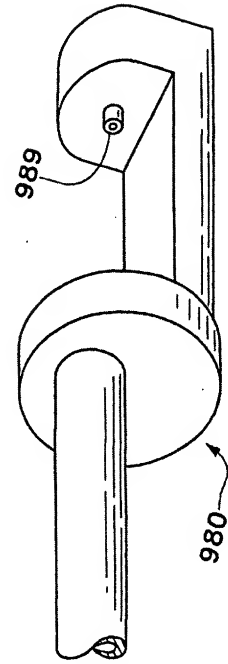
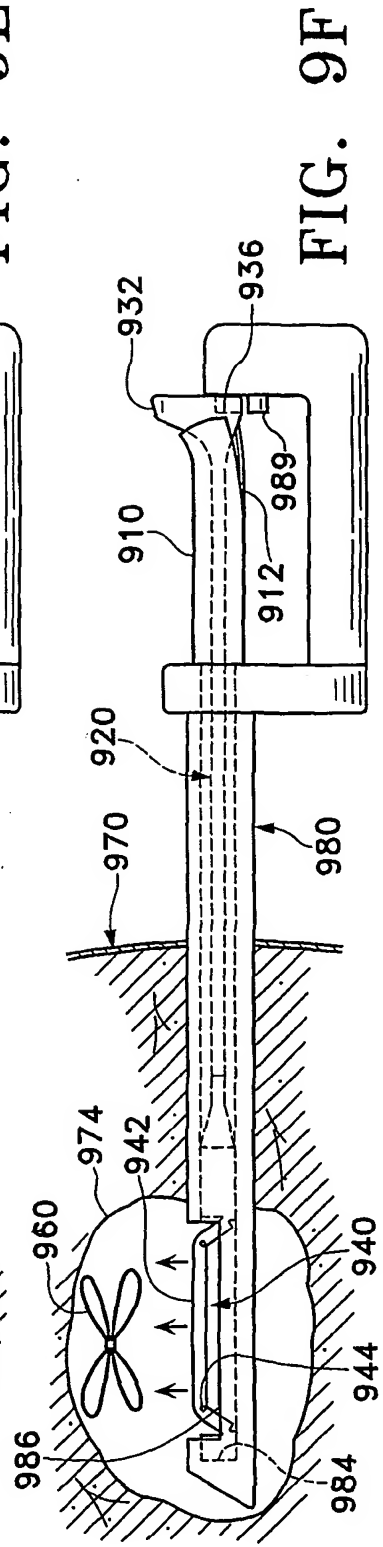
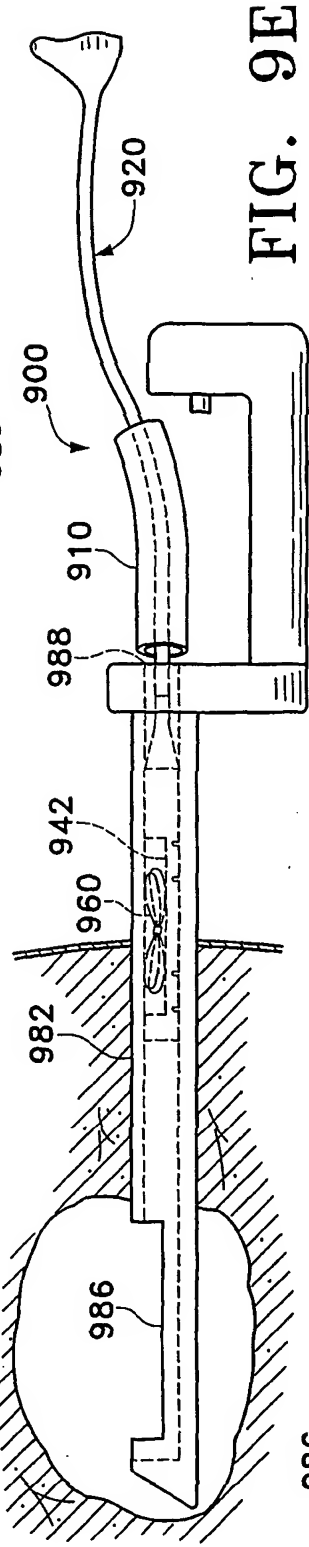
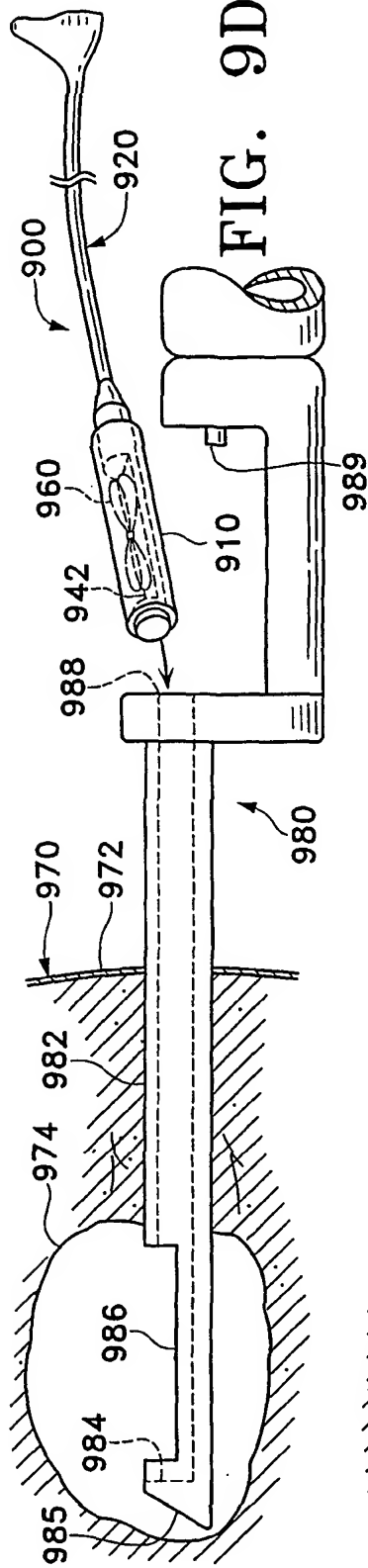


FIG. 9C

27/35



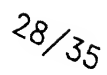
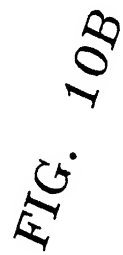


FIG. 10A



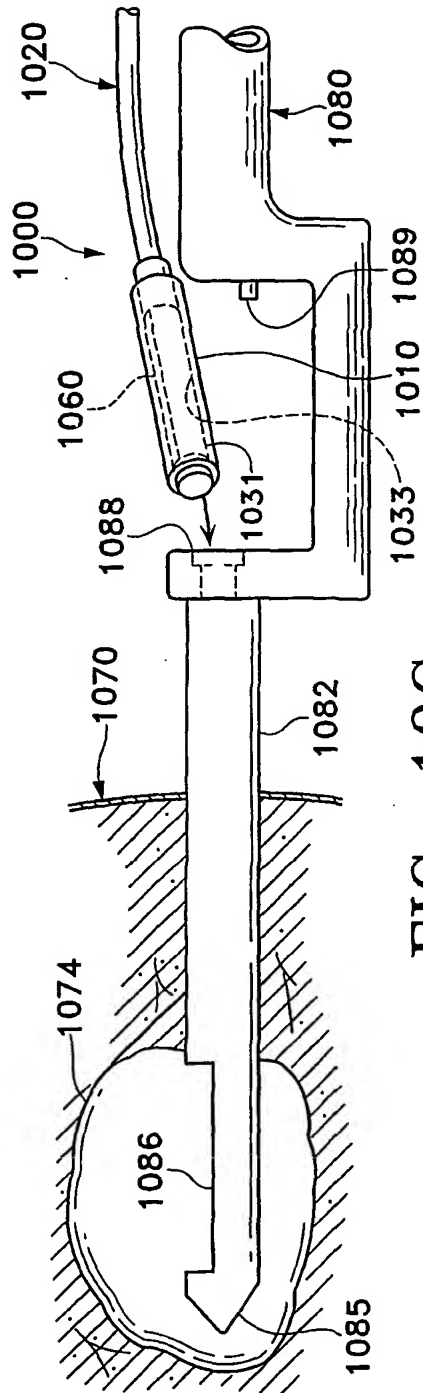


FIG. 10C

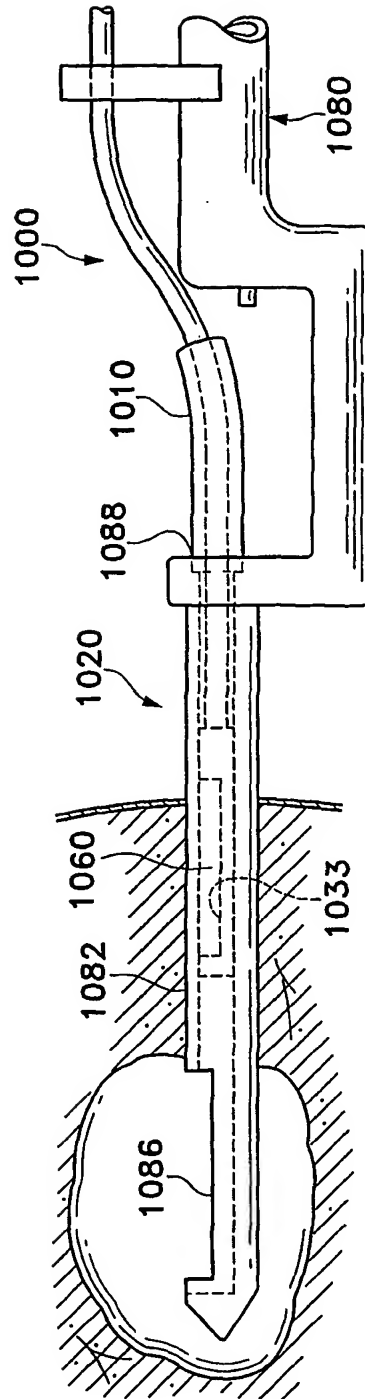


FIG. 10D

30/35

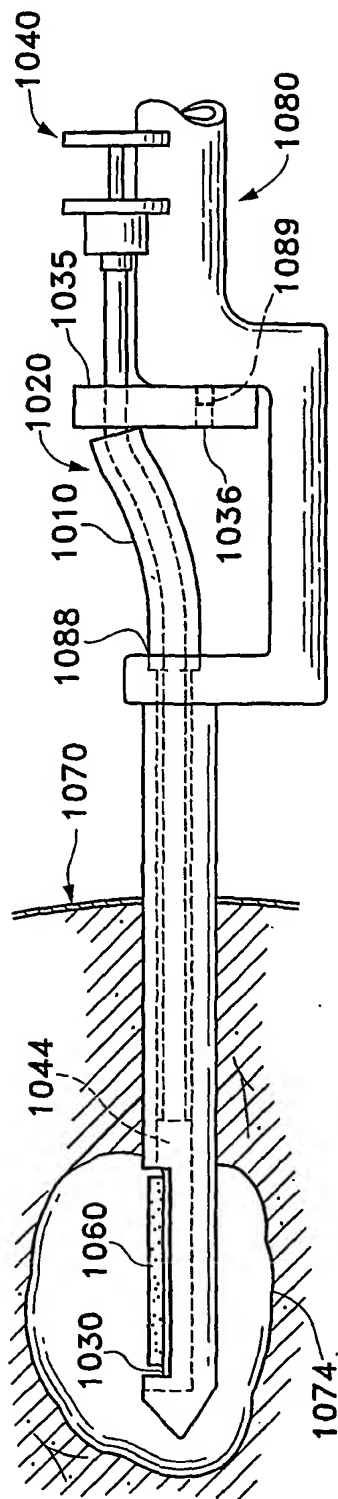


FIG. 10E

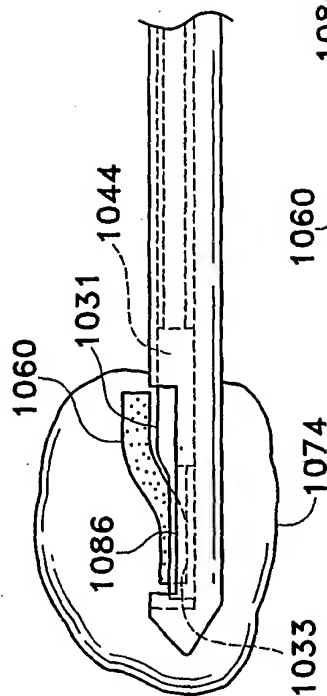


FIG. 10F

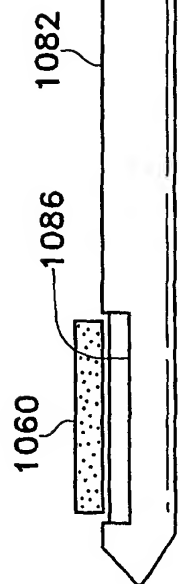


FIG. 10G

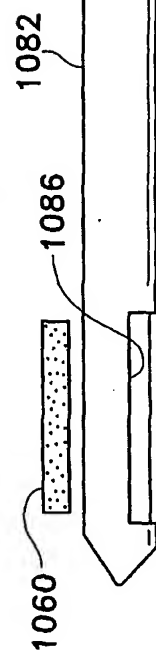


FIG. 10H

31/35

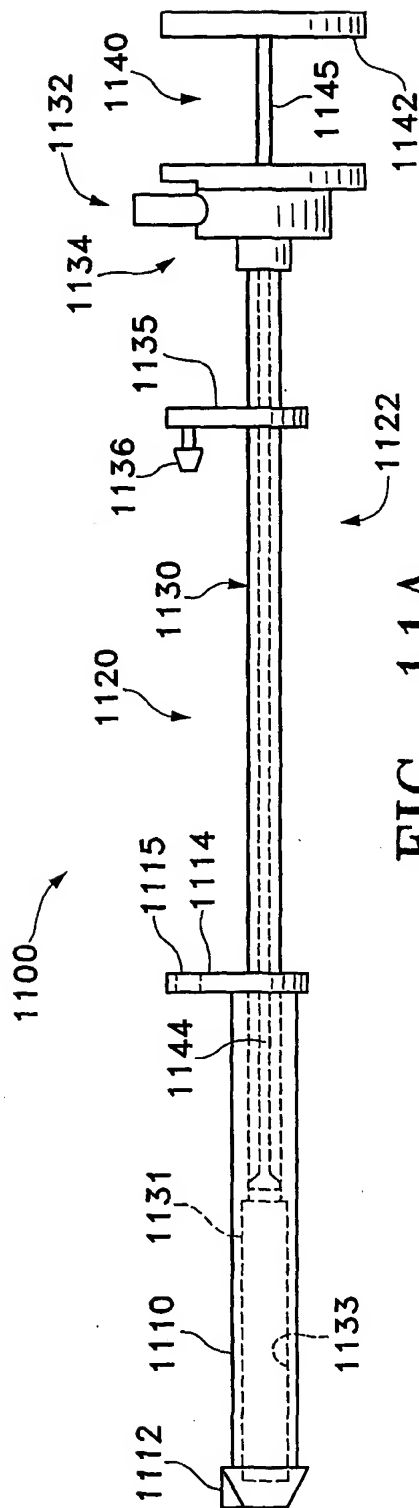


FIG. 11A

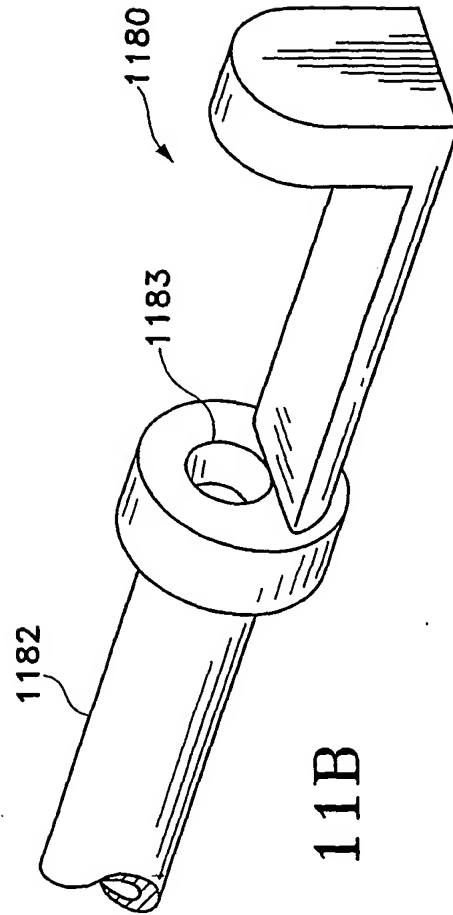
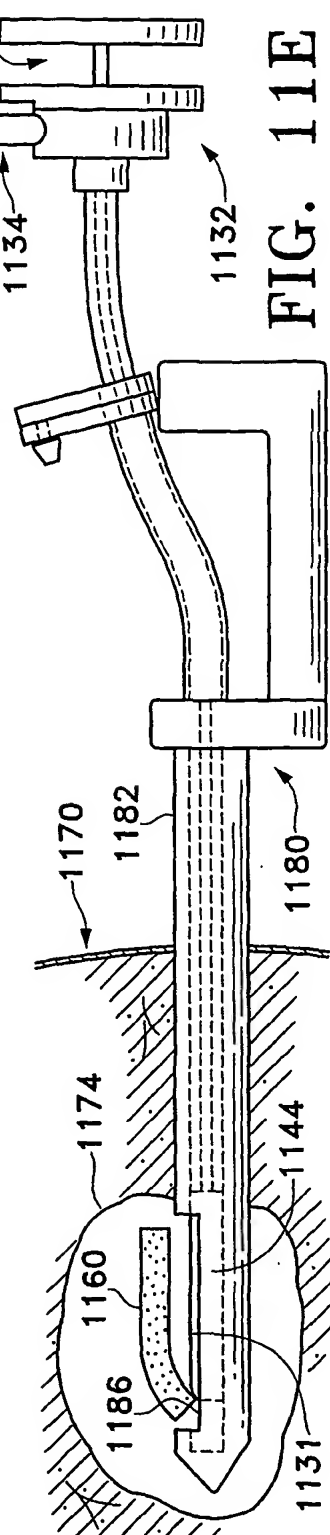
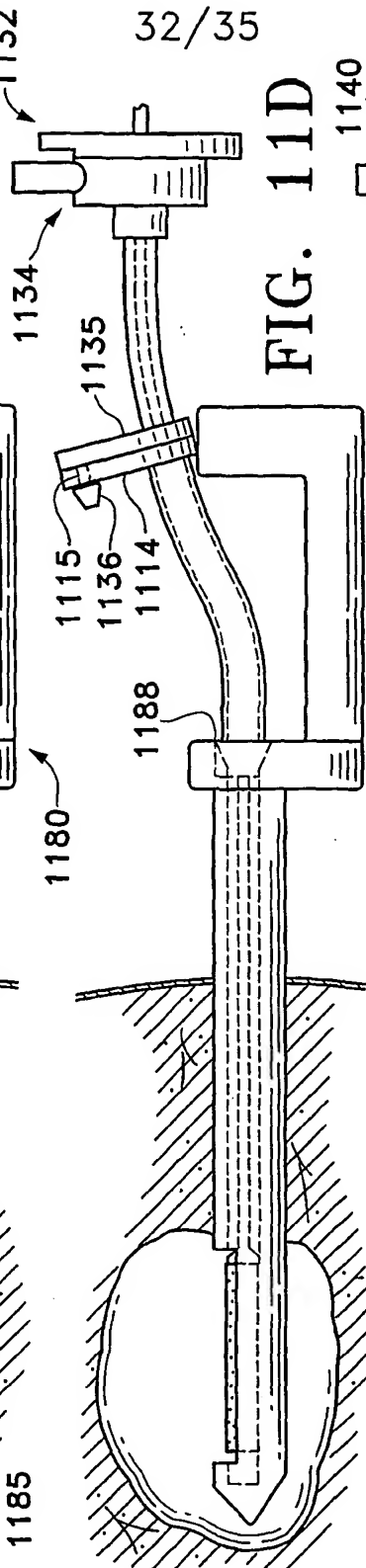
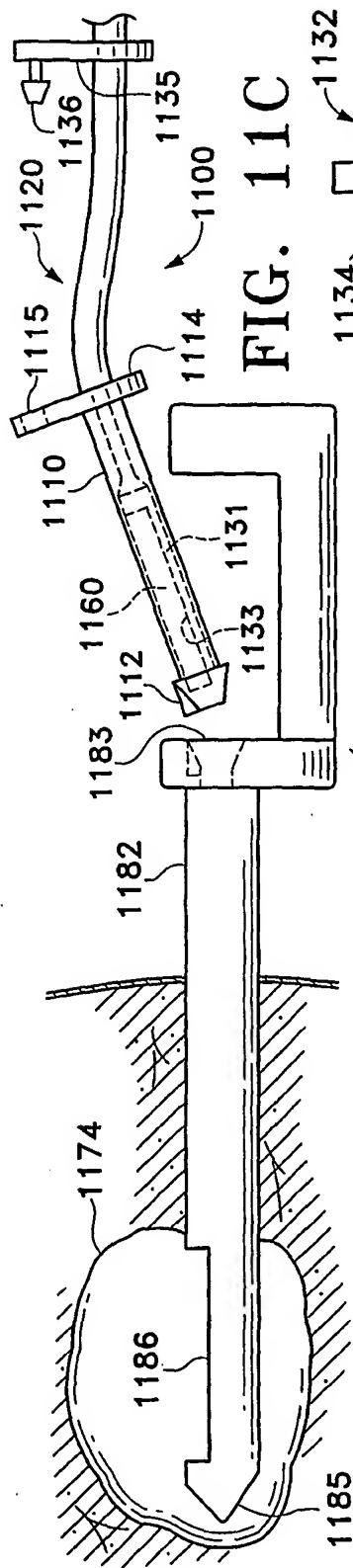
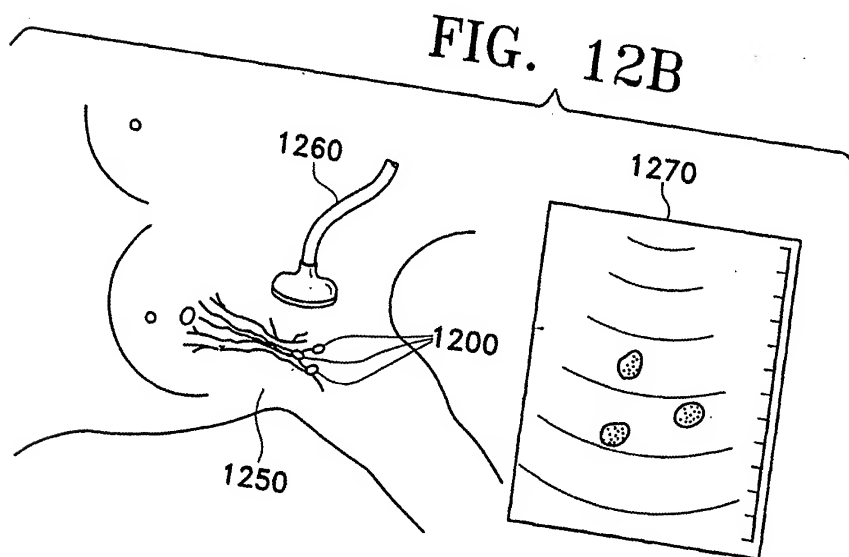
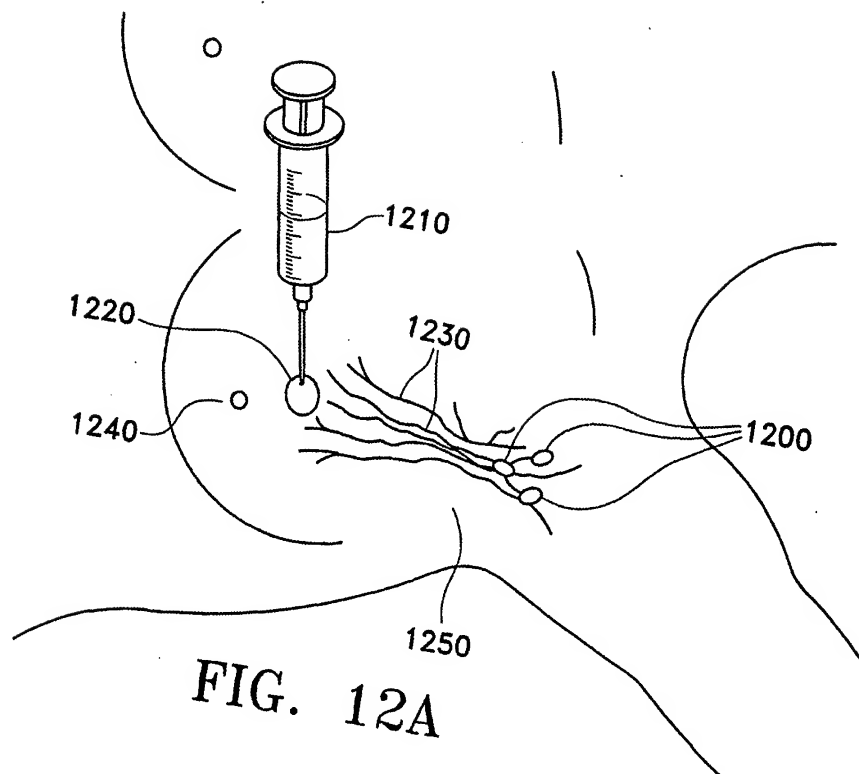


FIG. 11B



33/35



34/35

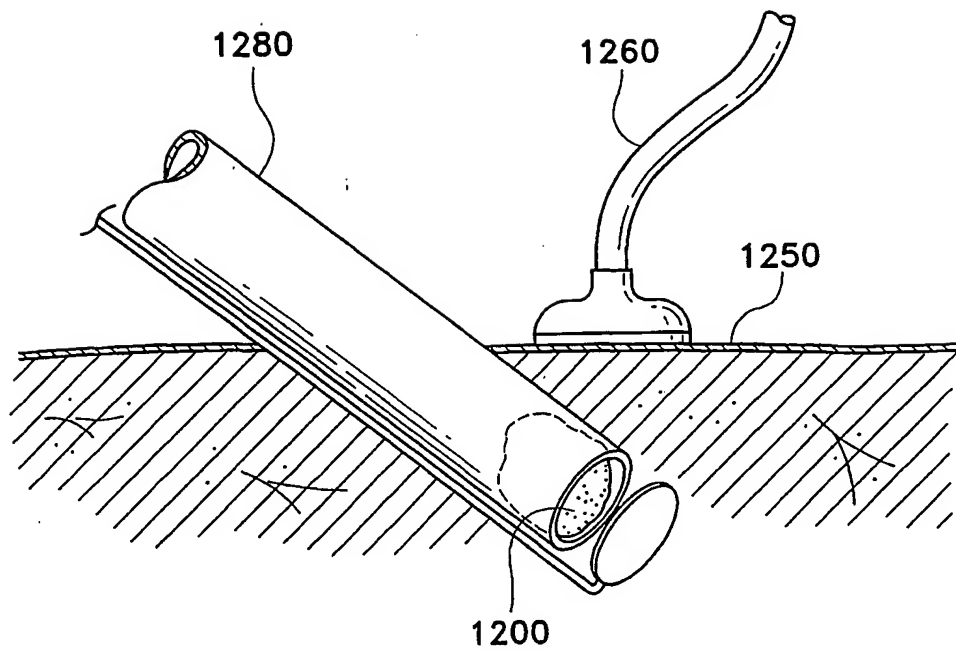


FIG. 12C

35/35

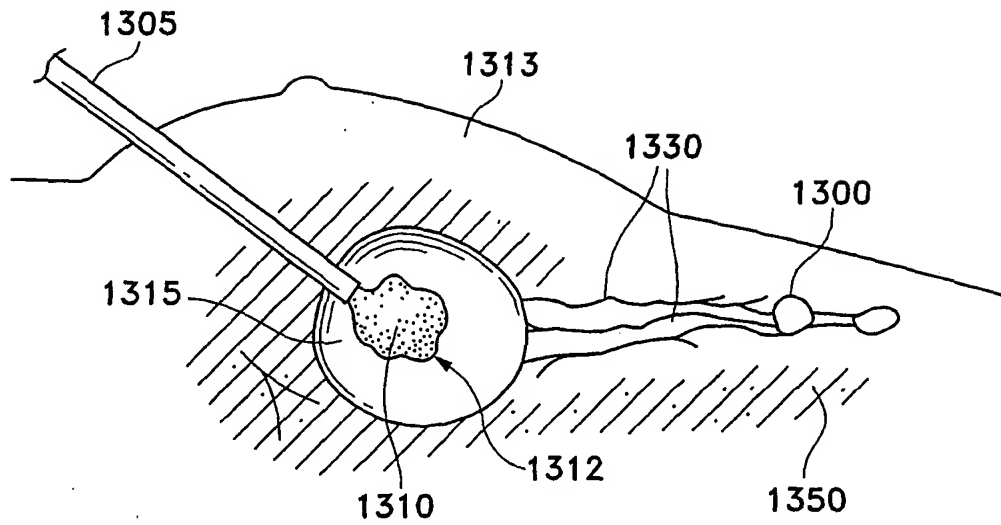


FIG. 13A

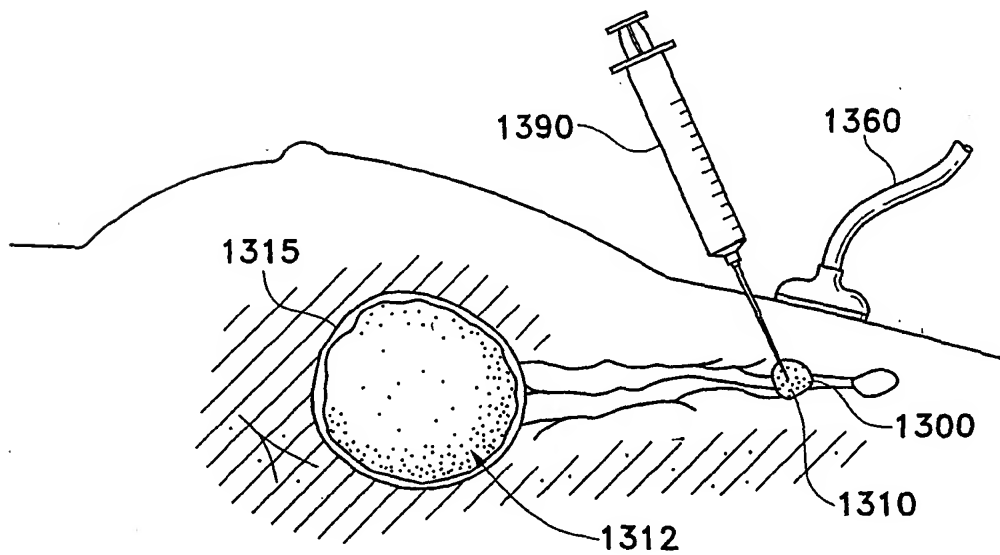


FIG. 13B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 99/30619

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 A61B17/00 A61B8/00 A61B19/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61B

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, INSPEC

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y A X Y A	<p>WO 98 47430 A (VASCULAR SCIENCE INC) 29 October 1998 (1998-10-29) page 5, line 11 -page 6, line 14</p> <p>page 8, line 30 -page 11, line 34; figures claim 7</p> <p>EP 0 534 696 A (ERLEBACHER JAY ;GOLDWEIT RICHARD S (US)) 31 March 1993 (1993-03-31) column 3, line 43 - line 52 column 6, line 44 -column 7, line 55; figures</p> <p style="text-align: center;">~/-</p>	<p>1,7-12, 61-63 3,25-40, 51,52,60</p> <p>223</p> <p>1,7-12, 61-63 15-22,34</p>

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "Z" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

23 August 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

30. 08. 2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P. B. 5818 Patatilaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer:

Manschot, J

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/US 99/30619

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5 108 421 A (FOWLER BRADFORD C) 28 April 1992 (1992-04-28) column 5, line 29 -column 6, line 51; figures	1,7-12, 25-28
X	column 1, line 13 - line 30 column 5, line 63 -column 6, line 51	84,85, 92,93, 123
A	US 4 787 391 A (ELEFTERIADES JOHN A) 29 November 1988 (1988-11-29) column 3, line 34 -column 4, line 48; claims; figures	1-3, 7-12, 26-28
A	US 5 645 566 A (BRENNEMAN RODNEY ET AL) 8 July 1997 (1997-07-08) the whole document	1
A	US 5 670 161 A (HEALY KEVIN E ET AL) 23 September 1997 (1997-09-23) abstract; claims; figures	1
A	FR 2 714 284 A (LERICHE HENRI;GERARDIN BENOIT; PETITIER HUBERT) 30 June 1995 (1995-06-30) page 9, line 7 - line 29; figures	1,2, 7-12,23, 24,35, 60-63
X	WO 96 08208 A (BIOPSY MEDICAL INC) 21 March 1996 (1996-03-21)	84-87, 91,93, 94,100, 110,119, 120,123, 124,127, 128
A	page 17, line 25 -page 18, line 15; claims; figures	60,79,82
X	DE 44 03 789 A (SCHERING AG) 10 August 1995 (1995-08-10) column 3, line 55 - line 68 column 7, line 10 - line 35	65,66, 69,71,72
X	DE 43 30 958 A (SCHERING AG) 16 March 1995 (1995-03-16) column 3, line 8 -column 4, line 5 column 9, line 1 - line 20	65,66, 68-72

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30619

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DUFRANE P ET AL: "PREBIOPSY LOCALIZATION OF NON-PALPABLE BREAST CANCER" JOURNAL BELGE DE RADIOLOGIE, XX, XX, vol. 73, no. 5, 1 October 1990 (1990-10-01), pages 401-404, XP000513990 the whole document	65, 67
X	EP 0 769 281 A (UNITED STATES SURGICAL CORP) 23 April 1997 (1997-04-23) column 10, line 12 -column 12, line 14; figures	84, 85, 88, 91
X	US 4 230 123 A (HAWKINS JR IRVIN F) 28 October 1980 (1980-10-28) column 2, line 65 -column 4, line 9; figures	84, 85, 88, 89
A	US 5 394 886 A (NABAI HOSSEIN ET AL) 7 March 1995 (1995-03-07) the whole document	224